







*N. Webster*

WEBSTER'S  
INTERNATIONAL DICTIONARY  
OF THE  
ENGLISH LANGUAGE

BEING THE AUTHENTIC EDITION OF WEBSTER'S  
UNABRIDGED DICTIONARY, COMPRISING  
THE ISSUES OF 1864, 1879 AND 1884  
THOROUGHLY REVISED AND  
MUCH ENLARGED UNDER  
THE SUPERVISION OF

NOAH PORTER, D D, LL D

*WITH A VOLUMINOUS APPENDIX*

TO WHICH IS NOW ADDED  
A SUPPLEMENT  
OF TWENTY FIVE THOUSAND WORDS AND PHRASES

W T HARRIS PH D, LL D

*Editor in Chief*



LONDON

GEORGE BELL & SONS, 4, YORK STREET, COVENT GARDEN

AND

G & C MERRIAM CO, SPRINGFIELD, MASS, U S A

1903

*All rights reserved*



INTERNATIONAL DICTIONARY. *First Published January 15, 1891.*

*Reprinted 1892, 1894 Revised 1897.*

*New Edition, with Supplement of New Words, 1922.*

*Reprinted 1903.*

---

## NOTE.

*The circulation of this Edition in Australasia is prohibited by the Owners of the Copyright, and any one found with a copy in his possession will render himself liable to have it confiscated.*

# PREFACE TO THE ENGLISH EDITION.

THE first or original edition of Webster's Large or Unabridged Dictionary was published in two volumes quarto in the year 1828, and was sold largely by subscription.

The second edition, 1840 somewhat enlarged and revised by the author, was published in two volumes royal octavo to which a supplement was added in 1843.

After the death of Dr Webster in 1843, the unaltered remainder of this edition and the copyright of the work were purchased by the predecessors of the present proprietors, who immediately took measures to prepare and issue a new and revised edition in a single volume in small quarto. This edition was edited by Prof<sup>r</sup> or Chan<sup>cy</sup> A Goodrich, the son in law of Dr Webster, who had previously superintended the preparation of an abridged edition of the original quarto. Dr Goodrich had an able corps of assistants, and the new edition of 1847 was received with general favour.

In 1849 an edition was published which included important supplementary matter and a large number of pictorial illustrations. The general popularity and acknowledged excellence of this edition suggested the opportunity and enforced the duty of a thorough revision of the entire work. Arrangements were made for such a revision and the work was begun by Prof<sup>r</sup> or Goodrich and a body of assistants. These arrangements were seriously disturbed by his death as to require important readjustments, as the result of which the writer reluctantly consented to act as editor in chief, and Mr William A Wheeler became the assistant and acting editor, having previously given abundant evidence of his pre-eminent qualifications for this office. The etymologies were all revised and recast in the light of modern philology by Dr C A F Mahn, of Berlin. The definitions were rewrought and rearranged and greatly condensed and improved by the combined efforts of Professors William D Whitney and Daniel C Gilman. Many fresh examples of the meanings and uses of words were introduced from older and more recent writers. Scientific terms were more generally recognized and carefully defined, and their meanings were often illustrated for the eye as well as for the mind. By this means the new dictionary from being the driest became the most attractive volume in multitudes of households. Valuable tables were furnished in the appendix conspicuous among which was the Explanatory Vocabulary of the Names of Noted Fictitious Persons and Places, which was prepared by Mr Wheeler.

The general excellence of this edition of 1864 was cordially and universally recognized, and both contributors and publishers owe a debt of gratitude to the many friends who have since been so just and so generous in their criticisms and praises. Their activity and care did not terminate with the origination and publication of the bulky volume for which they had become responsible. They have always held themselves ready to listen to suggestions, and to correct mistakes, whether errors of matter or errors of the press. They have been prompt to accumulate and preserve every description of material which might be available for future use. From material thus gathered they were able to publish a valuable supplement in the year 1879, which was edited by Professor Franklin B Dexter.

In the same year a more formal beginning was made in the preparation of the edition which is now completed and will be known as the Revision of 1890. It would seem on the one hand that the revision and emendation of a work so satisfactory as the edition of 1864 would be the least expensive of time and attention. And yet it has been proved on the other hand by our experience that no work may be made so expensive of both time and energy as that involved in careful verification, condensation, and adjustment. It is believed that no dictionary of the English language yet completed has cost more painstaking in these particulars than the present edition. Much of the care thus expended may leave little trace on the printed page. Indeed, no trace of any kind except of satisfaction in the mind of the critical and conscientious editor. The condensation which becomes imperative from the increase of human knowledge may often seem to shroud and contract the product in which the reader looks for amplitude of statement, proof, and illustration. And yet even an Unabridged Dictionary has its limits. The task of adjustment is often the most difficult of all, although it may show the least of the careful attention which it has cost. All the other difficulties can only be overcome by the employment for many years of a large number of trained assistants in the office who have devoted themelves to literary research and verbal criticism, and of a corps of specialists who have made original contributions in Science and the Arts. The promiscuous given to the definitions and illustrations of scientific, technological and zoological terms will attract the attention of every reader and perhaps elicit the displeasure of many critics. While we sympathize with their regret that so much space is given to explanations and illustrations that are purely technical rather than literary, we find ourselves compelled to yield to the necessity which in these days requires that the dictionary which is ever at hand should carefully define the terms that record the discoveries of Science, the triumphs of Invention, and the revolutions of Life. We have spared no pains to make this part of our book as perfect as possible in both text and illustration.

In the important department of Etymology the excellent work of the last edition has been supervised and readjusted to the demands of modern Philology and recast by Professor Edward S Sheldon of Harvard University. As a matter of curious and to a few readers of instructive interest the eminent Professor August Lick, of the University of Göttingen has prepared a select table of radicals of important English words, with the various forms which they have taken in their historical development.

The important department of Pronunciation has been committed to the special direction of the Reverend Samuel W Barnum and Professor Samuel Porter of the National Deaf Mute College Washington, D C. Mr Barnum has made the study of English pronunciation almost a life work having been trained under Prof<sup>r</sup> or Goodrich in the special and

exact knowledge of the subject in its details, and having made himself familiar with the teachings of the leading writers in English Orthoepy. Professor Porter contributes, in the Guide to Pronunciation, the result of a careful and long-continued study of Phonology in the physiological method pursued by Mr. Alexander Melville Bell, whose system in its more prominent features is accepted as scientifically true and practically useful. The history of the various methods of pronunciation has been subject to a most careful revision and rendered, if possible, more trustworthy than ever before. The Synopsis (§ 277) of words differently pronounced by different Orthoepists, and the marking of the pronunciation of the words in the vocabulary by respelling, are the work of Mr. Bannan.

The definitions in Anatomy have been revised by Professor Sidney I. Smith, of Yale University ;  
 In Architecture and the Fine Arts, by Professor Russell Sturgis, of the College of New York ;  
 In Biology and Physiology, by Professor Russell H. Chittenden, of Yale University ;  
 In Botany, by Professor Daniel C. Eaton, of Yale University ;  
 In Chaucer (*Canterbury Tales*), by Professor Thomas R. Lounsbury, of Yale University ;  
 In Chemistry, by Professor Arthur W. Wright, of Yale University, assisted by Professor Charles S. Palmer, University of Colorado ;  
 In Law, by Francis Wharton (deceased), of the Department of State at Washington ;  
 In Mathematics and Astronomy, by Professor Hubert A. Newton, of Yale University ;  
 In Mechanics and Engineering, by Professor Charles B. Richards, of Yale University, and Professor William P. Trowbridge, of Columbia College ;  
 In Medicine, by Alexander Duane, M.D., New York ;  
 In Mineralogy and Geology, by Professor Edward S. Dana, of Yale University ;  
 In Music, by Mr. John S. Dwight, of Boston ;  
 In Nautical Terms, by Mr. Charles L. Norton, of New York ;  
 In Paleontology and Geology, by Professor Oscar L. Harger (deceased), of Yale University ;  
 In Zoology, by Professor Addison E. Verrill, of Yale University ;

The Dictionary of Noted Names of Fiction has been carefully elaborated by Professor Henry A. Beers, of Yale University, who has also contributed many new topics and corrected some oversights, and in many ways increased its attractiveness.

The Brief History of the English Language, originally prepared by Professor James Hadley, has been carefully revised and brought down to the present time by Mr. George Lyman Kittredge, of Harvard University.

The Pictorial Illustrations have received careful attention, not only in respect to artistic excellence, but in respect to scientific exactness.

The Revision now given to the public is the fruit of over ten years of work by a large editorial staff, in which publishers and editors have spared neither expense nor pains to produce a comprehensive, accurate, and symmetrical work.

As a matter of historical interest, the prefaces of the principal earlier editions are appended in their chronological order.

NOAH PORTER.

*November, 1890.*

## PUBLISHERS' NOTE TO THE NEW EDITION OF 1902.

THE English language is ten years older than when WEBSTER'S INTERNATIONAL DICTIONARY was published. They have been years of swift movement, social, industrial, and intellectual, and there has been a corresponding growth in the language. The publishers have aimed, in the SUPPLEMENT now added, to gather the harvest which this decade has produced. The purpose has been to apply the principles which shaped the character of the original book, as stated above, to the new material brought by advancing years. There has been the same survey and scrutiny of a great mass of words, the same careful selection of such as merit a place of permanence, and the same studious and thorough explication of meanings in the forms best suited to the consulter's needs. In this continuation, as in the main work, there has been a distinct avoidance of the multiplication of word titles merely to outboast other lexicons, and the studied retention of such words only as have real use and value.

In the execution of this work the publishers have been fortunate in securing the services, as editor-in-chief, of Dr. W. T. Harris, United States Commissioner of Education. It is needless to dwell on the broad and various scholarship, the exactness and lucidity of mental habit, and the strong interest in lexicography, which eminently qualify Dr. Harris for this work. The enthusiasm and devotion with which he has applied himself to the work are shown by the fact that he has not merely given his judgment and study to perfecting the main outlines, but has closely revised the whole, line by line, first in the copy and again in the proofs.

The matter of the Supplement has been prepared by a carefully chosen office staff, assisted by the contributions of a large number of experts in special fields. We invite attention to a list of these specialists in the Editor's Preface, and in their high standing in their various departments will be found a guarantee of the trustworthiness of the work on its scientific side. All of these gentlemen have not only prepared the original definitions of the terms in their respective provinces, but have examined the revision of the definitions by the office editors, in manuscript, and yet again in the proofs.

With this thorough treatment of the scientific part of the vocabulary the character of the literary element will, it is believed, be found to correspond. In the Supplement, as in the original work, the aim has been to combine the soundest scholarship with a discriminating recognition of every-day usage, and to present the whole in forms of such clearness, practicality, and convenience as shall make the book serve all purposes necessary in the best possible way.

A large number of changes and additions, made necessary by the advance in knowledge, have also been introduced in the body of the book in this edition.

*January, 1902.*

# CONTENTS.

## INTRODUCTORY

	PAGE		PAGE
FRONTISPIECE. PORTRAIT OF NOAH WEBSTER (Steel)		EXPLANATORY NOTES ON THE REVISED ETYMOLOGIES	lv
PREFACE	iii	A GUIDE TO PRONUNCIATION	lv-lxxxviii
ALMOND OF NOAH WEBSTER	vii	KEY TO THE SYMBOLS	lv
PREFACE TO THE EDITION OF 1858	xii	STANDARD OF PRONUNCIATION	lv
PREFACE TO THE EDITION OF 1867	xiii	SYSTEM OF ENGLISH VOWEL SOUNDS	lv
PREFACE TO THE EDITION OF 1861	xvi	ACCENT, QUANTITY, AND EMPHASIS, AND THEIR RELATIONS TO THE QUALITY OF VOWEL SOUNDS	lx
A LIST OF AUTHORS QUOTED AS AUTHORITY	xix	THE VOWELS OF THE ALPHABET IN DETAIL	lx
FOR THE FORMS AND USES OF WORDS	xix	ANALYTICAL SURVEY OF THE ENGLISH CONSONANT SOUNDS	lxv
A BRIEF HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE	xxix-xlix	THE CONSONANTS OF THE ALPHABET (WITH THE CONSONANT DIGRAPHS) IN DETAIL	lxviii
LANGUAGES KINDRED TO THE ENGLISH	xxix	SYLLABICATION	lxvi
GENERAL FEATURES OF THE TECTONIC LANGUAGES	xxx	RULES FOR THE SYLLABIC DIVISION OF WORDS IN WRITING OR PRINT	lxvii
ANGLO-SAXON AS A LITERARY LANGUAGE	xxxi	SYNOPSIS OF WORDS DIFFERENTLY PRONOUNCED BY DIFFERENT ORTHOGRAPHS	lxviii
INFLUENCE OF OTHER LANGUAGES ON ANGLO-SAXON	xxxi	ORTHOGRAPHY	lxviii-xcvi
TRANSITION FROM ANGLO-SAXON TO MODERN ENGLISH	xxxii	OBSERVATIONS	lxix
THE ENGLISH A COMPOSITE LANGUAGE	xxxiv	RULES FOR SPELLING CERTAIN CLASSES OF WORDS	xc
THE ENGLISH POOR IN FORMATION AND INFLECTION	xxxiv	A LIST OF WORDS SPELLLED IN TWO OR MORE WAYS	xcii
DIALECTS	xxxv	ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THIS WORK	xcvi
ANGLO-SAXON INFLECTION	xxxv	EXPLANATORY NOTES	xcvii
SEMI-SAXON INFLECTION	xxxviii		
EARLY ENGLISH INFLECTION	xl		
SPECIMENS OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE IN ITS EARLIER STAGES	xli		
INDO-GERMANIC ROOTS IN ENGLISH	xli		
HISTORICAL SKETCH OF ENGLISH	xli		
LIST OF ROOTS OF THE ORIGINAL LANGUAGE IN ENGLISH	xlii		

## DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE

1-1681

## APPENDIX

THE METRIC SYSTEM OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	168 <sup>a</sup>	PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY OF GREEK AND LATIN PROPER NAMES	1681-1900
EXPLANATORY AND PRONOUNCING DICTIONARY OF THE NAMES OF NOTED FICTITIOUS PERSONS AND PLACES	168 <sup>a</sup> -1716	PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY OF COMMON ENGLISH CHRISTIAN NAMES WITH THEIR DERIVATION SIGNIFICATION ETC.	1801-1903
PREFATORY REMARKS TO THE PRONOUNCING CAZETTEER AND PRONOUNCING BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY	1717-1790	QUOTATIONS, WORDS, PHRASES, PROVERBS ETC FROM THE GREEK, THE LATIN AND MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES	1907-1918
PRONOUNCING CAZETTEER OR GEOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY OF THE WORLD	1791-1816	ABBREVIATIONS AND CONTRACTIONS USED IN WRITING AND PRINTING	1919-1923
PRONOUNCING BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY	1817-1852	ARBITRARY SIGNS USED IN WRITING AND PRINTING	1924-1933
PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY OF SCRIPTURE PROPER NAMES	1873-1880	A CLASSIFIED SELECTION OF PICTORIAL ILLUSTRATIONS (see Index on next page)	1933-1911
NAMES FROM THE COMMON ENGLISH VERSION	1873		
NAMES FROM THE DOCT BIBLE	1879		

## SUPPLEMENT OF NEW WORDS

Follows pag 2011

( )

exact knowledge of the subject in its details, and having made himself familiar with the teachings of the leading writers in English Orthoepy. Professor Porter contributes, in the Guide to Pronunciation, the result of a careful and long-continued study of Phonology in the physiological method pursued by Mr. Alexander Melville Bell, whose system in its more prominent features is accepted as scientifically true and practically useful. The history of the various methods of pronunciation has been subject to a most careful revision and rendered, if possible, more trustworthy than ever before. The Synopsis (§ 277) of words differently pronounced by different Orthoepists, and the marking of the pronunciation of the words in the vocabulary by respelling, are the work of Mr. Barnum.

The definitions in Anatomy have been revised by Professor Sidney I. Smith, of Yale University ;

In Architecture and the Fine Arts, by Professor Russell Sturgis, of the College of New York ;

In Biology and Physiology, by Professor Russell H. Chittenden, of Yale University ,

In Botany, by Professor Daniel C. Eaton, of Yale University ;

In Chaucer (Canterbury Tales), by Professor Thomas R. Lounsbury, of Yale University ;

In Chemistry, by Professor Arthur W. Wright, of Yale University, assisted by Professor Charles S. Palmer, University of Colorado ;

In Law, by Francis Wharton (deceased), of the Department of State at Washington ;

In Mathematics and Astronomy, by Professor Hubert A. Newton, of Yale University ;

In Mechanics and Engineering, by Professor Charles B. Richards, of Yale University, and Professor William P. Trowbridge, of Columbia College ;

In Medicine, by Alexander Duane, M.D., New York ;

In Mineralogy and Geology, by Professor Edward S. Dana, of Yale University ;

In Music, by Mr. John S. Dwight, of Boston ,

In Nautical Terms, by Mr. Charles L. Norton, of New York ;

In Paleontology and Geology, by Professor Oscar L. Harger (deceased), of Yale University ;

In Zoology, by Professor Addison E. Verrill, of Yale University ;

The Dictionary of Noted Names of Fiction has been carefully elaborated by Professor Henry A. Beers, of Yale University, who has also contributed many new topics and corrected some oversights, and in many ways increased its attractiveness.

The Brief History of the English Language, originally prepared by Professor James Hadley, has been carefully revised and brought down to the present time by Mr. George Lyman Kittredge, of Harvard University.

The Pictorial Illustrations have received careful attention, not only in respect to artistic excellence, but in respect to scientific exactness.

The Revision now given to the public is the fruit of over ten years of work by a large editorial staff, in which publishers and editors have spared neither expense nor pains to produce a comprehensive, accurate, and symmetrical work.

As a matter of historical interest, the prefaces of the principal earlier editions are appended in their chronological order.

NOAH PORTER.

November, 1890.

## PUBLISHERS' NOTE TO THE NEW EDITION OF 1902.

THE English language is ten years older than when WEBSTER'S INTERNATIONAL DICTIONARY was published. They have been years of swift movement, social, industrial, and intellectual, and there has been a corresponding growth in the language. The publishers have aimed, in the SUPPLEMENT now added, to gather the harvest which this decade has produced. The purpose has been to apply the principles which shaped the character of the original book, as stated above, to the new material brought by advancing years. There has been the same survey and scrutiny of a great mass of words, the same careful selection of such as merit a place of permanence, and the same studious and thorough explanation of meanings in the forms best suited to the consulter's needs. In this continuation, as in the main work, there has been a distinct avoidance of the multiplication of word titles merely to outboast other lexicons, and the studied retention of such words only as have real use and value.

In the execution of this work the publishers have been fortunate in securing the services, as editor-in-chief, of Dr. W. T. Harris, United States Commissioner of Education. It is needless to dwell on the broad and various scholarship, the exactness and lucidity of mental habit, and the strong interest in lexicography, which eminently qualify Dr. Harris for this work. The enthusiasm and devotion with which he has applied himself to the work are shown by the fact that he has not merely given his judgment and study to perfecting the main outlines, but has closely revised the whole, line by line, first in the copy and again in the proofs.

The matter of the Supplement has been prepared by a carefully chosen office staff, assisted by the contributions of a large number of experts in special fields. We invite attention to a list of these specialists in the Editor's Preface, and in their high standing in their various departments will be found a guarantee of the trustworthiness of the work on its scientific side. All of these gentlemen have not only prepared the original definitions of the terms in their respective provinces, but have examined the revision of the definitions by the office editors, in manuscript, and yet again in the proofs.

With this thorough treatment of the scientific part of the vocabulary the character of the literary element will, it is believed, be found to correspond. In the Supplement, as in the original work, the aim has been to combine the soundest scholarship with a discriminating recognition of every-day usage, and to present the whole in forms of such clearness, practicality, and convenience as shall make the book serve all purposes necessary in the best possible way.

A large number of changes and additions, made necessary by the advance in knowledge, have also been introduced in the body of the book in this edition.

# CONTENTS.

## INTRODUCTORY

	PAGE		PAGE
FRONTISPIECE PORTRAIT OF NOAH WEBSTER (Steel)		EXPLANATORY NOTES ON THE REVISED ETYMOLOGIES	lv
PREFACE	iii	A GUIDE TO PRONUNCIATION	lv-xxxviii
VI VOIR OF NOAH WEBSTER	vii	KEY TO THE SYMBOLS	lv
PREFACE TO THE EDITION OF 1828	xii	STANDARD OF PRONUNCIATION	lvi
PREFACE TO THE EDITION OF 1847	xiii	SYSTEM OF ENGLISH VOWEL SOUNDS	lvii
PREFACE TO THE EDITION OF 1864	xvi	ACCENT QUANTITY AND EMPHASIS, AND THEIR RELATIONS TO THE QUALITY OF VOWEL SOUNDS	lix
A LIST OF AUTHORS QUOTED AS AUTHORITY FOR THE FORMS AND USES OF WORDS	xix	THE VOWELS OF THE ALPHABET IN DETAIL	lx
A BRIEF HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE	xxix-xxv	ANALYTICAL SURVEY OF THE ENGLISH CONSONANT SOUNDS	lxv
LANGUAGES KINDRED TO THE ENGLISH	xxxix	THE CONSONANTS OF THE ALPHABET (WITH THE CONSONANT DIGRAPHS) IN DETAIL	lxxvii
GENERAL FEATURES OF THE TEUTONIC LANGUAGES	xxx	SYLLABIFICATION	lxxxi
ANGLO-SAXON AS A LITERARY LANGUAGE	xxxii	RULES FOR THE SYLLABIC DIVISION OF WORDS IN WRITING OR PRINT	lxxxii
INFLUENCE OF OTHER LANGUAGES ON ANGLO-SAXON	xxxii	SYNOPSIS OF WORDS DIFFERENTLY PRONOUNCED BY DIFFERENT ORTHOGRAPHS	lxxxiii
TRANSITION FROM ANGLO-SAXON TO MODERN ENGLISH	xxxiii	ORTHOGRAPHY	lxxxix-xcvi
THE ENGLISH A COMPOSITE LANGUAGE	xxxiv	OBSERVATIONS	lxxxix
THE ENGLISH POOR IN FORMATION AND INFLECTION	xxxiv	RULES FOR SPELLING CERTAIN CLASSES OF WORDS	xc
DIACRITICS	xxxv	A LIST OF WORDS SPELLLED IN TWO OR MORE WAYS	xcii
ANGLO-SAXON INFLECTION	xxxv	ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THIS WORK	xcvii
SEMI-SAXON INFLECTION	xxxv	EXPLANATORY NOTES	xcviii
EARLY ENGLISH INFLECTION	xxviii		
SPECIMENS OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE IN ITS EARLIER STAGES	xl		
INDO-GERMANIC ROOTS IN ENGLISH	xli		
HISTORICAL SKETCH OF ENGLISH	xlii-lvii		
LIST OF ROOTS OF THE ORIGINAL LANGUAGE IN ENGLISH	xlii		

## DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE

1 1681

## APPENDIX

THE METRIC SYSTEM OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	16-2	PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY OF GREEK AND LATIN PROPER NAMES	1881-1900
EXPLANATORY AND PRONOUNCING DICTIONARY OF THE NAMES OF NOCTURNAL ANIMALS AND PLANTS	1685-1716	PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY OF COMMON FACILE CHRISTIAN NAMES WITH THEIR DERIVATION SIGNIFICATION ETC	1901-1903
PREFATORY REMARKS TO THE PRONOUNCING GAZETTEER AND PRONOUNCING BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY	1717-1720	QUOTATIONS, WORDS, PHRASES PROVERBS, ETC FROM THE GREEK, THE LATIN AND MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES	1904-1918
PRONOUNCING GAZETTEER OF GEOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY OF THE WORLD	1761-1810	ABBREVIATIONS AND CONTRACTIONS USED IN WRITING AND PRINTING	1919-1923
PRONOUNCING BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY	1811-1872	ARBITRARY SIGNS USED IN WRITING AND PRINTING	1924-1929
PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY OF SCRIPTURE PROPER NAMES	1873-1880	A CLASSIFIED SELECTION OF PICTORIAL ILLUSTRATIONS (see Index on next page)	1930-1931
NAMES FROM THE COMMON ENGLISH VERSION	1873		
NAMES FROM THE DOCTATE BIBLE	1879		

## SUPPLEMENT OF NEW WORDS

Follows page 2011

# INDEX

TO THE

## CLASSIFIED SELECTION OF PICTORIAL ILLUSTRATIONS.

	PAGE		PAGE
AERIAL LOCOMOTION (see <i>Vehicles</i> ) . . . . .	1962	MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS . . . . .	1954
AGRICULTURE AND HORTICULTURE . . . . .	1929	MYTHOLOGY, IDOLS, ETC . . . . .	1954
ALPHABETS. ANCIENT . . . . .	2011	NATURAL PHILOSOPHY, OPTICS, SCIENTIFIC IN-	
SIGNS USED BY THE DEAF AND DUMB . . . . .	1980	STRUMENTS, ETC . . . . .	1954
AMUSEMENTS (see <i>Games</i> ) . . . . .	1945	NAUTICAL AFFAIRS (see <i>Ships</i> ) . . . . .	1958
ANATOMY, EMBRYOLOGY, PHYSIOLOGY, AND		OPTICS (see <i>Natural Philosophy</i> ) . . . . .	1954
PHRENOLOGY . . . . .	1929	ORNAMENTS (see <i>Art and Dress</i> ) . . . . .	1934, 1944
ANTIQUITIES, DRESS, UTENSILS, ETC . . . . .	1931	PALEONTOLOGY FOSSIL ANIMALS AND PLANTS . . . . .	1956
ARCHÆOLOGY . . . . .	2007	PUNISHMENT, MODES OF . . . . .	1958
ARCHITECTURE, ENGINEERING, ETC. . . . .	1931	RACES OF MEN . . . . .	1958
ARMOR (see <i>Middle Ages</i> ) . . . . .	1951	RELIGION UTENSILS, DRESS, ETC, USED IN WORSHIP AND	
ART, OBJECTS OF. ORNAMENTS, INSTRUMENTS, ETC . . . . .	1934	RELIGIOUS CEREMONIES . . . . .	1958
ASTRONOMICAL INSTRUMENTS . . . . .	1954	SHIPS AND NAUTICAL AFFAIRS . . . . .	1958
ASTRONOMY . . . . .	1935	SIGNS USED FOR LETTERS BY THE DEAF AND	
BANNERS (see <i>Flags</i> ) . . . . .	1945	DUMB . . . . .	1960
BOTANY ILLUSTRATIONS OF TERMS . . . . .	1935	SKELETON, THE HUMAN . . . . .	2009
ILLUSTRATIONS OF PLANTS . . . . .	1938	SNOW, HAIL, DEW, HOARFROST, ICE . . . . .	2006
CARPENTRY, JOINERY, AND MASONRY . . . . .	1944	STEAM ENGINES . . . . .	2005
CHIVALRY (see <i>Middle Ages</i> ) . . . . .	1951	TOOLS AND IMPLEMENTS, VESSELS, INSTRUMENTS,	
CRYSTALLOGRAPHY (see <i>Mineralogy</i> ) . . . . .	1953	ETC . . . . .	1961
DEW . . . . .	2006	UTENSILS ANCIENT . . . . .	1931
DOMESTIC ECONOMY UTENSILS, ETC . . . . .	1944	DOMESTIC . . . . .	1944
DRESS, ORNAMENTS, ETC. MODERN . . . . .	1944	RELIGIOUS . . . . .	1958
ANCIENT . . . . .	1931	See also <i>Tools</i> . . . . .	1961
MIDDLE AGES . . . . .	1951	VEHICLES FOR LAND AND AERIAL LOCOMOTION . . . . .	1962
RELIGIOUS . . . . .	1958	VESSELS (see <i>Tools</i> ) . . . . .	1961
EMBRYOLOGY . . . . .	1929	WEAPONS . . . . .	1952
FLAGS, BANNERS, INSIGNIA, ETC . . . . .	1945	ZOOLOGY —	
FOSSIL ANIMALS AND PLANTS (see <i>Paleontology</i> ) . . . . .	1956	AMPHIBIANS . . . . .	1962
GAMES, AMUSEMENTS, ETC . . . . .	1945	ANNULIDS . . . . .	1963
GEOGRAPHY, TERMS IN . . . . .	1945	ARACHNIDS . . . . .	1963
GEOLOGY . . . . .	1940	BIRDS . . . . .	1964
HAIL . . . . .	2006	BRACHIOPODS . . . . .	1975
HERALDRY . . . . .	1947	BRYOZOA . . . . .	1975
HOARFROST . . . . .	2006	CELENTULATES . . . . .	1975
HYDRAULICS (see <i>Mechanics</i> ) . . . . .	1949	CRUSTACEANS . . . . .	1977
ICE . . . . .	2006	ECHINODERMS . . . . .	1978
IDOLS (see <i>Mythology</i> ) . . . . .	1954	FISHES . . . . .	1970
INSTRUMENTS. ART . . . . .	1934	HPLMINTHS . . . . .	1984
MUSICAL . . . . .	1954	INSECTS . . . . .	1985
SCIENTIFIC . . . . .	1954	LEPTOCARDIANS . . . . .	1990
See also <i>Tools</i> . . . . .	1961	MALACOPDS . . . . .	1990
MACHINERY (see <i>Mechanics</i> ) . . . . .	1949	MAMMALS . . . . .	1991
MATHEMATICS . . . . .	1948	MARSIPOBRANCHS . . . . .	1990
MECHANICAL POWERS . . . . .	1949, 2008	MOLLUSKS . . . . .	1993
MECHANICS, MACHINERY, HYDRAULICS ETC . . . . .	1949	MYRIAPODS . . . . .	1990
METEOROLOGY SNOW, HAIL, HOARFROST, ETC. . . . .	2006	PROTOZOA . . . . .	2002
MIDDLE AGES: ARMOR, DRESS, ETC. . . . .	1951	PYCNOGONIDS . . . . .	1963
MILITARY TERMS, WEAPONS, ETC . . . . .	1952	REPTILES . . . . .	2002
MINERALOGY, CRYSTALLOGRAPHY, ETC. . . . .	1953	SPONGES . . . . .	2004
MUSCLES OF THE HUMAN BODY . . . . .	2010	TUNICATES . . . . .	2004





a member of the council, to have "done more to allay popular discontent, and support the authority of Congress at this crisis, than any other man."

These occurrences in his native State, together with the distress and stagnation of business in the whole country, resulting from the want of power in Congress to carry its measures into effect, and to secure to the people the benefits of a stable government, convinced Mr. Webster that the old Confederation, after the dangers of the war were past, was utterly inadequate to the necessities of the people. He therefore published a pamphlet, in the winter of 1784-85, entitled "*Sketches of American Policy*," in which, after treating of the general principles of government, he endeavored to prove that it was absolutely necessary, for the welfare and safety of the United States, to establish a new system of government, which should act not on the States, but directly on individuals, and vest in Congress full power to carry its laws into effect. Being on a journey to the Southern States, in May, 1785, he went to Mount Vernon, and presented a copy of this pamphlet to General Washington. It contained, the writer believes, the first distinct proposal, made through the medium of the press, for a new Constitution of the United States.

One object of Mr. Webster's journey to the South was, to petition the State legislatures for the enactment of a law securing to authors an exclusive right to the publication of their writings. In this he succeeded to a considerable extent; and the public attention was thus called to a provision for the support of American literature, which was rendered more effectual by a general copyright law, enacted by Congress soon after the formation of our government. At a much later period (in the years 1830-31), Mr. Webster passed a winter at Washington, with the single view of endeavoring to procure an alteration of the existing law, which should extend the term of copyright, and thus give a more ample reward to the labors of our artists and literary men. In this design he succeeded, and an act was passed more liberal in its provisions than the former law, though less so than the laws of some European governments on this subject.

On his return from the South, Mr. Webster spent the summer of 1785 at Baltimore, and employed his time in preparing a course of lectures on the English language, which were delivered, during the year 1786, in the principal Atlantic cities, and were published in 1789, in an octavo volume, with the title of "*Dissertations on the English Language*."

The year 1787 was spent by Mr. Webster at Philadelphia, as superintendent of an Episcopal academy. The convention which framed the present Constitution of the United States were in session at Philadelphia during a part of this year; and when their labors were closed, Mr. Webster was solicited by Mr. Fitzsimmons, one of the members, to give the aid of his pen in recommending the new system of government to the people. He accordingly wrote a pamphlet on this subject, entitled an "*Examination of the Leading Principles of the Federal Constitution*."

In 1788, Mr. Webster attempted to establish a periodical in New York, and for one year published the "*American Magazine*," which, however, failed of success; as did also an attempt to combine the efforts of other gentlemen in a similar undertaking. The country was not yet prepared for such a work.

In 1789, when the prospects of business became more encouraging, after the adoption of the new Constitution, Mr. Webster settled himself at Hartford in the practice of the law. Here he formed or renewed an acquaintance with a number of young men just entering upon life, who were ardently devoted, like himself, to literary pursuits. Among these may be mentioned his two classmates, Barlow and Wolcott, Trumbull, author of *McFingal*, Richard Alsop; Dr. Lemuel Hopkins; and, though somewhat older, the Rev. Nathan Strong, pastor of the First Congregational Church, who, in common with the three last mentioned, was highly distinguished for the penetration of his intellect and the keenness of his wit. The incessant contact of such minds at the forming period of their progress had great influence on the literary habits of them all in after life. It gave them a solid and manly cast of thought, a simplicity of taste, a directness of statement, a freedom from all affectation and exuberance of imagery or diction, which are often best acquired by the salutary use of ridicule, in the action and reaction on each other of keen and penetrating minds. It had, likewise, a powerful influence on the social circles in which they moved; and the biographer of Governor Wolcott has justly remarked, that at this time "few cities in the Union could boast of a more cultivated or intelligent society than Hartford, whether men or women."

In the autumn of the same year, encouraged by the prospect of increasing business, Mr. Webster married the daughter of William Greenleaf, Esq., of Boston, a lady of a highly cultivated intellect, and of great elegance and grace of manner. His friend Trumbull speaks of this event in one of his letters to Wolcott, who was then at New York, in his characteristic vein of humor. "Webster has returned, and brought with him a very pretty wife. I wish him success; but I doubt, in the present decay of business in our profession, whether his profits will enable him to keep up the style he sets out with. I fear he will breakfast upon Institutes, dine upon Dissertations, and go to bed supperless." The result, however, was more favorable than it appeared in the sportive anticipations of Trumbull. Mr. Webster found his business profitable, and continually increasing, during his residence of some years in the practice of the law at Hartford.

Thus employment he was induced to relinquish, in 1793, by an interesting crisis in public affairs. General Washington's celebrated proclamation of neutrality, rendered necessary by the efforts of the French minister, Genet, to raise troops in our country for the invasion of Louisiana, and to fit out privateers against nations at peace with the United States, had called forth the most bitter reproaches of the partisans of France, and it was even doubtful, for a time, whether the unbounded popularity of the FATHER OF HIS COUNTRY could repress the public effervescence in favor of embarking in the wars of the French revolution. In this state of things, Mr. Webster was strongly solicited to give the support of his pen to the measures of the administration, by establishing a daily paper in the city of New York. Though conscious of the sacrifice of personal ease which he was called upon to make, he was so strongly impressed with the dangers of the crisis, and so entirely devoted to the principles of Washington, that he did not hesitate to accede to the proposal. Removing his family to New York, in November, 1793, he commenced a daily paper, under the title of the "*Minerva*," and afterward a semi-weekly paper, with that of the "*Herald*"—names which were subsequently changed to those of the "*Commercial Advertiser*," and "*New York Spectator*." This was the first example of a paper for the country, composed of the columns of a daily paper, without recomposition—a practice which has now become very common. In addition to his labors as sole editor of these papers, Mr. Webster published, in the year 1794, a pamphlet which had a very extensive circulation, entitled "*The Revolution in France*."

The publication of the treaty negotiated with Great Britain by Mr. Jay, in 1795, aroused an opposition to its ratification of so violent a nature as to stagger for a time the firmness of Washington, and to threaten civil commotions. Mr. Webster, in common with General Hamilton and some of the ablest men of the country, came out in vindication of the treaty. Under the signature of CURTIS, he published a series of papers, which were very extensively reprinted throughout the country, and afterward collected by a bookseller of Philadelphia in a pamphlet form. Of these, ten were contributed by himself, and two by Mr., afterward Chancellor, Kent. As an evidence of their effect, it may not be improper to state, that Mr. Rufus King expressed his opinion to Mr. Jay, that the essays of CURTIS had contributed more than any other papers of the same kind to allay the discontent and opposition to the treaty, assigning as a reason, that they were peculiarly well adapted to the understanding of the people at large.

When Mr. Webster resided in New York, the yellow fever prevailed at different times in most of our large Atlantic cities; and a controversy arose, among the physicians of Philadelphia and New York, on the question whether it was introduced by infection, or generated on the spot. The subject interested Mr. Webster deeply, and led him into a laborious investigation of the history of pestilential diseases at every period of the world. The facts which he collected, with the inferences to which he was led, were embodied in a work of two volumes, octavo, which, in 1799, was published both in this country and in England. This work has always been considered as a valuable repository of facts; and during the prevalence of the Asiatic cholera in the year 1832, the theories of the author seemed to receive so much confirmation, as to excite a more than ordinary interest in the work, both in Europe and America.

During the wars which were excited by the French revolution, the power assumed by the belligerents to blockade their enemies' ports by proclamation, and the multiplied seizures of American vessels bound to such ports, produced various discussions respecting the rights of neutral nations in time of war. These discussions induced Mr. Webster to examine the subject historically; and, in 1802, he published a treatise full of minute information and able reasoning on the subject. A gentleman of competent abilities, who said he had read all that he could find on that subject in the English, French, German, and Italian languages, declared that he considered this treatise as the best he had seen. The same year, he also published "*Historical Notices of the Origin and State of Banking Institutions and Insurance Offices*," which was republished in Philadelphia by one Humphrey, without giving credit to the author, and a part of which, taken from this reprint, was incorporated into the Philadelphia edition of Rees's Cyclopædia.

At this time, Mr. Webster resided at New Haven, to which place he had removed in the spring of 1798. For a short period after his departure from New York, he wrote for the papers mentioned above, which, although placed under the care of another editor, continued for a time to be his property. He very soon succeeded, however, in disposing of his interest in them, and from that time devoted himself entirely to literary pursuits.

In the year 1807, Mr. Webster published "*A Philosophical and Practical Grammar of the English Language*." This was a highly original work, the result of many years of diligent investigation. The author's views may be gathered from the motto on the title-page, taken from Lord Bacon's Aphorisms—"Antisthenes, being asked what learning was most necessary, replied, 'To unlearn that which is naught.'" He considered our English Grammars as objectionable in one important respect, namely, that of being too much conformed to those of the Latin and Greek languages in their nomenclature and classification. True philosophy, he maintained, requires us to arrange things, and give them

names, according to their real nature. But our language is rude and irregular in comparison with those of the ancients. It can not be reduced to the same orderly system. The several parts of it can not be brought under the same names and classifications. We need therefore a nomenclature of our own in some important particulars. Thus the word *pronoun* properly denotes a *substitute for a noun*. But in many cases, words of this class are substitutes for clauses or parts of sentences, and not for single nouns. There are also other words not ordinarily ranged among pronouns which act equally as substitutes, that is perform the office of pronouns. Mr Webster therefore proposed to lay aside the word *pronoun* and apply the term *substitute* to this whole class, as describing its true office. Other changes were proposed of the same nature and for the same reasons. No one, who examines the subject with attention, can doubt the advantages of Mr Webster's nomenclature in itself considered. It enabled him to give an analysis of sentences, and to explain constructions in a manner incomparably superior to that of the ordinary systems. His intimate acquaintance with the sources of our language prepared him to account in the most satisfactory manner for many puzzling forms of expression. Still the prejudice against a change of nomenclature is so great that this work has been far less known than it ought to be. It contains much valuable matter found in no other work, and is believed to be the most truly philosophical Grammar which we have of the English language.

After publishing his Grammar, Mr Webster entered in the same year (1807) on the great work of his life which he had contemplated for a long period—that of preparing a new and complete Dictionary of the English language. As preliminary to this he had published, in 1806, a dictionary in the octavo form containing a large number of words not to be found in any similar work with the definitions corrected throughout, though necessarily expressed in very brief terms. From this time his reading was turned more or less directly to this object. A number of years were spent in collating words which had not been introduced into the English dictionaries in discriminating with exactness the various senses of all the words in our language and adding those qualifications which they had recently received. Some estimate may be formed of the labor bestowed on this part of the work, from the fact that *The American Dictionary of the English Language* contained, in the first edition, twelve thousand words, and between thirty and forty thousand definitions which are not to be found in any preceding work. The number has been swelled by subsequent additions to about thirty thousand new words. Seventy years had elapsed since the first publication of Johnson's Dictionary, and scarcely a single improvement had been attempted in the various editions through which it had passed, or the numerous complaints to which it had given rise except by the addition of a few words to the vocabulary. Yet in this period the English mind was putting itself forth in every direction, with an accuracy of research and a fertility of invention which are without a parallel in any other stage of its history. A complete revolution had taken place in almost every branch of physical science, new departments had been created, new principles developed, new modes of classification and description adopted. The political changes which so signally marked that period, the exertions of feeling and conflict of opinion resulting from the American and French revolutions, and the numerous modifications which followed in the institutions of society had also left a deep impress on the language of politics law and general literature. Under these circumstances, to make a defining dictionary adapted to the present state of our language was to produce an entirely new work, and how well Mr Webster executed the task, will appear from the decision of men best qualified to judge both in this country and in Europe who have declared that his improvements upon Johnson are even greater than Johnson himself made on those who preceded him. Still more labor, however, was bestowed on another part of the work, viz the etymology of our leading terms. In this, as Mr Webster had always felt a lively interest, as preventing one of the most curious obstructions to the progress of the human mind. But it was not till he had advanced considerably in the work as originally commenced that he found how indispensable a knowledge of the true derivation of words is to an exact development of their various meanings. At this point, therefore, he suspended his labors on the defining part of the Dictionary and devoted a number of years to an inquiry into the origin of our language and its connection with those of other countries. In the course of these researches, he examined the vocabularies of twenty of the principal languages of the world, and made a synopsis of the most important words in each, arranging them under the same radical terms, with a translation of their significations, and references from one to another when the senses were the same or similar. He was thus enabled to discover the real or probable affinity between the different languages, and in many instances, to discover the primary physical idea of an original word with all the secondary senses have branched forth. Being thus furnished with a clue to guide him among the numerous, and often apparently incoherent significations of our most important words, he resumed his labors on the defining part of the Dictionary and was able to give order and consistency to much that had before appeared confused and contradictory. The results of his inquiries into the origin and filiation of languages were embodied in a work about half the size of the American Dictionary, entitled *A Synopsis of Words in Twenty*

*Languages*. This owing to the expense of the undertaking has not yet been published though its principal results, so far as our language is concerned are briefly given in tracing the etymology of our leading terms.

During the progress of these labors Mr Webster finding his resources inadequate to the support of his family at New Haven, removed, in 1812, to Amherst, a pleasant country town within eight miles of Northampton, Massachusetts. Here he entered, with his characteristic ardor into the literary and social interests of the people among whom he was placed. His extensive library which was open to all, and his elevated tone of thought and conversation had naturally a powerful influence on the habits and feelings of a small and secluded population. It was owing in part, probably to his removal to this town that an academy was there established which is now among the most flourishing seminaries of our land. A question having soon after arisen respecting the removal of Williams College from a remote part of the State to some more central position Mr Webster entered warmly into the design of procuring its establishment at Amherst as one of the most beautiful and appropriate locations in New England. Though the removal did not take place so strong an interest on the subject was awakened in Amherst and the neighboring towns that a new college was soon after founded there, in the establishment of which Mr Webster as president of its first board of trustees had great influence both by his direct exertions to secure its patronage and by the impulse which he had given to the cause of education in that part of the State.

In 1822 Mr Webster returned with his family to New Haven and, in 1823 received the degree of LL. D. from Yale College. Having nearly completed his Dictionary he resolved on a voyage to Europe with a view to perfect the work by consulting literary men abroad and by examining some standard authors, to which he could not gain access in this country. He accordingly sailed for France in June 1824 and spent two months at Paris in consulting several rare works in the *Bibliothèque de la Sorbonne* and then went to England where he remained till May 1825. He spent about eight months at the University of Cambridge where he had free access to the public libraries and there he finished *THE AMERICAN DICTIONARY*. He afterward visited London Oxford, and some of the other principal cities of England and in June returned to this country. This visit to England gave him an opportunity to become acquainted with literary men and literary institutions in that country and to learn the real state of the English language there.

Soon after Dr Webster returned to this country the necessary arrangements were made for the publication of the work. An edit of twenty five hundred copies was printed in this country at the close of 1828 which was followed by an edition of three thousand in England under the superintendence of L. H. Barker Esq. editor of the *Thomson's Grecian Language* of Henry Stephens. With the publication of the American Dictionary at the age of seventy Dr Webster could red the labors of his literary life as brought to a great measure to a close. He wrote a few of his early works for publication and particularly his *History of the United States*, a book designed for the higher classes of schools, for youth who are acquiring a taste for history and for men of business who have not time to peruse law or treatises.

In 1840-41 Dr Webster published a second edition of the American Dictionary consisting of three thousand copies in two volumes, royal octavo. The improvements consisted chiefly in the addition of a number of thousand words to the vocabulary, the correction of definitions in several of the sciences in conformity with later discoveries and classifications and the introduction and explanation of many phrases from foreign languages, and of foreign terms used in books of science.

In 1843, he published *A Collection of Papers on Intellectual, Literary and Moral Subjects* in one volume octavo. This was composed chiefly of tracts and disquisitions, which had been published at an earlier epoch of his life either in the form of pamphlets, or of papers read before literary and philosophical societies, and printed among them *Transactions*. It contains his *Observations on the French Revolution* his *Essay on the Rights of Neutral Nations* and the paper mentioned CERTAINLY in vindication of Mr Jay's treaty with Great Britain. To these is added an elaborate dissertation *On the supposed Change in the Temperature of Water* which was read before the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences, in the year 1771. In this he controverts the opinion which has generally prevailed that the temperature of the winter season, in northern latitudes, has suffered a material change and becomes warmer in modern than it was in ancient times. The subject was one which required very great minuteness and extent of historical research, and this paper contains the result of a series of investigations, which had been carried on, in conjunction with the author's other pursuits for a period of more than ten years. Many of the facts which it presents are of a very curious and striking nature. There is probably no other treatise which exhibits in the historical evidence on this subject with so much fulness and accuracy. In addition to this, the volume contains a number of other papers of an interesting character, and the whole collection forms a very valuable record of the author's earlier labors.

In thus tracing the principal events of Dr Webster's life we have reached the commencement of the year 1841, he had, as it were, been prepared to pause for a moment, and breathe some of those equanimity and habits of mind which he prepared him for this long career of study.

service and literary labor. The leading traits in the character of Dr. Webster were enterprise, self-reliance, and indomitable perseverance. He was naturally of a sanguine temperament; and the circumstances under which he entered on the active duties of life were eminently suited to strengthen the original tendencies of his nature. Our country was just struggling into national existence. The public mind was full of ardor, energy, and expectation. His early associates were men of powerful intellect, who were engaged, to a great extent, in laying the foundations of our government, and who have stamped the impress of their genius on the institutions of their country. As the advocate of the Federal Constitution, and a strenuous supporter of Washington's administration, he was brought into habits of the closest intimacy with Alexander Hamilton, John Jay, Oliver Wolcott, Timothy Pickens, and the other great men on whom Washington relied for counsel and aid in organizing the new government. The journal which he established at New York was their organ of communication with the public, in the great commercial emporium of the United States. He was thus placed on terms of constant and confidential intercourse with the leading members of the cabinet, and the prominent supporters of Washington throughout the country. While he had their respect as a ready and energetic writer, he enjoyed their counsel, imparted with the utmost freedom, as to the manner in which he might best conduct the defense of their common principles. The natural result, especially on a mind constituted like his, was the formation of all his habits of thought and action into a resemblance to theirs. Energy, self-reliance, fearlessness, the resolute defense of whatever he thought right and useful, the strong hope of ultimate success, — these became the great elements of his intellectual character. He carried them with him, at a subsequent period, into all his literary pursuits, and they sustained him under the pressure of difficulties which would have crushed the spirit of almost any other man.

One of the habits which Dr. Webster formed in this early course of training, was that of arranging all his acquired knowledge in the most exact order, and keeping the elements of progressive thought continually within his reach. Although his memory was uncommonly quick and tenacious, he saw, as the editor of a daily journal, how idle and unsafe it is to rely on mere recollection for the immense mass of materials which a public writer must have ever at command. He learnt, therefore, to preserve documents of all kinds with the utmost care. All that he had ever written, all that had been written against him, everything that he met with in newspapers or periodicals which seemed likely to be of use at any future period, was carefully laid aside in its appropriate place, and was ready at a moment's warning. He had also a particular mark by which he denoted, in every work he read, all the new words, or new senses of words, which came under his observation. He filled the margin of his books with notes and comments containing corrections of errors, a comparison of dates, or references to corresponding passages in other works, until his whole library became a kind of *Index Rerum*, to which he could refer at once for everything he had read.

Another habit, which resulted in part from his early pursuits, was that of carrying on numerous and diversified employments at the same time. To men of the present generation, Dr. Webster is known chiefly as a learned philologist; and the natural inference would be, that he spent his whole life among his books, and chiefly in devotion to a single class of studies. The fact, however, was far otherwise. Though he was always a close student, — reading, thinking, and writing at every period of his life, — he never withdrew himself from the active employments of society. After his first removal to New Haven, he was for a number of years one of the aldermen of the city, and judge of one of the State courts. He also frequently represented that town in the legislature of the State. During his residence at Amherst, he was called, in repeated instances, to discharge similar duties, and spent a part of several winters at Boston as a member of the General Court. He entered with zeal into all the interests of the town and county where he lived, its schools and academies, its agriculture and mechanic arts, its advance in taste and refinement. He gave freely of his time, his counsel, and the efforts of his pen, when requested, in public addresses, or through the medium of the press, for the promotion of every kind of social improvement. Equally large and diversified was the range of his intellectual pursuits. There was hardly any department of literature which he had not explored with lively interest, at some period of his life. He wrote on a greater variety of topics than perhaps any other author of the United States; — on the foundations of government, the laws of nations, the rights of neutrals, the science of banking, the history of his country, the progress of diseases, and the variations of climate; on agriculture, commerce, education, morals, religion, and the great means of national advancement, in addition to the principal theme of his life, philology and grammar. Such was the activity of his mind, and the delight he found in new acquisitions, that a change of employment was all the relief he needed from the weariness of protracted study. The refreshment which others seek in journey, or the entire suspension of intellectual effort, he found, during most of his life, in the stimulus afforded by some new and exciting object of pursuit. Mental exertion was the native element of his soul; and it is not too much to say, that another instance of such long-continued literary toil, such steady, unflinching industry, can hardly be found in the annals of our country.

The last of those mental habits which will now be traced was that of original investigation, of thorough and penetrating research. The period at which Dr. Webster came forward in public life was one, to an uncommon extent, in which every important subject was discussed in its principles. It was a period when the foundations of our civil polity were laid, and when such men as Hamilton, Madison, and Jay became "the expounders of the Constitution," and the advocates of the new government. All things conspired to make the discussions of that day masterly exhibitions of reasoning and profound investigation, — the character of the men engaged, the conflict of great principles, and the weighty interests suspended on the issue. Dr. Webster for some years took a large share in these discussions, both in pamphlets and through the journal which he conducted. The habits which he thus formed went with him into all the literary pursuits of his subsequent life. They made him a bold, original thinker, — thorough in all his investigations, and fearless in proclaiming the results. He had no deference for authority, except as sustained by argument. He was no copyist, no mere compiler. Everything he wrote, from a chapter in "*The Prompter*," to his "*Introduction to the American Dictionary*," bore the same impress of original thought, personal observation, and independent inquiry.

It is unnecessary to say how perfectly these habits were adapted to prepare Dr. Webster for the leading employment of his life, the production of the American Dictionary. Nothing but his eager pursuit of every kind of knowledge, and his exact system in bringing all that he had ever read completely under his command, could have enabled him to give in his first edition more than twelve thousand words and forty thousand definitions, which could then be found in no other similar work. Nothing but his passion for original investigation prevented him from building, like Todd, on the foundation of Johnson, or arranging Horne Tooke's etymologies, like Richardson, with some additions and improvements, under their proper heads in a dictionary. But, commencing with the *Diversions of Purley* as the starting point of his researches, he was led by the character of his mind to widen continually the field of his inquiries. He passed from the Western languages to the Eastern, in tracing the affinities of his native tongue. He established some of those great principles which have made etymology a science, and led the way in that brilliant career of investigation by which the German philologists are throwing so clear a light on the origin and filiation of the principal languages of the globe. But into these studies he would never have entered, nor even thought of attempting such a work as an original dictionary of the English language, except under the impulse of those other traits, — that sanguine temperament, that spirit of self-reliance, that fearless determination to carry out everything that he thought useful and true, to its utmost limits, — which were spoken of above, as forming the master principle of his character. It is difficult to conceive, at the present day, how rash and hopeless such an undertaking then appeared on the part of any citizen of the United States. It was much as though we should now hear of a similar design by one of the settlers of New Holland. He was assailed with a storm of ridicule at home and abroad; and even his best friends, while they admired his constancy, and were fully convinced of his erudition, had strong fears that he was engaged in a fruitless effort, — that he would never have justice done him, in bringing his work before the world under such adverse circumstances. Nothing, plainly, but uncommon ardor, boldness, and self-confidence, could have sustained him under the pressure of these difficulties. But such qualities, it must be confessed, notwithstanding all the support they afford, are not without their disadvantages. They often lead to the adoption of hasty opinions, especially in new and intricate inquiries. Of this Dr. Webster was aware. He saw reason to change his views on many points, as he widened the sphere of his knowledge. In such cases, he retracted his former statements with the utmost frankness; for he had not a particle of that pride of opinion which makes men so often ashamed to confess an error, even when they have seen and abandoned it. This ardor of mind is apt, also, to lead men into a strength and confidence of statement which may wear at times the aspect of dogmatism. If Dr. Webster should be thought by any one to have erred in this respect, the error, it should be remembered, was one of temperament — the almost necessary result of that bold, self-relying spirit, without which no man could have undertaken, much less have carried through, the Herculean task of preparing the American Dictionary. Those, however, who knew him best, can testify that his strength of statement, however great it might be, was never the result of arrogance or presumption. He spoke from the mere frankness of his nature; he practiced no reserve; he used none of that cautious phraseology with which most men conceal their feelings, or guard against misconception. He was an ardent lover of truth, and he spoke of the discoveries which he believed himself to have made, much as he would have spoken of the same discoveries when made by others. He was aware that there must be many things in a book like this, especially on a science so imperfect in its developments as etymology, which would not stand the test of time. But he never doubted, even in the darkest seasons of discouragement and obloquy, that he could at last produce such a work, that the world "should not willingly let it die." The decision of the public verified his anticipations, and freed him from the charge of presumption. Three very large editions, at a high price, have already been exhausted in this country and England. The demand is still increasing

on both sides of the Atlantic and the author might well be gratified to learn that a gentleman who asked some years since at one of the principal bookselling establishments of London, for the best English dictionary on their shelves had this work handed to him with the remark

That, sir is the only *real* dictionary which we have of our language though it was prepared by an American

In his social habits Dr Webster was distinguished by dignified ease and politeness. He was pugnacious in his observance of all the minor proprieties of life. There was nothing that annoyed him more or on which he remarked with greater keenness than any violation of the established rules of decorum, any disposition to meddle with the concerns of others, or to encroach on the rights and feelings which, as they can not be protected by law, must owe their security to delicacy of sentiment in an enlightened community. He had an uncommon degree of refinement in all his thoughts and feelings. Never in his most sportive or unguarded moments did any sentiment escape him which was coarse or vulgar. He had in this respect almost a feminine purity of mind. It might be truly said of him as was remarked concerning one of his distinguished contemporaries in public life that he was never known to utter an expression which might not have been used with entire freedom in the most refined female society. In his pecuniary transactions he was acknowledged by all to be not only just but liberal. It was a principle with him for life never to be in debt. Everything was paid for at the time of purchase. In all his dealings and social intercourse he was remarkably direct, frank and open. His bad temper and character that was known and read of all men. What ver faults might be imputed to him no one ever suspected him of double dealing; no one ever thought he was capable of a mean or dishonorable action.

to have a very close supervision of his domestic duties. Dr. Webster was watchful  
"consistent and firm. Though immersed in study he kept in his hands the  
the entire control of his family arrangements down to the minutest partic-  
particulars. Everything was reduced to exact system all moved on with  
perfect regularity and order for m<sup>st</sup> was the prevailing principle of his  
life. In the government of his children there was but one rule and that  
was instantaneous and entire obedience. This was insisted upon as right  
— as in the nature of things due by a child to a parent. He did not  
rest his claim on any explanations or on saying that the thing refused  
was reasonable or best fiscal. While he endeavored to make it clear to  
his children that he sought their happiness in whatever he required, he  
commanded as one having authority and he enforced his commands to the  
utmost as a duty which he owed equally to his children and to God who  
had placed them under his control. He felt that on this subject there  
had been a gradual letting down of the tone of public sentiment which  
was much to be deplored. Many in seeking away from the sternness  
of Puritan discipline have gone to the opposite extreme. They have  
virtually abandoned the exercise of parental authority and endeavored  
to regulate the conduct of their children by reasoning and persuasion  
— by the mere presentation of motives, and not by the enforcement of com-  
mands. If such persons succeed as they rarely do in preserving  
in their children a comfortable state of subordination in their family as they find  
as in the military and naval service and find that their children are  
less committed to their duty. They may find that their children may  
without any of those habits of obedience and subordination which are

without any of those habits of submission to lawful authority which are essential to the character of a good citizen and a useful member of society. In the intellectual training of his children on the other hand Dr Webster had much less of system and complicated machinery than many are disposed to admit. His great principle was not to overdo, — to let nature have free scope, and to leave the development of the mind within certain limits, to the operation of awakened & earnestly directed intellectual powers. He therefore threw open his extensive library to his children at an early period of their lives, and said in the words of Cotton Mathers "I read and you will know." He felt that children should learn to acquire knowledge by severe effort; that the prevailing disposition to make everything easy is unphilosophical and wrong; that the great object of early training is to form the mind into a capacity of surmounting intellectual difficulties of any kind and every kind. In his view also the young have much to learn in early life the use of which they can not then comprehend. They must learn it by rote particularly the spell of words, of compound & a language as ours and all those systems which lead to read children no faster than they can understand it and apply every word they spell, he considered as radically erroneous. If we did, on the contrary at this early period of really memory and intellectual comprehension we should be at variance with many things which would afford reward and of indispensable useful things which would afford the utmost relief and comfort in most cases, and not at all in a few. In the more advanced stages of intellectual progress, He felt that the more time necessarily be much of idleness in the formation of a strong habit of study. He felt, on the other hand, it was therefore to commend those tasks which he would have them perform at an early period at which the youthful intellect can endure them. For these principles he constructed his spelling book and other work for the use of children. He endeavored to make them instructive, and not mere books of amusement. With these views were incorrect or unphilosophical, I do not wish to say.

In respect to religion Dr Webster was a firm believer during a large part of his life, in the great disruptive doctrines of our Puritan ancestors.

who characterized him always regarded with the highest veneration. There was a period however from the time of his leaving college to the age of forty when he had doubts as to some of those doctrines and rested in a different system. Soon after he graduated being uncertain what business to attempt or by what means he could obtain subsistence he felt his mind greatly perplexed and almost overwhelmed with gloomy apprehensions. In this state as he afterward informed a friend he read Johnson's Lambler with unusual interest and in closing the last volume he made a firm resolution to pursue a course of virtue through life and to perform every moral and social duty with scrupulous exactness. To this he added a settled belief in the inspiration of the Scriptures and the governing providence of God connected with highly reverential views of the divine character and perfections. Here he rested placing his chief reliance for salvation on a faithful discharge of all the relative duties of life though not to the entire exclusion of dependence on the merits of the Redeemer. In this state of mind he remained, though with some rising and frequent fluctuations of feeling to the winter of 180-8. At that time there was a season of general religious interest at New Haven, under the ministry of the Rev Moses Stuart now a professor in the Andover Theological Seminary. To this Dr Webster's attention was first directed by observing an unusual degree of tenderness and solemnity of feeling in all the adult members of his family. He was thus led to reconsider his former views and inquire with an earnestness which he had never felt before, into the nature of personal religion and the true ground of man's acceptance with God. He had now to decide not for himself only but, to a certain extent for others whose spiritual interests were committed to his charge. Under a sense of this responsibility he took up the study of the Bible with painful solicitude. As he advanced the objections which he had formerly entertained against the humbling doctrines of the gospel were wholly removed. He felt their truth in his own experience. He felt that salvation must be wholly of grace. He felt constrained as he afterward told a friend to cast him self down before God confess his sins, implore pardon through the merits of the Redeemer and then to make his vows of entire obedience to the command to love and devotion to the service of his Maker. With this characteristic promptitude he instantly made known to his family the feelings which he entertained. He called them together the next morning and told them with deep emotion, that while he had lain in the faithful discharge of all his duties as their parent and head he had neglected one of the most important - that of family prayer. After reading the Scriptures, he led them with deep solemnity to the throne of grace and from that time continued the practice with the liveliest interest, to the period of his death. He made a public profession of religion in April, 1808. His two oldest daughters united with him in the act and another only twelve years of age was soon added to the number.

In his religious feelings Dr Webster was remarkably equable and cheerful. He had a very strong sense of the providence of God as extending to the minutest concerns of life. In this he found a source of continual support and consolation under the severe labors and numerous trials which he had to endure. To the same divine hand he habitually referred all his enjoyments and it was known to his family that he rarely if ever took the slightest refreshment of any kind even between meals, without a momentary pause and a silent tribute to God as the giver. He made the Scriptures his daily study. After it completed a copy of his Dictionary especially they were always lying on his table and he probably read them more than all other books. He felt from that time till at the labors of his life were ended, and that little else remained but to prepare for death. With a grateful sense of past mercies, a cheerful consciousness of present support, and an animating hope of future blessedness, he waited with patience until his appointed change should come.

During the spring of 1943 Dr Webster returned the Approval of his Dictionary and did some hundreds of words. He completed the printing of it about the 1st of May. It was the closing act of his life. His hand rested in its last labor, on the volume which he had commenced thirty years before. Within a few days, in calling on a number of friends in different parts of the town, I walked during one afternoon, between two and three miles. The day was chilly and immediately after his return he was seized with influenza and a severe oppression on his lungs. An attack of peripneumonia followed which though not alarm at first took a sudden turn after four or five days, with fearful symptoms of pneumonia, and he died on the 10th of May. He was in the most imminent danger. He received the communion with surprise but with entire composure. His health had been so good, as I every bodily function so perfect in its exercise that he undoubtedly expected to live some years longer. But though antily called he was completely ready. He gave no characteristic directions as to the disposal of his body after death. He spoke of his long life as one of uniform enjoyment because filled up at every stage with active labors for some valuable end. He expressed his entire resignation to the will of God and his unshaken trust in the ability of the Good Father to take care of his people. He was a devoted pastor and a devoted friend. He was as he received him to the church thirty-five years before and just arrived at New Haven on a visit to his friends. He called immediately and the interview brought into affecting comparison the testifying and

the end of that long period of consecration to the service of Christ. The same hopes which had cheered the vigor of manhood were now shedding a softened light over the decay and sufferings of age. "I know whom I have believed,"—such was the solemn and affecting testimony which he gave to his friend, while the hand of death was upon him,—"I know whom I have believed, and that he is able to keep that which I have committed to him against that day." Thus, without one doubt, one fear, he resigned his soul into the hands of his Maker, and died on the 28th day of May, 1843, in the eighty-fifth year of his age.

In his person, Dr Webster was tall, and somewhat slender, remarkably erect throughout life, and moving, even in his advanced years, with a light and elastic step.

Dr Webster's widow survived him more than four years, and died on the 25th day of June, 1847, in the eighty-second year of her age. He had seven children who arrived at maturity,—one son, William G Webster, Esq., who resides at New Haven, and six daughters. Of these, the oldest is married to the Hon. William W Ellsworth, of Hartford, late governor, and now judge of the Supreme Court of Connecticut, the second

August, 1847.

to the author of this sketch, the third, now deceased, was first married to Edward Cobb, Esq., of Portland, Maine, and afterward to the Rev. Professor Fowler, of Amherst, Mass.; the fourth, also deceased, was married to Horatio Southgate, Esq., of Portland, Maine, and left at her death a daughter, who was adopted by Dr Webster, and is now married to Henry Trowbridge, Jun., Esq., of New Haven; the fifth is married to the Rev. Henry Jones, of Bridgeport, Conn., and the sixth remains unmarried, in the family of her brother.

In conclusion, it may be said that the name of NOAH WEBSTER, from the wide circulation of some of his works, is known familiarly to a greater number of the inhabitants of the United States, than the name, probably, of any other individual except the FATHER OF HIS COUNTRY. Whatever influence he thus acquired was used at all times to promote the best interests of his fellow-men. His books, though read by millions, have made no man worse. To multitudes they have been of lasting benefit, not only by the course of early training they have furnished, but by those precepts of wisdom and virtue with which almost every page is stored.

## AUTHOR'S PREFACE TO THE EDITION OF 1828.

In the year 1783, just at the close of the Revolution, I published an elementary book for facilitating the acquisition of our vernacular tongue, and for correcting a vicious pronunciation which prevailed extensively among the common people of this country. Soon after the publication of that work,—I believe in the following year,—that learned and respectable scholar, the Rev Dr GOODRICH, of Durham, one of the trustees of Yale College, suggested to me the propriety and expediency of my compiling a Dictionary which should complete a system for the instruction of the citizens of this country in the language. At that time, I could not indulge the thought, much less the hope, of undertaking such a work, as I was neither qualified by research, nor had I the means of support, during the execution of the work, had I been disposed to undertake it. For many years, therefore, though I considered such a work as very desirable, yet it appeared to me impracticable, as I was under the necessity of devoting my time to other occupations for obtaining subsistence.

About thirty-five years ago, I began to think of attempting the compilation of a Dictionary. I was induced to this undertaking, not more by the suggestion of friends, than by my own experience of the want of such a work while reading modern books of science. In this pursuit I found almost insuperable difficulties, from the want of a dictionary for explaining many new words which recent discoveries in the physical sciences had introduced into use. To remedy this defect in part, I published my *Compendious Dictionary* in 1806, and soon after made preparations for undertaking a larger work.

My original design did not extend to an investigation of the origin and progress of our language, much less of other languages. I limited my views to the correcting of certain errors in the best English dictionaries, and to the supplying of words in which they are deficient. But after writing through two letters of the alphabet, I determined to change my plan. I found myself embarrassed, at every step, for want of a knowledge of the origin of words, which JOHNSON, BAILEY, JUNIUS, SKINNER, and some other authors, do not afford the means of obtaining. Then, laying aside my manuscripts, and all books treating of language, except lexicons and dictionaries, I endeavored, by a diligent comparison of words having the same or cognate radical letters, in about twenty languages, to obtain a more correct knowledge of the primary sense of original words, of the affinities between the English and many other languages, and thus to enable myself to trace words to their source.

I had not pursued this course more than three or four years before I discovered that I had to unlearn a great deal that I had spent years in learning, and that it was necessary for me to go back to the first rudiments of a branch of erudition which I had before cultivated, as I had supposed, with success.

I spent ten years in this comparison of radical words, and in forming a *Synopsis of the principal Words in twenty Languages, arranged in Classes under their primary Elements or Letters*. The result has been to open what are to me new views of language, and to unfold what appear to be the genuine principles on which these languages are constructed.

After completing this *Synopsis*, I proceeded to correct what I had written of the Dictionary, and to complete the remaining part of the work. But before I had finished it, I determined on a voyage to Europe, with the view of obtaining some books and some assistance which I wanted, of learning the real state of the pronunciation of our language in England, as well as the general state of philology in that country, and of attempting to bring about some agreement or coincidence of opinions in regard to unsettled points in pronunciation and grammatical

construction. In some of these objects, I failed; in others, my designs were answered.

It is not only important, but in a degree necessary, that the people of this country should have an *American Dictionary of the English Language*, for, although the body of the language is the same as in England, and it is desirable to perpetuate that sameness, yet some differences must exist. Language is the expression of ideas; and if the people of one country can not preserve an identity of ideas, they can not retain an identity of language. Now, an identity of ideas depends materially upon a sameness of things or objects with which the people of the two countries are conversant. But in no two portions of the earth, remote from each other, can such identity be found. Even physical objects must be different. But the principal differences between the people of this country and of all others arise from different forms of government, different laws, institutions, and customs. Thus the practice of *hawking and hunting*, the institution of *heraldry* and the *feudal system* of England, originated terms which formed, and some of which now form, a necessary part of the language of that country; but, in the United States, many of these terms are no part of our present language, and they can not be, for the things which they express do not exist in this country. They can be known to us only as obsolete or as foreign words. On the other hand, the institutions in this country which are new and peculiar give rise to new terms, or to new applications of old terms, unknown to the people of England, which can not be explained by them, and which will not be inserted in their dictionaries, unless copied from ours. Thus the terms *land-office*, *land-warrant*, *location of land*, *consociation of churches*, *regent of a university*, *intendant of a city*, *plantation*, *selectmen*, *senate*, *congress*, *court*, *assembly*, *escheat*, etc., are either words not belonging to the language of England, or they are applied to things in this country which do not exist in that. No person in this country will be satisfied with the English definitions of the words *congress*, *senate*, and *assembly*, *court*, etc., for although these are words used in England, yet they are applied in this country to express ideas which they do not express in that country. With our present constitutions of government, *escheat* can never have its feudal sense in the United States.

But this is not all. In many cases, the nature of our governments and of our civil institutions requires an appropriate language in the definition of words, even when the words express the same thing as in England. Thus the English dictionaries inform us that a *justice* is one deputed by the king to do right by way of judgment; he is a *lord* by his office; justices of the peace are appointed by the king's commission—language which is inaccurate in respect to this officer in the United States. So *constitutionally* is defined, by CHALMERS, *legally*; but in this country the distinction between *constitution* and *law* requires a different definition. In the United States, a *plantation* is a very different thing from what it is in England. The word *marshal*, in this country, has one important application unknown in England, or in Europe.

A great number of words in our language require to be defined in a phraseology accommodated to the condition and institutions of the people in these States, and the people of England must look to an *American Dictionary* for a correct understanding of such terms.

The necessity, therefore, of a dictionary suited to the people of the United States is obvious; and I should suppose that, this fact being admitted, there could be no difference of opinion as to the time when such a work ought to be substituted for English dictionaries.

There are many other considerations of a public nature which serve to justify this attempt to furnish an American work which shall be a guide





in its various applications, has been diligently examined and compared with the statements made on each topic, by the latest and most approved authorities. *Smart's English Dictionary*, in the edition of 1846, has been carefully collated with this work, and also the unfinished one [Craig's], in a course of publication by Gilbert, so far as the numbers have appeared. Reference has likewise constantly been made to *Richardson's Dictionary*,—although this had been previously examined by Dr Webster,—and also to the *Analytical Dictionary* of Booth. Each of the articles in *Brande's Encyclopædia of Science, Literature, and Art*, has been collated with the corresponding portions of this Dictionary, as the starting-point, when necessary, of investigation in larger treatises. The *Penny Cyclopædia* has been consulted at every step, especially in matters of science; and the *Encyclopædia Americana* (based on the German *Conversations-Lexikon*) has been relied upon, particularly on subjects of Continental literature, philosophy, history, art, &c. In order to secure greater accuracy, numerous special dictionaries, or vocabularies, confined to some single department, have also been collated with this work; and the ablest treatises on important branches of science and art have been diligently examined. In architecture, the chief reliance has been placed on the *Oxford Glossary of Architecture* (1845), and the *Encyclopædia of Architecture* (1842), by Gwilt, author of the articles on this subject in *Brande's Encyclopædia*. In agriculture, *Johnson's Farmer's Encyclopædia* (1844), and *Gardner's Farmer's Dictionary* (1846) have been chiefly used. In general antiquities, the large treatise of Fossbrooke has been frequently consulted, while in classical antiquities, the principal reliance has been placed on the recent *Dictionary of Smith* (1846), as a work of the highest authority. In respect to the antiquities of the church, the elaborate work of Coleman (1841) has been frequently consulted; and *Hook's Church Dictionary* (1844) has been collated throughout, with reference to the rites, ceremonies, vestments, &c., of the Church of England, and also of the Roman Catholic and Greek churches. In botany, use has principally been made of the writings of Landley and Loudon. In Natural History, *Partington's British Cyclopædia of Natural History* (1835-37), and *Jardine's Naturalist's Library* (1831-43), have been much consulted, in connection with the articles on these subjects in the *Penny Cyclopædia* and similar works. In geology, mineralogy, and some associated branches of natural history, *Humble's Dictionary of terms in these departments* (1840) has been compared with this work throughout. In respect to mercantile subjects, banking, coins, weights, measures, &c., *McCalloch's Commercial Dictionary* (1845) has been collated at every step, as the standard work on these subjects. In manufactures and the arts, *Dr Ure's Dictionary of Manufactures, Arts, and Mines*, with its Supplement (1845), has been relied upon as of the highest authority. In engineering and mechanical philosophy, *Hebert's Engineer's and Mechanic's Cyclopædia* (1842) has been carefully collated, with a constant reference to the more popular and recent *Dictionaries* of Francis, Grier, and Buchanan, in the editions of 1846. In seamanship, the *Dictionary of Marine Terms*, in *Lieutenant Totten's Naval Text-Book* (1841), has been taken as a guide. In military affairs, the *Dictionary of Campbell* (1844) has been followed, in connection with the more extended articles contained in *Brande and the Penny Cyclopædia*, on the kindred topics. In the fine arts, much use has been made of the *Dictionary of Elmes*. In domestic economy, the *Encyclopædia of Webster and Parkes* on this subject (1844) has furnished many important statements, on a great variety of topics, presented for the first time in a scientific form; and to this has been added *Cooley's Cyclopædia of Practical Receipts* (1846), as exhibiting much collateral information in respect to the arts, manufactures, and trades. Such, in general, are the authorities which have been relied on in this revision.

But it is obviously impossible for any one mind to embrace with accuracy all the various departments of knowledge which are now brought within the compass of a dictionary. Hence arise most of the errors and inconsistencies which abound in works of this kind. To avoid these as far as possible, especially in matters of science, the Editor at first made an arrangement with Dr JAMES G. PERCIVAL, who had rendered important assistance to Dr Webster in the edition of 1828, to take the entire charge of revising the scientific articles embraced in this work. This revision, however, owing to causes beyond the control of either party, was extended to but little more than two letters of the alphabet; and the Editor then obtained the assistance of his associates in office, and of other gentlemen in various professional employments. To these he would now return his acknowledgments for the aid they have afforded. The articles on law have been collated with *Blackstone*, and with *Bouvier's Law Dictionary*, by the Hon ELIZUR GOODRICH, formerly Professor of Law in Yale College, and the errors discovered, which were few in number, have been carefully corrected. The departments of ecclesiastical history and ancient philosophy have been thoroughly revised by the Rev JAMES MURDOCK, D. D., late Professor in the Andover Theological Seminary, who has furnished, in many instances, new and valuable definitions. The terms in chemistry have been submitted to Professor SILLIMAN, of Yale College, and whatever changes were requisite in the explanations have been made under his direction. In the departments of botany, anatomy, physiology, medicine, and some branches of natural history, Dr Webster received assistance, in the revision of 1840, as mentioned above, from Dr WILLIAM TULLY, late Professor in the Medical

Institution of Yale College. Still further aid has been received from the same source in the present revision, and much of the accuracy of this work, in these branches, will be found owing to the valuable assistance he has thus afforded. On topics connected with Oriental literature, and has frequently been obtained from Professor GRUBS, of Yale College. A part of the articles on astronomy, meteorology, and natural philosophy, in the edition of 1828, passed under the revision of Professor OLNEY, of Yale College. This revision has now been extended to all the articles on these subjects throughout the work, and new definitions have been furnished in numerous instances. The definitions in mathematics, after having been compared with those given in the *Dictionaries* of Hutton and of Barlow, have been submitted to Professor STANLEY, of Yale College, and the alterations have, in all cases, been made under his direction. In the sciences of geology and mineralogy, a thorough revision of the whole volume has been made by JAMES D. DANA, Esq., Geologist and Mineralogist of the United States Exploring Expedition, and associate editor of the *American Journal of Science and Arts*, to whom the editor is likewise indebted for assistance on various other subjects, which has greatly enhanced the value of the work. In practical astronomy, and the science of entomology, aid has been frequently received from EDWARD C. HERRICK, Esq., Librarian of Yale College. The articles on painting and the fine arts have, to a great extent, passed under the inspection of NATHANIEL JOOLLYN, Esq., Painter, of New Haven, and new definitions have in many cases been furnished.

A correspondence has likewise been carried on with literary friends in England, and especially with one of the contributors to the *Penny Cyclopædia*, with a view to obtain information on certain points in respect to which nothing definite could be learned from any books within the reach of the Editor. Extended lists of words have been transmitted for examination, and returned with ample notes and explanations. Much obscurity has thus been removed in respect to the use of terms which have a peculiar sense in England, especially some of frequent occurrence at the universities, in the circles of trade, and in the familiar intercourse of life. To the friends who have given their assistance in these various departments the Editor would return his cordial thanks. Whatever improvement the work may have gained from this revision, in respect to clearness, accuracy, and fullness of definition, will be found owing, in a great degree, to the aid which they have thus afforded.

With regard to the insertion of new words, the Editor has felt much hesitation and embarrassment. Some thousands have been added in the course of this revision, and the number might have been swelled to many thousands more, without the slightest difficulty. There is, at the present day, especially in England, a boldness of innovation on this subject which amounts to absolute licentiousness. A hasty introduction into our dictionaries, of new terms, under such circumstances, is greatly to be deprecated. Our vocabulary is already encumbered with a multitude of words, which have never formed a permanent part of English literature, and it is a serious evil to add to their number. Nothing, on the contrary, is so much needed as a thorough expurgation of our dictionaries in this respect—the rejection of many thousands of words, which may properly find a place in the glossaries of antiquarians, as a curious exhibition of what has been proposed, but never adopted, as a part of our language, but which, for that reason, can have no claim to stand in a dictionary designed for general use. All words, indeed, which are necessary to an understanding of our great writers, such as Bacon, Spenser, Shakespeare, &c., ought, though now obsolete, to be carefully retained, and in the present revision a considerable number of this class have been introduced for the first time. Other words have likewise been admitted, to a limited extent, namely, the familiar terms of common life in England, which have been much used of late by popular writers in Great Britain. Many of these need to be explained for the benefit of the readers in this country, and, if marked as “familiar,” “colloquial,” or “low,” according to their true character, they may be safely inserted in our dictionaries, and are entitled to a place there, as forming a constituent part of our written and spoken language. One of the most difficult questions on this subject relates to the introduction of technical and scientific terms. Most of our general dictionaries are, at present, without any plan as to the extent and proportion in which such words should be inserted; nor can they ever be reduced to order until each department is revised by men of science who are intimately acquainted with the subjects, and who are competent to decide what terms ought to be admitted into a general dictionary, and what terms should be reserved for special dictionaries devoted to distinct branches of science. Something of this kind, on a limited scale, has been attempted in the progress of this revision. Lists of words have been obtained from the gentlemen mentioned above which might properly be inserted in this volume; and very few terms of this class have been admitted except under their direction. In accordance with their advice, a small number have been excluded; but in this respect the Editor has not felt at liberty to carry out his views in their full extent.

In respect to *Americanisms*, properly so called, it is known to those who are conversant with the subject, that they are less numerous than has been generally supposed. Most of those familiar words, especially of our older States, which have been considered as peculiar to our country, were brought by our ancestors from Great Britain, and are still in constant use there as local terms. The recent investigations of Forby,





## EDITOR'S PREFACE TO THE EDITION OF 1864.

Since the publication of the Revised Edition of WEBSTER'S DICTIONARY in 1847, the purpose has been kept steadily in view to prepare each edition, embracing all the alterations and improvements which the progress of the language and the additional facilities for improving its orthography might seem to require. The late Professor GOODRICH had, from the first, directed his attention to the collection of words not inserted in the previous edition, and to the preparation of definitions of new ones which had been overlooked, or were made necessary by new applications of words in the writings of respectable authors, and by the progress of Science and the Arts.

Many of these words and definitions were given to the public in the First Edition of 1859, together with numerous illustrative wood cuts. There was added a large collection of discriminated Synonyms, which had been carefully prepared by Professor Goodrich. This edition was, however, a poor one, designed to serve only until the more careful and thorough revision, which had been so long in contemplation, could be published.

In regard to the present revision, the attention of both the Editor and the Publishers was first directed to the Etymology. They were aware that, however admirable the industry and valuable the contributions of Dr. WEBSTER in this department, the science of comparative Etymology was by no means perfect in his hands, if indeed it could be said to exist at all. It is only within a very few years that the true principles and methods have been suggested and confirmed, and the methods have been determined by which future investigations may be successfully prosecuted. It seemed necessary, first of all, that these new principles and methods should be applied in the entire revision of the Etymology of Dr. Webster, by a scholar who had made Etymology his special study. In 1854, arrangements were made with Dr. C. A. F. MÜLLER, of Berlin, Prussia, to undertake this task. Dr. Müller was recommended by some of the most distinguished scholars of Germany as admirably qualified for the service, and he had been favorably known by special researches in this department. He has employed several years upon the work, and has performed it in a manner worthy of his high reputation. His results are submitted to all persons who are interested in philological studies, with the belief that they will find in them a new and valuable contribution to the store of linguistic knowledge. This feature of the present edition will, it is thought, be acknowledged by all scholars as one of marked excellence, and will be gratefully welcomed by the very large number of teachers, and studious persons who are interested in acquiring a more thorough knowledge of the English language.

Professor JAMES D. DANA of Yale College, had been engaged, at an early date, to give the definitions in Geology, Natural History, etc., and to state the theoretical and some kindred departments has been completed by E. A. Mearns; and is in his care for printing.

[illegible]

was reluctant it to assume the labor and responsibility which it involved. At last, with enfeebled bodily strength, he consented to enter upon a tentative process in connection with able and experienced associates. These associates were, at first, Mr. WILLIAM G. WEBSTER, the Rev. CHAS. C. GOODRICH, and Professor CHESTER S. LYMAN, of Yale College, all of whom had been employed in preparing the Pictorial Edition. Only repeated trials could satisfy so conscientious a lexicographer as Professor Goodrich in respect to the best plan of subjecting to new forms of expression the mass of valuable matter accumulated by Dr. Webster, and of rearranging it according to more approved methods. The undertaking involved so much labor, and required changes so extensive and material, that Professor WILLIAM D. WHITNEY and Professor DANIEL C. GILMAN, both of Yale College, were soon added to the corps of associates. To these gentlemen was assigned the special duty of suggesting the changes and modifications which seemed to be required in the definitions of the principal words, their suggestions being submitted to Professor Goodrich for his judgment and decision. Under this arrangement the work of experiment was going on till the death of Professor Goodrich. This untoward event occurred, however, before the experiment had been carried so far as to determine how much it was desirable to attempt in the way of recasting the definitions, or how much it was practicable to accomplish.

After the death of Professor Goodrich, in 1860, the direction of the work of revision was committed to Professor NOAH PORTER, who had been intimately acquainted with his views ever since the publication of the Revised Edition of 1847, and had frequently conferred with him in respect to the excellencies and the defects of that edition, as well as the methods by which these defects might be remedied. Before the present revision was undertaken, Professor Porter had communicated in writing his views of the changes which ought to be made in the matter and form of the Dictionary; and, with a full knowledge of these views, Professor Goodrich had earnestly solicited him to undertake the entire responsibility and direction of the work. When the proposal was renewed by the proprietors of the copyright and by the family of Dr. Webster, it could not easily be declined; for it was enforced by considerations of affection and of duty, both to the living and to the dead. But this service was assumed by him with great reluctance, as being foreign to his special studies, and incompatible with very pressing occupations. At the urgent solicitation of his valued friends the publishers, as well as of the family interested, and of his beloved associate the late EDWARD C. HERRICK, — whose acquaintance with the Dictionary, and whose interest in it, extended back to the publication of the first edition in 1828, — he at first consented to undertake a general superintendence of the revision, but soon, by the force of circumstances, was constrained to bestow upon it a more minute attention. The collaborators already named continued their services to the end, and others were from time to time employed for a longer or a shorter period.

The following persons have been actively engaged in the preparation of the work. Mr. WILLIAM G. WHEATON, — who has for many years labored in this field, first in connection with his honored father, and subsequently with Professor Goodrich, — has represented the views of his father and of the family, in respect to all questions of doubt or difficulty, and has also attended to the syllabication of the words, the determination of the accents, and the marking of the pronunciation. Professors WILLIAM D. WHITNEY and DANIEL C. GILLMAN have labored at the definition of the principal words, preventing, misarranging, and condensing them, introducing citations, &c.; the work, in all these respects, having been carefully reviewed by the Editors. Professor CHRISTIAN S. LEMAY has given his attention chiefly to the terms in Mathematics, Physics, Technology, and Machinery, with the exception of those relating to the Steam Engine and to Railways. These last have been carefully defined, and in some cases illustrated, by ALEXANDER L. HOLMES, Esq., an eminent Civil Engineer of New York, who has also contributed many very useful and valuable drawings for the illustrations of wood cut. Captain WILLIAM P. CAMPBELL, of the Artillery and Battery Engineers, recently Assistant Engineer of Military and Naval Engineering, and the Science of War in the Military Academy at West Point, has given his attention to the terms in Military Science, Military Engineering, and Gunnery, furnishing original drawings when necessary. It has already been stated that Professor JAMES H. DANA had several contributions from himself to the department of Zoology, Natural History, &c. — to improve the definitions, to recast the style, and to select new material. All assistance in WILLIAM G. MAYER, M.D., was employed in the preparation of the department of the Diseases of the Human System, in the general arrangement and in conformity with Professor DANA, who has in some

instance carefully reviewed and expressly sanctioned his work. The terms pertaining to Musical Science and Art were chiefly prepared or revised by **LOWELL MASON Esq** of New York but many of the articles were written by **JOHN S DWIGHT Esq** of Boston. In Physiology and Medical Science, Professor **R. CRESSON STILES M D** has furnished many carefully considered definitions and emendations. The Hon J C L ENKINS of Salem Massachusetts who has had long experience as editor of various law publications has with great labor and care revised the terms of Law and Jurisprudence. He has aimed to phrase these definitions in the more exact language which is required by the advance of Legal Science and to support them by copious references to Legal authorities. **L R O'CALLAGHAN LL D** of Albany has revised and rewritten the definitions of such terms as have special meaning in the Roman Catholic Church. It having been deemed desirable slightly to condense some of the etymological articles furnished by Dr Mahu and to translate portions of them into English, this work was committed to the care of Mr **ELEVE SCUTLER** under the direction of Professor **JAMES HADLEY** of Yale College. The derivation of a number of words of Indian origin has been furnished by the Hon J HAMMOND TRUMBULL of Hartford well known as a learned and accurate student of the aboriginal languages of America.

To the Rev **CHAUNCEY GOODRICH** was committed the very important duty of receiving the mass of material furnished by the most of the assistants who have been named, verifying its accuracy and then incorporating it into the final copy for the printer. In this work he was assisted for several months by the Rev **PISK P BREWER** and the Rev **JOHN M NOBBS**. Mr Goodrich has also revised or prepared many of the definitions in Agriculture and Horticulture in Antiquities and Architecture in Biblical matters and in Ecclesiastical History in Commerce Domestic Economy and the Fine Arts, making use of the best authorities in each of these departments. He has also brought to the service the results of his own experience while laboring under his father's guidance and the remembrance of his father's views and wishes in respect to many important details.

It was thought desirable, in order to secure the greatest possible accuracy and perfection to the copy to place it for further revision in the hands of some scholar of critical habits and approved experience who had not been concerned in its earlier preparation. Accordingly Mr **WILLIAM A. WHEELER** was employed for this service and also to correct the proof sheets and with him was associated, at a later period Mr **ARTHUR W WRIGHT**. Mr Wheeler was also employed in various other services hereafter to be named and he has furnished especially valuable contributions from his ample literary stores and given the work throughout the benefit of his exact learning and his nice discrimination. Mr William C Webster shared with Mr Wheeler and Mr Wright the responsibility of correcting the proofs. Mr **SAMUEL PORTER** of Hartford besides reading a portion of the first proofs, has examined with great care the final or plate proofs and the Dictionary is much the better for his detection of oversights, and for the alterations he has suggested. Valuable assistance has been received from various persons connected with the Boston Stereotype Foundry especially from Mr **THOMAS HOLZ** the Reader of the establishment whose taste experience conscientious fidelity and accurate but unpretending scholarship have materially benefited the work.

The preparation of the Appendix was intrusted almost entirely to the supervision of Mr Wheeler who has read every page of it with critical care. The Pronouncing Vocabulary of Scripture Names was wholly prepared by him, and he constructed the very interesting and valuable Vocabulary of the Names of Noted Fictions Persons Places, etc. The full and accurate "Pronouncing Vocabulary of Greek and Latin Proper Names" was prepared with much labor and care by Professor **THOMAS A. THACHER**, of Yale College. The Pronouncing Vocabulary of Modern Geographical and Biographical Names are the work of Dr **JOSEPH THOMAS** of Philadelphia, the well known editor of Lippincott's Pronouncing Gazetteer of the World and his name will be a sufficient guaranty for their trustworthiness and value. The Etymological Vocabulary of Modern Geographical Names was prepared by the Rev **CHARLES H WHEELER** of Cambridge Massachusetts who also prepared the Explanatory Vocabulary of Christ an Names from materials furnished in part by **CHARLES J LUCKEN Esq** of Philadelphia. The Table of Abbreviations used in Writing and Printing was originally prepared by Professor Lyman and has been revised for this edition by Mr Wright and Mr Wheeler. Mr William C Webster, with the assistance of several of the other collaborators, has revised and greatly improved the list of "Abbreviations and Contractions" used in Writing and Printing and the list of "Quotations Word Phrases Proverbs" etc. from the Greek the Latin, and Modern Foreign Languages, which were originally compiled by him. A particular account of the various vocabularies will be found in the general Preface to the Appendix and in the special Prefaces to the Vocabularies themselves.

The elaborate and learned Introduction to the present edition has been omitted. It is not without regret that this venerable memorial of the enterprise the sagacity and the admirable plan of Dr Webster has been displaced to make room for new matter more in accordance with

the advance of Philological Science and the wants of the present generation. To supply its place Professor **JAMES HADLEY** has contributed A Brief History of the English Language designed to show its philological relations, and to trace the progress and influence of the causes which have brought it to its present condition. Professor Hadley has also contributed his advice in respect to numerous questions philological and general, which were constantly arising and has given his sanction to the principles and aims that have guided the Editor and his collaborators in the changes which have been adopted in this edition.

The Principles of Pronunciation originally prepared by Professor Goodrich for the edition of 1840 have been carefully revised and much expanded by Mr Wheeler whose attention had been previously directed to this subject in the preparation of A Manual of English Pronunciation and Spelling (Boston 1851). Mr Wheeler has also revised and much enlarged the Synopsis of Words Differently Pronounced by Different Orthoepists which was originally prepared by Dr **JOSEPH F WORTENBERRY** and inserted in the Octavo Abridgment of Webster's "American Dictionary" and which was afterward revised by Professor Goodrich.

The features of the present edition which deserve to be specially enumerated are the following:—

I. *The Revised Etymology.* This feature has already been noticed. It is believed that critical readers will acknowledge the learning the brevity the sound judgment, the self-explaining order and the minutely traced ramifications which characterize these etymologies and it is hoped that they will attract the attention and stimulate the studies of all who desire to know more of the varied history of their mother tongue.

II. *The Revised Definitions.* The definitions of the principal words not scientific or technical have been carefully elaborated by Professors Whitney and Gilman each possessing peculiar qualifications and each performing his work as thoroughly as was possible within the limits prescribed. Their work was carefully reviewed by the Editor before it was admitted into the copy. The rule which he adopted for his own guidance was freely to accept and make any change in the matter and the language of the previous edition which he had reason to suppose would be desired by Dr Webster himself were he now living and fully possessed of the principles which have been universally accepted by modern philologists and lexicographers or which Professor Goodrich would have sanctioned had he been able to give to the work of revision the full measure of his well known energy and sagacious judgment. In accordance with this rule great pains have been taken to contract and condense the definitions into as few general heads or numbered divisions, as was practicable. In this the example of Dr Goodrich, in his expert manual work, was followed and the Editors have sought to avoid all redundancy and tautology to strike out all re-enumerations of particular applications of meanings and to reduce the number of illustrative phrases to the actual wants of the reader. While they have been thus bold on the one hand they have been studiously careful on the other to retain the exact language of the earlier edition in every case possible esteem very highly Dr Webster's plain and clearly expressed definitions for their own sake as well as for that of the author and desiring to err on the side of cautious reverence rather than on that of thoughtless innovation. In many cases in which the numbered articles and a word have been diminished, it will be found that the number of real definitions has been materially increased and that the gathering of them into few groups has controlled to their more easy comprehension and more ready use. A single article often includes a group of kindred meanings, and thus enables the reader to view at a glance their close relation and similarity and to trace out the subtle movement of thought by which one was evolved from another. Often too a well-chosen citation from a good author has been preferred, as a means of definition, to an explanatory circumlocution. 2. An effort has been constantly made to develop and arrange the several meanings and groups of meanings in the order of their actual growth and history beginning if possible with the primitive signification as indicated by the etymology. As this for many reasons has now become a feasible in many cases in which it was impossible in the time of Dr Webster and as, in many instances, Dr Webster did not perfect this order within the materials were within his reach it has been often found necessary in the present edition, to change the arrangement of the definitions. Special consideration has been given to this point in view of the fact that the study or even the casual notice of the order of growth in the meanings of single words, is an aid to the habit of thought, and the habitual attention to it is of itself an education. 3. Many new meanings have been added either as they have been brought to light by an extended examination of authors in the earlier and later periods of English literature or as they have occurred to the Editors in performing their work or have been suggested by the kind and

III. *The Illustrative Citations.* Special effort has been made to obtain illustrative passages from classical English writers, both old and new. In order to collect such passages and also to discover words and meanings that had been omitted in other English Dictionaries a systematic

plan was devised by which a large number of works in all departments of literature were carefully read by many competent persons, and a copious collection of illustrative passages was placed at the disposal of the Revisers. The principal dramatic authors, and various prose writers, of the age of Queen Elizabeth, were read with care by Mr H S DANA. The plays of Shakespeare and the poetry of Milton were carefully studied by the aid of the excellent Concordances of Mrs. Mary Cowden Clarke and Mr Guy Lushington Prendergast, with particular reference to any special usage which these poets have sanctioned. The most prominent in the long series of English writers, down to the latest, have been read for the purpose of selecting illustrations, especially those writers whose use of language is particularly idiomatic or classical. Sir Walter Scott, Southey, Coleridge, Lamb, Byron, Washington Irving, De Quincey, Macaulay, Tennyson, Hawthorne, and many others, have received as much attention as the older writers. A comparatively small portion only of the passages which were marked and copied has been actually used, it being thought undesirable to multiply such passages when they were required for no valuable end. In cases where to cite a passage would serve no purpose in illustrating a meaning or justifying the use of a word, the name only of the author has been given, provided, as in the case of words obsolete or not now approved, the authority of some writer was deemed desirable. The free use of this large and varied collection of citations will, it is thought, add greatly to the value and interest of this edition. It is believed that no other dictionary of the language contains so many apt illustrations from so large a variety of writers. The citations which have been retained from the preceding editions, as well as those introduced for the first time, have, as far as possible, been verified and copied with scrupulous care. Such passages were preferred as would throw additional light upon the definitions, or as possessed any interest of thought or of language.

IV *The Vocabulary* No pains have been spared to introduce additional words, provided they were of such a character as to deserve insertion. At the same time, the Revisers have been actuated by no desire to swell the list to the greatest possible number. Words which were the offspring of the individual conceit of a whimsical or lawless writer, which did not conform to the analogies of the language, and which were never accepted or approved by good writers, of their own or a subsequent generation, have not been admitted. On the other hand, new words which have been acknowledged and approved as good have been carefully garnered, whether used by old authors or new. A great number of obsolete or obsolescent words, which were once accepted and freely used, have been recovered by the readings and researches that were directed in part to this end. Self-explaining compounds have been designedly omitted by hundreds, if not by thousands, while care has been taken to introduce and explain all those which need to be defined. It will be observed, however, that this edition differs from the former editions in following a strictly alphabetical arrangement of all such words. The participles, participial adjectives, and verbal nouns in most cases do not appear in the vocabulary as separate words, but are given under the verbs from which they are formed, and which explain their meaning. But the participial adjectives and verbal nouns have a separate place and treatment, in those cases in which they have obtained a meaning different from that which they derive from the verbs to which they belong. The principal parts of the verbs, regular and irregular, are given together, within brackets, under the verb, instead of being entered and defined separately. But the principal parts of the irregular verbs are usually inserted in their proper alphabetical places, with a simple cross reference to the verbs themselves. A similar course has been pursued in regard to the comparative and superlative degrees of many adjectives, and the irregular plurals of nouns. The vocabulary, as a whole, though not constructed for any display of enumerated titles, will be found to be greatly increased and enriched. It comprises an aggregate of upward of 114,000 words.

V *The Scientific and Technical Definitions* have been carefully revised and elaborated by very able gentlemen, and with the aid of the best authorities. Many of the articles, it is believed, will command confidence and elicit commendation for their scientific value, while their brevity and plain language fit them for the use and instruction of all classes.

VI *The Collection of Synonyms*, so carefully prepared by Professor Goodrich, has, with a few slight changes, been incorporated into the body of the work for greater facility of reference. The number of the words thus defined and distinguished is far greater than the number of separate articles would seem to indicate. The meanings are thoroughly discriminated in every case the words being traced from their etymology, and explained by formal definitions, as well as illustrated by contrived examples of their various use. In addition, copious lists of synonyms or interchangeable terms have been attached to most of the important words, for the convenience of teachers and inexperienced writers.

VII *The Pictorial Illustrations*, more than three thousand in number, have been inserted in the body of the work; in the previous edition they were printed as an appendix to the volume, but it was thought it would be an improvement to place them under the words which they illustrate,

so as to avoid the necessity of any further reference, and it is hoped that the advantages of the present arrangement will be appreciated. It will be observed that an entirely new selection of illustrations has been made for this edition, many being taken from original drawings, and the remainder chiefly from works of high authority in their respective departments. For the artistic beauty of these cuts, the work is indebted to Mr JOHN ANDREW, of Boston, who has a distinguished reputation as an engraver on wood. It will be remembered that only a partial selection could be made of objects to be illustrated. Even in illustrated works on Natural History, it is customary to represent only a limited number of objects, and, in a work like the present, a still smaller number of such illustrations could be admitted. The general aim has been to illustrate those objects of which a drawing would convey a better conception than a mere verbal description. Those who use the Dictionary will not fail to observe that, to many words which are not themselves illustrated, there are subjoined references to illustrations given in connection with other words, as, under *Withers*, it is said, "[See *Illust. of Horse*]"

VIII *The Vocabularies in the Appendix* have been reedited, or expressly prepared for this edition by able scholars, as will appear from the full account of the Vocabularies themselves, and of the researches and aims of the authors in the special Introductions which accompany them. The first and most prominent, the "Vocabulary of the Names of Noted Fictitious Persons, Places, etc," by Mr. Wheeler, is a novel and appropriate accompaniment of an English Dictionary. It is the first attempt of the kind, at least in our language, and is valuable for its interesting gleanings from history and biography, as well as for its explanations of many obscure allusions in the best and most popular writers. The remaining Vocabularies are all the products of original and laborious research, or are trustworthy compilations from the best sources.

IX *The Pronunciation* of English words has been carefully attended to in this edition. The principles adopted are stated at length and fully illustrated in the article on the Principles of Pronunciation, which was originally prepared by Professor Goodrich, and has been elaborated by Mr. Wheeler, with suggestions from able scholars, who, as well as himself, have made a special study of English orthoepy and the science of phonology. A more thoroughly practical and satisfactory treatment of the subject, the Editor confidently believes, can not be found in the language. The "Synopsis of Words Differently Pronounced by Different Orthoepists" will be found to be a comprehensive, practical, and fully trustworthy exhibition of the various modes of pronunciation given in the best English Dictionaries. The pronunciation of each word in the Dictionary is indicated by the marked or figured Key which is to be found at the bottom of the page. This Key has been remodeled and arranged with special reference to this edition, and contains some few characters additional to those of the Key previously used. The number of characters now employed is thought to be as large as is desirable. To attempt more is to seem to promise more than it is practicable to perform, and is, besides, open to the objection that a complex notation would not be readily understood.

X *The Orthography* In this department no change has been made in the principles adopted and clearly set forth in the Revised Edition of 1847, and so generally accepted by the American public. In a few classes of words the Dictionary recommends and follows the peculiar modes of spelling which Dr Webster introduced for the sake of carrying out the acknowledged analogies of the language—modes of spelling, which, in every instance, had been previously suggested by distinguished English grammarians and writers on orthography, such as Lowth, Walker, etc., and the propriety of which has been recognized by Smart and other recent English lexicographers. But to remove every reasonable ground of complaint against the Dictionary in regard to this matter, an alternative orthography is now given in almost every case, the old style of spelling being subjoined to the reformed or new. In two or three instances it has been found that the forms introduced by Dr. Webster, or to which he lent his sanction, were based upon a mistaken etymology; and therefore these forms have been set aside, and the old spelling has been restored. Preceding this account are some Observations on the general subject of Orthography, with copious "Rules for Spelling Certain Classes of Words," prepared by Mr Wright, followed by "A List of Words Spelled in Two or More Ways," compiled expressly for the present edition. These new features give this edition of the Dictionary a great superiority over the former editions.

In conclusion, the Editor desires to express his thanks to all the persons who have assisted in the preparation of the present edition, for the fidelity and perseverance with which they have discharged their duties. It is to their industry, scholarship, and zeal, that the peculiar excellences of this edition are chiefly to be ascribed. Though the Editor is more sensible of its deficiencies than any other person can be, yet he does not hesitate to commend it to the public for the improvements which are due to the thorough research and careful attention which have been bestowed by his associates in preparing it. To them the public owe a debt of grateful appreciation, which, he believes, will be cheerfully discharged.

NOAH PORTER.

AS AUTHORITY FOR, OR IN ILLUSTRATION OF, THE FORMS AND USES OF  
WORDS GIVEN IN THIS DICTIONARY

NOTE: The Books of the Bible, Periodicals, and some works of anonymous or doubtful authorship are cited by name only.

[illegible]









[illegible]



Quoted in Dict as	Names in full	Dates	Quoted in Dict as	Names in full	Dates	Quoted in Dict as	Names in full	Dates
<i>B Jonson</i>	Jonson, Ben (Eng dramatist)	1574-1637	<i>Jardine</i>	Jardine, Dionysius (Brit sci writer)	1731-1809	<i>London Sat Per</i>	London Saturday Review, The (weekly journal, estab 1853)	
<i>Jordan</i>	Jordan, Thos (Eng poet and actor)	1688-7	<i>La Roche-foucauld</i>	La Roche-foucauld, François, duc de (French author)	1613-1680	<i>London Spectator</i>	London Spectator (weekly journal, estab 1825)	
<i>Jortin</i>	Jortin, John (Eng div line and essayist)	1698-1770	<i>Latham</i>	Latham, Robert Gordon (Eng philol and lexicog) [Johnson's Dict.]	1712-1788	<i>London Standard</i>	London Standard (daily journal, estab 1827)	
<i>Journal of R. U. S.</i>	Journal of the U S House of Representatives		<i>Lattimer</i>	Lattimer, Hugh (Eng reformer)	1672-1710	<i>London Telegraph</i>	London Telegraph (daily journal, estab 1858)	
<i>Journal of the Senate U. S.</i>	Journal of the U S Senate		<i>Laurens</i>	Laurens, Henry (Am statesman)	1734-1792	<i>London Times</i>	London Times (daily journal, estab 1788)	
<i>Jowett (Thucyd)</i>	Jowett Benjamin (Eng scholar)	1817-1893	<i>Laws</i>	Laws, William [Comments on <i>Secrets of Angling</i> , 1553]		<i>London Truth</i>	London Truth (daily journal, estab 1877)	
<i>Joye</i>	Joye, or Gee, George (Eng reformer and printer)	1402?-1553	<i>Law</i>	Law, Win (Eng divine and author)	1684-1761	<i>Long</i>	Long, George (Eng scholar)	1600-1700
<i>Judd</i>	Judd, Sylvester (Am novelist)	1813-1853	<i>Law</i>	Law, P Edmund (Eng divine)	1703-1787	<i>Longfellow</i>	Longfellow Henry W. (Am poet)	1807-1882
<i>Jukes</i>	Jukes, Joseph Beete (Eng geol)	1811-1869	<i>Law</i>	Law, Jas (Scott Am vet sci) [Farmer's 1ster ed. 1813, 2nd ed. 1880]		<i>Longfellow</i>	Longfellow, Samuel (Am poet and essayist)	1812-1882
<i>Junius</i>	Junius, Franciscus (Eng philol)	1589-1677	<i>Lawrence</i>	Lawrence, Geo Alf (Eng nov)	1827-1870	<i>Lord (1830)</i>	Lord Henry (Eng traveler) [Novel of the <i>Quaker</i> , 1830]	
<i>Junius</i>	Junius Letters (issued in <i>Public Advertiser</i> , 1769-1772, and attributed to Sir Philip Francis)		<i>Lawrence</i>	Lawrence, Sir Wm (Eng surgeon)	1753-1817	<i>Lowder</i>	Lowder, John Claudius (Scott bot)	1793-1843
<i>Kames</i>	Kames, Hen Home, Ld (Scott phil)	1686-1752	<i>Laws of Massachusetts</i>	Laws of Massachusetts		<i>Lounsbury</i>	Lounsbury, Thomas Raynesford (Am scholar and author)	1784
<i>Kane</i>	Kane, Eliza Kent (Am explorer)	1820-1837	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Love</i>	Love, Robert [Chapman, 1671]	
<i>Karslake</i>	Karslake, William Henry (Eng divine, and writer on logic)	1820-	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Love</i>	Love, Richard (Eng poet)	1718-1755
<i>Keary</i>	Keary, Charles Francis [Dawn of History, 1874]		<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lover</i>	Lover, Samuel (Irish nov and song writer)	1757-1819
<i>Kears</i>	Kears, John (Eng poet)	1705-1821	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lowell</i>	Lowell, James Russell (Am poet and essayist)	1819-1881
<i>Keeble</i>	Keeble, John (Eng divine and poet)	1722-1793	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lower</i>	Lower, Mark Antony (Eng, antiq)	1613-1775
<i>Keightley</i>	Keightley, Thomas (Brit author)	1784-1872	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lowndes</i>	Lowndes, Wm Thos (Eng, 1816-2)	1816-1883
<i>Keith</i>	Keith, John (Scott math and phil)	1671-1721	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lowth</i>	Lowth, Bp Robert (Eng writer)	1710-1757
<i>Keith</i>	Keith, Rev Patrick [Physiology Botany Land, 1811]		<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lubbock</i>	Lubbock, Sir John (Eng scientist)	1824-
<i>J P Kemble</i>	Kemble John P. (Eng tragedian)	1757-1823	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Luce</i>	Luce, Stephen Bleeker [Travels of a Quaker, 1811]	
<i>Kemp</i>	Kemp, Dixon (Eng, nat writer)		<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Luce</i>	Luce, Stephen Bleeker [Travels of a Quaker, 1811]	
<i>Ken</i>	Ken Bp Thomas (English hymn writer)	1637-1710	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Ludden</i>	Ludden, Wm (Am nat writer)	1812-
<i>T Kendall</i>	Kendall, Timothy (English poet) [Poems of <i>Empire</i> , 1817]		<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Ludlow</i>	Ludlow, Edmund (Eng republican leader)	1617-1682
<i>G Kennan</i>	Kennan, George (Am traveler)	1845-	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>Kennet</i>	Kennet, Basil (Eng class writer)	1724-1747	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>Bp Kennet</i>	Kennet Bp White (Eng, historian)	1609-1728	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>Kenny</i>	Kenny, James (Irish dramatist)	1770-1807	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>Kerrick</i>	Kerrick, William (Eng critic)	1720-1770	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>Kent</i>	Kent James (Am jurist)	1753-1847	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>Kepler</i>	Kepler, Johann (German astronomer)	1571-1630	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>Kerr</i>	Kerr, Robert (Scott historian)	1753-1813	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>Kersey</i>	Kersey, John (Eng math and philol) [Eng Dict, 1788]	1616-1709	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>Kettlewell</i>	Kettlewell, John (Eng divine)	1613-1813	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>F S Key</i>	Key, Francis (Scott Am poet)	1760-1843	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>Killingbeck</i>	Killingbeck, John (Eng prebendary)	1172-1225	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>R B Kimball</i>	Kimball, Richd Burleigh (Am nov)	1816-1892	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>King</i>	King, William (Eng author)	1677-1712	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>Bp King</i>	King, Bp Henry (Eng divine)	1619-1671	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>Bp J King (1698)</i>	King, Bp John (Eng divine)	1629-1681	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>King Alisaunder</i>	(a trans from Latin of a part of the Romance of Alexander, ab 1340)		<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>King Horn</i>	(prob a trans of Fr romance of Horn & Runcin, before 1200)		<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>C Kingsley</i>	Kingsley Chas (Eng nov and poet)	1819-1875	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>H Kingsley</i>	Kingsley Henry (Eng novelist)	1821-1870	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>Kirby</i>	Kirby, William (Eng entomologist)	1753-1820	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>Kirby &amp; Spence</i>	Kirby, William, and Spence, W [Int to Entomol, 7th ed, 1883]		<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>Kirwan</i>	Kirwan Richard (Irish phys sci ent)	1710-1812	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>Kitto</i>	Kitto, John (Eng biblical writer)	1804-1831	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>Kittredge</i>	Kittredge, Walter (Am song writer)	1822-	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>Kitchbull</i>	Kitchbull, Sir Norton (Eng author)	1601-1634	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>Knight</i>	Knight, Edward Henry (Am engineer) [Mechanics Dict, 1827]		<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>C Knight</i>	Knight, Chas (Eng ed and author)	1801-1883	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>Knolles</i>	Knolles Richard (Eng author)	1542-1610	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>Knolles</i>	Knolles, James (Brit educator, revised Walker's Dict, 1817)	1713-1840	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>J Knowles</i>	Knowles, John [Elem and Prac of Marine Architecture 1822]		<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>Sheridan Knowles</i>	Knowles, Jas Sheridan (Fr dram)	1784-1852	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>Bp Knox</i>	Knox, Bp William (Fr divine)	1700-1801	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>John Knox</i>	Knox, John (Scott reformer)	1505-1572	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>V Knox</i>	Knox, Vicesimus (Eng divine and essayist)	1712-1821	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>Kollock</i>	Kollock, Henry (Am clergyman)	1778-1819	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>J Köstlin</i>	Köstlin, Julius (German theologian, writer in <i>Schaff Herzog Encyc</i> )	1820-	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>Krauth</i>	Krauth, Charles Porterfield (Am divine and philosophical writer) [Fath of Philos Sci, 1885]		<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>Krauth Fleming</i>	Krauth, C P, and Fleming Wm [Fath of Philos Sci, 1885]		<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>Kühne</i>	Kühne, W (Ger physiologist)	1810-1876	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>Kyd</i>	Kyd, Thomas (Eng dramatist)	1170-1230	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>Laing</i>	Laing, Samuel (Eng traveler)	1780-1863	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>Lamb</i>	Lamb Charles (Eng essayist)	1775-1834	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>Lambarde</i>	Lambarde, William (Eng author)	1532-1601	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>Lambert</i>	Lambert, John (Eng traveler)	1775-	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>Lament of Mary Magdalene</i>	Lamentation of Mary Magdalene (poem occurs aser to Chaucer)		<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>M S Lamson</i>	Lamson, Mary Swift [Life of <i>Elizabethan</i> , 1870]		<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>Lambert &amp; Strling</i>	Lambert, Wm (Eng physiol)	1857-	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>Lander</i>	Lander, Walter S (Eng physiol)	1775-1864	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>P W Lane</i>	Lane, Edw Wm (Eng orator)	1801-1876	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>Laneham</i>	Laneham, Robert [Poems to <i>Queen Elizabeth</i> , Lond, 1575]		<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>A Lang</i>	Lang, Andrew (Eng writer)	1814-	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>Langham</i>	Langham, William (Eng physiol)	1814-	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>Langhorne</i>	Langhorne, John (Eng divine)	1755-1773	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>J Langley (1644)</i>	Langley, John [Sermons 1644]		<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>S P Langley</i>	Langley, Samuel P (Am astron)	1814-	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>Ray Lankester</i>	Lankester Edwin Ray (Eng geol)	1847-	<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	
<i>Lansdowne Ms</i>	(public records, state papers, correspondence, etc in Brit Museum formerly belonging to the Marq of Lansdowne, 1733-1806)		<i>Layman</i>	Layman's Bent (a poetical chronicle of Britain, 1210?)		<i>Lupton</i>	Lupton, Thomas [A Treatise of the Art of Dying, 1584]	

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

Quoted in Dict as	Names in full.	Dates	Quoted in Dict as	Names in full	Dates	Quoted in Dict as	Names in full	Dates
S Turner .	Turner Sharon (Eng historian and philologist)	1768-1847	F Waterhouse	Waterhouse, Edward (Eng author)	1619-1670	G H Williams	Williams George Huntington (Am mineralogist)	1836-1869
Tusser .	Tusser, Ilos (Eng poet and agricultural writer)	1515?-1550?	Waterland	Waterland, Daniel (Eng author)	1635-1740	H M Williams	Williams, Helen Maria (Eng author) [Letters from France]	1762-1821
Prof H Tuttle	Tuttle Herbert (Am hist writer)	1816-	Waterton	Waterton, Charles (Eng naturalist)	1792-1855	M Williams	Williams, Monier (Eng orientalist)	1814-
Sir R. Twissden	Twissden, Sir Roger (Eng antiquary)	1597-1672	Waton	Waton, Bp Richard (Eng divine)	1737-1916	Sir R. Williams	Williams, Sir Roger (Eng mil hist)	-1835
Two N Kins	Two Noble Kinsmen (play ascribed to Shakespeare and Fletcher)		Sir T. Watson	Watson, Sir Thomas (Eng phys)	1702-1802	S H Williams	Williams, Samuel Wells (Am Chinese scholar)	1812-1894
Taylor	Taylor, Edward Burnett (Eng archaeologist and ethnologist)	1832-	Watts	Watts, Isaac (Eng divine and poet)	1674-1748	Willis	Willis, Nathaniel Parker (Am poet and journalist)	1800-1857
Tyndale	Tyndale, William (Eng reformer, and translator of the Bible)	1484-1536	Watts	Watts, Robert (Am anatomist)	1812-1867	Willis & Clements	Willis, W. Jr. [The Platynotype, Clements, 1883]	
Tyndall	Tyndall, John (Brit physicist)	1820-1893	Wayland	Wayland, Francis (Amer moral philosopher)	1706-1863	Wilson	Wilson, Erasmus (English medical writer)	1599-1684
D A Tyng	Tyng, Dudley A (Am lawyer)	1769-1821	Weale	Weale, John (Eng editor and publisher)	1791-1862	Arthur Wilson	Wilson, Arthur (Eng historian)	1816-1892
Tyrwhitt	Tyrwhitt, Thomas (Eng critic)	1759-1766	D Webster	Webster, Daniel (Amer statesman and orator)	1782-1852	D Wilson	Wilson, Daniel (Brit archaeologist)	1816-1892
Udall	Udall, Nicholas (Eng teacher and dramatist)	1506-1594	J Webster	Webster, John (Eng dramatist)	1616-1716	G Wilson	Wilson, George (Scottish chemist and physician)	1819-1899
Upton (Tactics)	Upton, Emory (Am major general)	1823-1891	Wedgwood	Wedgwood, Hensleigh (Eng philol)	1805-	H B Wilson	Wilson, Henry Bristow (Eng divine and author)	1833-1889
Ure	Ure, Andrew (Scottish chemist)	1778-1857	Weaver	Weaver John (Eng antiquarian)	1570-1622	J. L. Wilson	Wilson, John Leighton (Am mislary)	1809-1836
Urquhart	Urquhart, Sir Thomas (Scottish politician) [Trans of Robt's]	1603?-1609	Weisbach	Weisbach, Julius (Ger math)	1806-1871	John Wilson	Wilson, John (Am printer and author) [Punctuation, 1800]	1802-1888
U S Census	United States Census, 1880		Sir A. Weldon	Weldon, Sir Anthony (Eng author)	1500?-1650?	Prof Wilson	Wilson, John (Scottish author, pseud Christopher North)	1755-1854
U S Const	United States Constitution See Constitution		J S Wells	Wells, John Soelberg (Eng ophthalmologist)		Sir T. Wilson	Wilson, Sir Thomas (English statesman)	1520?-1551
U S Disp	United States Dispensary		Welsford	Welsford, Henry (Eng author)	1810-	Gov Winthrop	Winthrop, John (Governor of Mass Colony)	1583-1649
U S Int Rev	United States Internal Revenue		Wesley	Wesley, John (Eng founder of Methodism)	1703-1791	Sir R. Winwood	Winwood Ralph (Eng statesman)	1564-1617
U S Pharm	United States Pharmacopoeia		West	West, Richard (Eng poet)	-1742	Wirt	Wirt, William (Am lawyer)	1772-1834
U S Statutes	United States Statutes		G West	West, Gilbert (English poet and translator)	1706?-1756	Wiseman	Wiseman, Richard (Eng surgeon) [Treatment of Wounds, 1672]	1717-1834
Usher	Usher, James (Eng archbishop)	1580-1656	D F Westcott	Westcott, Brooke Foss (Eng biblical scholar)	1822-	Card Wiseman	Wiseman, Nicholas Patrick Stephen (Eng cardinal)	1802-1850
Vanbrugh	Vanbrugh, Sir John (Eng dram)	1668-1726	Westminster	Westminster Shorter Catechism		Withals (1698)	Withals, John [Dict, 1698 1698]	1558-1667
H Van Laun	Van Laun, Henri (Fr tr in Eng)		Westminster	Westminster Review (a Lond quarterly, founded 1824)	1820-1859	Withering	Withering, William (Eng writer on natural science)	1740-1799
Vattel (Trans)	Vattel, de, Emmeric (Swiss publicist)	1714-1767	Wharton	Wharton, Francis (Am jurist)	1820-1859	W Withington	Withington William (Am clergyman and writer)	
E Vaughan	Vaughan, Edmund (Eng divine)	1611-1679	Wharton (Law Dict)	Wharton, John J S (Eng barrister and legal writer)	1616?-1667	Wit's Recreations	(a compilation of poems and epigrams attrib to George Herbert)	
H Vaughan	Vaughan, Henry (Brit poet)	1621-1695	H Wharton	Wharton, Henry (Eng divine)	1661-1675	Wodhull	Wodhull, Michael (Eng poet)	1740-1816
R Vaughan	Vaughan, Rowland (Brit trans)	17th c	Whately	Whately, Richard (bap of Dublin)	1757-1825	Wodrope	Wodrope, John [True Narrow of French, 1621]	
R A Vaughan	Vaughan, Robert Alfred (Eng poet and reviewer)	1823-1857	Wheatley	Wheatley, William (Eng divine)	1684-1693	Wolcott	Wolcott John (Eng satirist)	1758-1819
Vegetius (Trans)	Vegetius, Flavius Renatus (Lat military writer)	fl 385	Wheaton	Wheaton, Henry (Am publicist and diplomatist)	1785-1818	O Wolcott	Wolcott, Oliver (Am statesman)	1769-1831
Venner	Venner, Tobias (Eng physician)	1577-1640	Whewell	Whewell, William (Eng philol and scholar)	1794-1866	C Wolfe	Wolfe, Charles (Irish poet)	1791-1823
A F Verrill	Verrill Addi on Emory (Am zool)	1830-	Whipple	Whipple, Benj (Eng divine)	1610?-1685	Wollaston	Wollaston William (Eng divine and author)	1630-1724
Versagan	Versagan, Richard (Eng antiq)	-1623?	L P Whipple	Whipple, Edwin Percy (Am essayist and critic)	1819-1886	T F Wollaston	Wollaston Thomas Vernon [Variation of Specie, 1836]	
Vices	Vices John (Eng divine and trans)	1589-1632	Whitaker	Whitaker, Tobias (Eng phys) [Blood of Graye Lond, 1685]	1620-1671	W H Wollaston	Wollaston William Hyde (Eng naturalist and philosopher)	1766-1823
Vichow	Vichow, Rudolf (Ger physiol)	1821-	J Whitaker	Whitaker, John (Eng divine and antiq)	1725-1808	Wolsey	Wolsey, Thomas (Eng cardinal and statesman)	1471-1530
Vives	Vives, Juan Luis (Sp scholar)	1462-1540	Whitby	Whitby, Daniel (Eng divine)	1638-1726	Wood	Wood, Alphonso (Am botanist)	1810-1881
Waddell	Waddell, John Alex Low (civil engineer)	1854-	Gilbert White	White, Gilbert (Eng divine and naturalist)	1730-1733	Wood	Wood Anthony [Hist of Oxford Univ]	1623-1635
D F Wade	Wade Benjamin Franklin (Am statesman)	1800-1878	James White	White, Jas (Brit divine and hist)	1806-1862	J G Wood	Wood, Horatio C (Am physician)	1841-
Wagner	Wagner, Rudolf Johannes (Ger chemist)	1829-1880	James White	White, James (Eng veterinary surgeon) [Farriery, 1816]		Wood & Bache	Wood, George B [U S Dispensary, Bache, Franklin, 1811]	1762-1864
H Wagstaffe	Wagstaffe, William (Eng phys)	1635-1725	R G White	White, Richard Grant (Am author) [Whitefoot (Minutes in posth works of Sir Thomas Browne)]	1821-1885	J Woodbridge	Woodbridge John (Eng clergyman in America)	1614-1681
Wake	Wake, William (Eng archbishop)	1679-1727	Whitefoot	Whitefoot (Minutes in posth works of Sir Thomas Browne)		Woodward	Woodward, John (Eng geologist)	1655-1728
Wakefield	Wakefield, Gilbert (Eng theol)	1750-1801	Whitehead	Whitehead, William (Eng poet and satirist)	1715-1725	S Woodworth	Woodworth, Samuel (Am poet)	1783-1842
Walker	Walker, John (Eng lexicographer)	1722-1807	Whitehead	Whitehead, Paul (Eng poet and satirist)	1700?-1774	Woolsey	Woolsey, Theodore Dwight (Am clergyman and author)	1801-1889
Dr Walker (1678)	Walker, Anthony (Eng, Irish divine)	1620?-1700?	Whitlock	Whitlock, Richard (Eng phys)	1616?-1773?	Bp Woolton	Woolton Bp John [Christian Manual, 1576]	1537-1637
F A Walker	Walker, Francis Amasa (Am political economist)	1849-1897	J D Whitney	Whitney, Josiah Dwight (Am geol)	1819-1896	Wordsworth	Wordsworth, William (Eng poet)	1770-1850
A P Wallace	Wallace, Alfred Russel (Eng traveler and ornithologist)	1822-	Mrs J Whitney	Whitney, Adeline D Train (Am author)	1821-	Wordsworth	Wordsworth, Christopher (Eng divine)	1807-1885
D M Wallace	Wallace Donald Mackenzie (Scottish author) [Rivins]	1841-	B D Whitney	Whitney, William Dwight (Am philologist)	1827-1894	John Worthington	Worthington John (Eng writer)	1618-1671
L Wallace	Wallace, Lewis (Am author) [Ben-Hur]	1827-	Whittier	Whittier, John Greenleaf (Am poet)	1807-1892	Sir H Wotton	Wotton, Sir Henry (Eng diplomatist and author)	1569-1639
Waller	Waller, Edmund (Eng poet)	1605-1657	Whitworth	Whitworth, George Clifford [Anglo Indian Dict, Lond, 1855]		Wotton	Wotton, William (Eng divine, critic and historian)	1606-1726
Wallis	Wallis John (Eng mathematician and grammarian)	1616-1700	J Whitworth	Whitworth, Joseph (Eng mechanical)	1805?-1887	Woty	Woty, William (Eng poet) [Muses Advice, Biorsons of Helicon]	-1701
Walpole	Walpole, Horace (Eng author)	1717-1797	Whole Duty of Man	(author unknown)		Wrazall	Wrazall, Sir Nathaniel Wm (Eng author)	1751-1851
Walsh	Walsh, Robert (Am author and journalist)	1784-1850	Wiedersheim	Wiedersheim Robert Ernest Eduard (Ger anatomist)	1845-	Bp Wren	Wren, Bp Matthew (Eng divine)	1585-1667
J H Walsh	Walsh, John Henry (Eng writer on sports pseud Stonehenge)	1810-1888	Wilberforce	Wilberforce, Wm (Eng philanthropist and statesman)	1759-1833	Wright	Wright Thomas (Eng antiquary)	1910-1877
H Walsh	Walsh, William (Eng poet)	1667-1707	B G Wilder	Wilder, Burt Green (Am anatomist and physiologist)	1841-	Wyatt	Wyatt, Thomas (Eng poet)	1525-1512
Warton	Warton, Isaac (Eng writer) [Complete Angler]	1594-1663	Wilhelm	Wilhelm, Thomas [Mil Diet, Phila, 1881]		Wycherley	Wycherley, William (Eng dramatist)	1640?-1715
Ward	Ward, Bp Wm (Eng author)	1688-1779	Wilde	Wilde William (Scottish epic poet)	1721-1772	Wyclif	Wyclif John (Eng reformer, and translator of the Bible)	1324?-1384
A W. Ward	Ward, John (Eng writer)	1679-1758	Bp Wilkins	Wilkins, Bp John (Eng divine)	1614-1672	Sir J Wynne	Wynne, Sir John (Brit writer)	1553-1626
Bp Ward	Ward, Adolphus William (Eng writer)	1877-	D Wilkins	Wilkins, David (Eng author)	1635-1675	Yarrell	Yarrell, William (Brit naturalist)	1781-1857
F Ward	Ward, Bp Seth (Eng divine)	1617?-1679	Wilkinson	Wilkinson, Sir John Gardner (Eng physiologist)	1707-1870	Felberton	Felberton Sir Henry (Eng writer)	1567-1630
L F Ward	Ward, Edward (Eng poet)	1600?-1711	William of Palerne	(a poem in the Middle-d dialect, partly trans. from the French, about 1300)		Miss Yonge	Yonge Charlotte Mary (Eng novelist)	1827-
Mrs Humphry Ward	Ward, Mrs. Humphry (Eng author)	1841-				Yonatt	Yonatt, Wm (Eng veterinary surgeon)	1777-1847
R P. Ward	Ward, Robert Plumer (Eng statesman and jurist)	1765-1816				Young	Young Edward (Eng poet)	1684-1755
Samuel Ward	Ward, Samuel (Eng theologian)	-1643				C A Young	Young, Charles Augustus (Am astronomer)	1821-
T Ward	Ward, Thomas (Eng writer)	1622-1708				Youn, John	Youn, John (Scottish divine)	1807-1880
H H Ward	Ward, William Hayes (Am Assyriologist)	1635-				Yule, Henry	Yule, Henry (Brit geographer)	1850-1890
W. Ward	Ward, William [Secrets of Physics trans from Fr., Lond, 1595]							
Warner	Warner, William (Eng poet)	1539?-1605?						
C. D. Warner	Warner, Charles Dudley (Am author)	1829-						
Warren	Warren, Samuel (Brit author)	1807-1877						
J Warren	Warren, Joseph (Eng poet)	1722-1800						
T Warren	Warren Thomas (Eng poet)	1725-1780						
Ware	Ware, Christopher (Eng classical scholar)	-1870						
J. Warren	Warren, Emma (Am lawyer)	1804-1877						
Washington	Washington, George (Pres. U. S.)	1732-1799						



Quoted in Dict as	Names in full	Dates	Quoted in Dict as	Names in full	Dates	Quoted in Dict as	Names in full	Dates
<i>S Turner</i>	Turner, Sharon (Eng historian and philologist)	1763-1847	<i>F Waterhouse</i>	Waterhouse, Edward (Eng author)	1619-1670	<i>G H Williams</i>	Williams, George Huntington (Am mineralogist)	1836-?
<i>Tusser</i>	Tusser, Thos (Eng poet and agri cultural writer)	1515?-1580?	<i>Watson</i>	Watson, Daniel (Eng author)	1785-1740	<i>H M Williams</i>	Williams, Helen Maria (Eng au thor) [ <i>Letters from France</i> ]	1762-1827
<i>Prof H Tattle</i>	Tattle, Herbert (Am hist writer)	1846-	<i>Watson</i>	Watson, Charles (Eng naturalist)	1782-1843	<i>M Williams</i>	Williams, Monier (Eng orientalist)	1814-
<i>Sir P Tawden</i>	Tawden, Sir Roger (Eng antiq)	1537-1672	<i>Watson</i>	Watson, Sir Thomas (Eng phys)	1775-1816	<i>Sir R Williams</i>	Williams, Sir Roger (Eng mil hist)	1625
<i>Two N Kings</i>	Two Noble Kinsmen (a play ascrib to Shakespeare and Fletcher)		<i>Watts</i>	Watts, Henry (Eng chemist)	1823-1884	<i>S H Williams</i>	Williams, Samuel Wells (Am Chi nese scholar)	1812-1897
<i>Taylor</i>	Taylor, Edward Burnett (Eng archaeologist and ethnologist)	1832-	<i>Watts</i>	Watts, Isaac (Eng divine and poet)	1674-1748	<i>Willis</i>	Willis, Nathaniel Parker (Am poet and journalist)	1806-1867
<i>Tyndale</i>	Tyndale, William (Eng reformer, and translator of the Bible)	1484-1536	<i>Wayland</i>	Wayland, Francis (Amer moral philosopher)	1796-1866	<i>Willis &amp; Clem ents (The Platinotype)</i>	{ Willis, W. Jr } [ <i>The Platinotype, Clements</i> ] 1835	
<i>Tyndall</i>	Tyndall, John (Brit physicist)	1820-1893	<i>Webster</i>	Webster, Daniel (Amer statesman and orator)	1782-1852	<i>Arthur Wilson</i>	Wilson, Arthur (Eng historian)	1809-1884
<i>D A Tynno</i>	Tynno, Dudley A (Am lawyer)	1709-1829	<i>Webster</i>	Webster, John (Eng dramatist)	16th-17th c	<i>D Wilson</i>	Wilson, Daniel (Brit archaeologist)	1810-1893
<i>Tyrwhitt</i>	Tyrwhitt, Thomas (Eng critic)	1700-1768	<i>Weisbach</i>	Weisbach, Julius (Ger math)	1806-1871	<i>G Wilson</i>	Wilson, George (Scotch chemist and physician)	1810-1880
<i>Udall</i>	Udall, Nicholas (Eng teacher and dramatist)	1502-1554	<i>Weldon</i>	Weldon, Sir Anthony (Eng au thor)	1600?-1660?	<i>H B Wilson</i>	Wilson, Henry Bristow (Eng di vine and author)	1803-1885
<i>Upton (Tacties)</i>	Upton, Emory (Am major-general)	1874-1881	<i>J S Wells</i>	Wells, John Soelberg (Eng ophthal mologist)	1810-	<i>J L Wilson</i>	Wilson, John (Am printer and au thor) [ <i>Punctuation</i> , 1840]	1802-1890
<i>Ure</i>	Ure, Andrew (Scotch chemist)	1778-1857	<i>Welford</i>	Welford, Henry (Eng author)	1810-	<i>John Wilson</i>	Wilson, John (Scotch author, pseud Christopher North)	1788-1854
<i>Urquhart</i>	Urquhart, Sir Thomas (Scotch poli tician) [ <i>Trans of Pabais</i> ]	1603?-1609	<i>Wesley</i>	Wesley, John (Eng founder of Methodism)	1703-1791	<i>Prof Wilson</i>	Wilson, John (Scotch author, pseud Christopher North)	1788-1854
<i>U S Census</i>	United States Census, 1890		<i>West</i>	West, Richard (Eng poet)	1742	<i>Sir T Wilson</i>	Wilson, Sir Thomas (English statesman)	1530?-1581
<i>U S Cons</i>	United States Constitution See Constitution		<i>Westcott</i>	Westcott, Brooke Foss (Eng bibli cal scholar)	1825-	<i>Gor Winthrop</i>	Winthrop, John (Governor of Mass Colony)	1683-1649
<i>U S Disp</i>	United States Dispensary		<i>Westminster</i>	Westminster Shorter Catechism		<i>Sir R Winwood</i>	Winwood, Ralph (Eng statesman)	1564-1617
<i>U S Int Rev</i>	United States Internal Revenue Statutes		<i>Westminster Review</i>	Westminster Review (a Lond quar terly, founded 1824)	1820-1880	<i>Wirt</i>	Wirt, William (Am lawyer)	1772-1834
<i>U S Pharm</i>	United States Pharmacopœia		<i>Wharton</i>	Wharton, Francis (Am jurist)	1620-1680	<i>Wiseman</i>	Wiseman, Richard (Eng surgeon) [ <i>Treatment of Wounds</i> , 1672]	17th c
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Wharton (Law Dict)</i>	Wharton, John J S (Eng barrister and legal writer)	18th c-1867	<i>Card Wiseman</i>	Wiseman, Nicholas Patrick Stephen (Eng cardinal)	1802-1863
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Wharton (Law Dict)</i>	Wharton, Henry (Eng divine)	1664-1695	<i>Withals (1603)</i>	Withals, John [ <i>Dict</i> , 1603, 1608]	1588-1607
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, Richard (bap of Dublin)	1787-1843	<i>Withering</i>	Withering, William (Eng writer on natural science)	1749-1790
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng divine)	1683-1679	<i>Withington</i>	Withington, William (Am clergyman and writer)	
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, Henry (Am publicist and diplomatist)	1783-1813	<i>With's Recen tions (1634)</i>	(a compilation of poems and epi grams attrib to George Herbert)	
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng phys and scholar)	1794-1866	<i>Withall</i>	Withall, Michael (Eng poet)	1740-1816
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng phys and scholar)	1794-1866	<i>Withrope</i>	Withrope, John [ <i>True Marrow of French</i> , 1623]	
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng phys and scholar)	1794-1866	<i>Wolcott</i>	Wolcott, John (Eng satirist)	1738-1819
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng phys and scholar)	1794-1866	<i>Wolcott</i>	Wolcott, Oliver (Am statesman)	1760-1831
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng phys and scholar)	1794-1866	<i>Wolfe</i>	Wolfe, Charles (Irish poet)	1791-1823
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng phys and scholar)	1794-1866	<i>Wollaston</i>	Wollaston, William (Eng divine and author)	1674-1724
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng phys and scholar)	1794-1866	<i>T F Wollaston</i>	Wollaston, Thomas Vernon [ <i>Variation of Species</i> , 1824]	
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng phys and scholar)	1794-1866	<i>Wollaston</i>	Wollaston, William Hyde (Eng naturalist and philosopher)	1760-1823
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng phys and scholar)	1794-1866	<i>Wolsey</i>	Wolsey, Thomas (Eng cardinal and statesman)	1471-1530
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng phys and scholar)	1794-1866	<i>Wood</i>	Wood, Alphonso (Am botanist)	1810-1881
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng phys and scholar)	1794-1866	<i>Wood</i>	Wood, Anthony [ <i>Hist of Oxford Univ</i> ]	1672-1676
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng phys and scholar)	1794-1866	<i>H C Wood</i>	Wood, Horatio C (Am physician)	1841-
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng phys and scholar)	1794-1866	<i>J G Wood</i>	Wood, John George (English naturalist)	1827-1880
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng phys and scholar)	1794-1866	<i>Wood &amp; Bach</i>	{ Wood, George B } [ <i>U S Dispensary</i> , 1846]	1797-1879
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng phys and scholar)	1794-1866	<i>J Woodbridge</i>	Woodbridge, John (Eng clergyman in America)	1614-1691
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng phys and scholar)	1794-1866	<i>Woodward</i>	Woodward, John (Eng geologist)	1674-1724
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng phys and scholar)	1794-1866	<i>S Woodworth</i>	Woodworth, Samuel (Am poet)	1760-1842
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng phys and scholar)	1794-1866	<i>Woolery</i>	Woolery, Theodore Dwight (Am clergyman and author)	1801-1880
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng phys and scholar)	1794-1866	<i>Woolton</i>	Woolton, Sir John [ <i>Christian Manual</i> 1675]	1537-1593
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng phys and scholar)	1794-1866	<i>Wordsworth</i>	Wordsworth, William (Eng poet)	1770-1850
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng phys and scholar)	1794-1866	<i>C Wordsworth</i>	Wordsworth, Christopher (Eng di vine)	1807-1885
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng phys and scholar)	1794-1866	<i>John Worthing ton</i>	Worthington John (Eng writer)	1618-1671
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng phys and scholar)	1794-1866	<i>Sir H Wotton</i>	Wotton, Sir Henry (Eng diploma tist and author)	1526-1603
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng phys and scholar)	1794-1866	<i>Wotton</i>	Wotton, William (Eng divine critic and historian)	1600-1723
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng phys and scholar)	1794-1866	<i>Woty</i>	Woty, William (Eng poet) [ <i>Unus' Advice</i> , <i>Discourses of Helicon</i> ]	1791
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng phys and scholar)	1794-1866	<i>Wrazall</i>	Wrazall, Sir Nathaniel Wm (Eng author)	1711-1811
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng phys and scholar)	1794-1866	<i>Wren</i>	Wren, Sir Matthew (Eng divine)	1644-1697
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng phys and scholar)	1794-1866	<i>Wright</i>	Wright, Thomas (Eng antiquary)	1810-1877
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng phys and scholar)	1794-1866	<i>Wright</i>	Wright, Thomas (Eng poet)	1800-1842
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng phys and scholar)	1794-1866	<i>Wycheley</i>	Wycheley, William (Eng drama tist)	1607-1715
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng phys and scholar)	1794-1866	<i>Wych</i>	Wych, John (Eng reformer, and translator of the Bible)	1714-1754
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng phys and scholar)	1794-1866	<i>Sir J Wynne</i>	Wynne, Sir John (Brit writer)	1673-1623
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng phys and scholar)	1794-1866	<i>Yerrell</i>	Yerrell, William (Brit naturalist)	1784-1858
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng phys and scholar)	1794-1866	<i>Yerrelton</i>	Yerrelton, Sir Henry (Eng writer)	1671-1673
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng phys and scholar)	1794-1866	<i>Miss Yonge</i>	Yonge, Charlotte Mary (Eng novel ist)	1792-
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng phys and scholar)	1794-1866	<i>Yount</i>	Yount, Wm (Eng veterinary sur geon)	1777-1817
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng phys and scholar)	1794-1866	<i>Yonge</i>	Yonge, Edward (Eng poet)	1674-1723
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng phys and scholar)	1794-1866	<i>C A Young</i>	Young, Charles Augustus (Am as trologer)	1791
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng phys and scholar)	1794-1866	<i>J Young</i>	Young, John (Scotch divine)	1704-1804
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng phys and scholar)	1794-1866	<i>Yule</i>	Yule, Henry (Brit geographer)	1817-1870







that the ancient Iberian did not belong to it, which was once the prevailing language of the Spanish peninsula, and which still lives, on the two sides of the Pyrenees, in the strange language called *Basque* (*Basayan*, or *Euscarrá*). Whether the Indo-European has a primitive connection with any of the adjacent families, is a question which has not been, and perhaps never will be, decided by philological evidence. At all events, it is certain that between Welsh and Sanskrit, distant as they are in space and time, there is an infinitely closer connection than between the neighboring pairs of Russian and Finnish, German and Hungarian, or Greek and Hebrew. It is true that some languages of our family have borrowed particular words from languages of other families. The English, for example, has taken from the Hebrew such words as *shekel*, *cherub*, *seraph*, *jubilee*, *pharisee*, *cabala*, etc., and from some of them has formed derivatives, such as *seraphic*, *jubilant*, *pharisaical*, *pharisaism*, *cabalist*, *cabalistical*, etc. But this borrowing can only occur where there are historical conditions that favor it: even then it has its limits and its distinctive marks, and must not be confounded with a radical affinity between two languages. All etymologizing which assumes or implies a radical affinity between English and Hebrew, English and Finnish, or the like, is, in the present state of philology, unscientific and illusory.

#### GENERAL FEATURES OF THE TEUTONIC LANGUAGES, PARTICULARLY THE ANGLO-SAXON

**§ 14. Progression of Mutes.** In examining the sounds of the Teutonic languages we find that the primitive Indo-European mutes have undergone a remarkable series of changes. The smooth mutes (*lenues*) of the parent tongue, *p, t, k* (preserved as such in Greek and Latin), appear in Gothic as *f, þ, h* (the primitive middle mutes (*medie*), *b, d, g*, as *p, t, l*, and the primitive medial aspirates (*medie aspiratae*), *dh, dh, gh* (in Greek *φ, θ, χ*), as *f, d, g*. This process, known as the Progression of Mutes, is often stated thus: the primitive smooth mutes pass in Gothic into the corresponding aspirates, the primitive middle mutes into the corresponding smooth mutes, and the primitive medial aspirates into the corresponding middle mutes. But this form of statement, though convenient as an aid to memory, is open to grave objections from a scientific point of view: for example, the letters *b, d, g*, in Gothic, do not always stand for the sounds of the middle mutes, but in certain positions represent aspirates, and Gothic *f, þ, h*, are aspirates, not aspirates. In the Progression of Mutes the other Teutonic languages agree in general with the Gothic, but the Old High German has gone one step farther, changing the Gothic *b, d, g*, into *p, t, l*, the Gothic *p, t, l*, into *f, s* (for *th*), *ch*, and the Gothic *þ* into *d*. The change from *b, d, g*, to *p, t, l*, however, is unknown to the New High German. In Old High German it was confined to certain dialects, and it had begun to lose ground before the beginning of the Middle High German period. To the rules thus roughly given, there are numerous apparent exceptions (thus after *s*, the primitive smooth mutes remain unchanged), but all of these can be shown to depend on special laws. The following examples will serve as illustrations of the Progression of Mutes —

Greek.	Latin	Gothic	Eng	O H Ger	N H Ger
πῶς (for -ὀς)	pes (for ped s)	jōtur	foot	fuoz	fuss
τρεῖς	tres	preis	three	dri	drei
καρδία	cor (d)	hailō	heart	herza	herz
κανναβίς	cannabis (borrowed from Greek)	hemp	hanuf	hanf	hanf
ἄνθος	duo	htat	two	zwei	zwei
γένος	genus	luni	in	chunni	(fn-d)
φράτηρ	frater	brōþer	brother	brōder	bruder
θύρα	fores	daur	door	tor	thor
χην (for χην-ς)	anser (for hanser)	goose	goose	gans	gans
στῆναι	sta-re	sta ndan	sta-nd	sta ndan	stehen

**§ 15. Variation of Vowels.** It is a thing of familiar occurrence in all the Teutonic languages, that the same root appears with a variety of vowel sounds, as in *sing, sang, sung, song, bind, bound, band, bond*. Similar variations of vowel sound are met with in other languages. What is peculiar to the Teutonic is the frequency and regularity with which they are used as a means for the inflection and formation of words. They appear thus most frequently and regularly in the earliest Teutonic idioms, many words which had them in the Anglo-Saxon have lost them in the English. Different from these variations of vowel is that attenuation, or change from a more open vowel sound to a closer, which we see in *man, men, foot, feet, mouse, mice*. This change, which is unknown to the Gothic, has arisen from the influence of a close vowel (*i*) belonging to an inflection ending, which has dropped off from the English *men, feet, mice*, but which is still heard, in a modified form, in the German plurals, *männ er, füss-er, mäuse*.

**§ 16. Numbers.** The Indo-European inflection distinguished three numbers, *singular, plural, and dual*. In the Teutonic languages, the dual form of the noun has wholly disappeared: that of the verb appears only in the Gothic, and there only in the first and second persons. The pronouns of the same persons show a dual form, not only in the Gothic, but also in the Anglo-Saxon: thus AS *twi*, we two, *unc*, us two, *gif*, ye two, *anc*, you two, but in the plural *us*, *us*, *ge* (ye), *eow* (you), as in English.

**§ 17. Genders.** The Indo-European system of gender seems to have commenced with some differences of inflection between the names of personal and those of impersonal objects. Among the first, certain forms of inflection were afterwards appropriated to the names of female persons. The result was a threefold system of gender, corresponding to the real distinctions of sex. But its character was modified, almost from the outset, in two different ways. First, many objects which are without sex were thought of as having in their attributes an analogy to male or female persons, and accordingly received masculine or feminine inflection; and second, in some cases, objects which have sex were thought of without special reference to sex, and accordingly received neuter inflection. Thus, the system of grammatical gender assumed to a great extent a fictitious, and even an arbitrary, character. This system had become fully developed before the separation of the Indo-European family; and it is found, essentially unchanged, not only in the Gothic and the Anglo-Saxon, but even in the modern German. In the English, on the contrary, it has almost entirely disappeared: the same forms of the article, the adjective, and even of the pronoun, are used for all kinds of objects. The only distinction is in the personal pronoun of the third person, where in the singular we use special forms (*he, she, his, her; him, her*) in reference to male and female objects. But in the Anglo-Saxon, *he* is used in reference to *she* when the noun of the object is feminine.

*weostor*, the sister; *hil* (it), in referring to *fæt heafod*, the head, but also to *fæt bearn*, the child, and even *fæt wif*, the woman, wife.

**§ 18. Cases.** The Indo-European had eight cases, the *nominative*, for the subject of a sentence, the *accusative*, for the direct object; the *dative*, for the indirect object (to or for which something is done), the *genitive*, or of case, the *ablative*, or from-case, the *instrumental*, or with-case (denoting either association or instrument), the *locative*, or in-case, and, finally, the *vocative*, or interjectional case, which does not enter into the construction of the sentence. Of these, the ablative and locative are nowhere found in the Teutonic languages. The vocative, which is not wanting in the Gothic, is scarcely known to the Anglo-Saxon. The instrumental, which has nearly disappeared in the Gothic, is seen in the inflection of Anglo-Saxon adjectives and demonstratives. The remaining four cases, the nominative, accusative, dative, and genitive, are common to all the older Teutonic languages, and are still distinguished in the modern German. The English distinguishes nominative and accusative in the personal pronouns only; in substantives, it has the genitive (though in the plural commonly without a distinct form), but confines it almost wholly to the possessive relation.

**§ 19. Declensions.** The Anglo-Saxon, like the other Teutonic languages, has two schemes of noun inflection, which may be termed the *Vowel Declension* and the *N Declension*. They are often called *strong* and *weak* declensions. The few Anglo-Saxon substantives which do not agree with either of these schemes may be treated as anomalous. But different from both is the *Pronominal Declension*, seen in the demonstrative and most other pronouns. One of the most remarkable peculiarities of the Teutonic is the fact that every adjective is inflected in two ways. It follows the pronominal declension when its substantive is *indefinite*; but if the substantive is *definite*, as when it is connected with the definite article, or with a demonstrative or possessive pronoun, the adjective follows the *N declension*. Thus the Anglo-Saxon *hwa* was *cyning*, a wise king, genitive *hwaes cyninges*, dative *hwam cyninge*, add *nama*, a good name, genitive *godes naman*, dative *godum naman*; but *hwaes cyning*, the wise king, genitive *hwaes cyninges*, dative *hwam cyninge*; *se gode nama*, the good name, genitive *hwaes gode naman*, dative *hwam gode naman*. This distinction of the definite and indefinite adjective is preserved in modern German, but is wholly lost in modern English. In substantives, the English still shows a trace of the *N declension*, in a few plurals, like *oxen, children, brethren, time*, though all of these, except *oxen*, are Old English blunders, the *n* being misapplied to words that did not have it in the Anglo-Saxon. The familiar archaic form *eyne* (eyes) shows a genuine Anglo-Saxon plural in *n* (*eygan*).

**§ 20. Voices.** The Teutonic verb, when compared with the Indo-European, shows extensive losses. It has but one voice, the *active*, having given up the *middle* (or reflexive) voice and the *passive*. In the Gothic, indeed, we still find the ancient middle, formed as in the Greek, and used generally in a *passive sense*, it is confined, however, to the present tense, and shows by other signs that it was beginning to disappear from the language. The Anglo-Saxon has preserved a single relic of the old medio-passive, — the form *hátte* (Goth *hailada*, is called, O Eng *high*). In the past tense of the Gothic, and in both tenses of the other old Germanic idioms, the place of a passive verb was supplied by using the passive participle, sometimes with the verb which means to be (Goth *wasan*, AS *wasan*, or *beon*, etc.), and sometimes with the verb which means to become (Goth *werþan*, AS *weorðan*, Old Eng *werth* in *we worth the day*). In all the modern Germanic idioms, except the English, only the latter verb (Ger *werden*, Dutch *worden*, etc.) is used to make up the passive. The English alone, doubtless under French influence, has fixed upon the verb *to be* for this purpose. The Danish and Swedish have a passive made by adding *s* to the forms of the active. But for this the Icelandic has *st*, and in the earliest manuscripts *st*, which is plainly the reflexive pronoun *st* (self, solves) shortened and added to the active verb. Here, as in many other languages, the passive was originally reflexive.

**§ 21. Moods and Tenses.** The Teutonic verb has three finite moods, the *indicative*, the *subjunctive* (Greek *optative*, Sanskrit *potential*), and the *imperative*: the second of these has, to a great extent, disappeared in modern English. It has also an infinitive, and a participle active and passive, which are essentially verbal nouns. Of the primitive moods, it wants only the one which is represented by the Greek *subjunctive*. Of tenses, it has lost the primitive *imperfect*, *future*, and *aorist*, retaining only the *present* and the *perfect*. The reduplication of the perfect (seen in Greek *λελυκα*, Latin *lulud-4*) is preserved by the Gothic in a few verbs, as *hathald*, held, in the other idioms we find little more than traces of its former existence.

**§ 22. Persons and Numbers.** There is good reason to believe that the personal endings (except perhaps that of the third person plural) were in their origin pronounced, appended to the verb, and denoting its subject. The Gothic, in general, distinguishes the three persons of the singular and those of the plural by as many different endings. The Anglo-Saxon confounds the three persons in the plural of the indicative, and in both numbers of the subjunctive, but still distinguishes between the singular and the plural. Even this last distinction is, to a great extent, lost in modern English. The Teutonic imperative has only a second person.

**§ 23. Verbs of Primary and Secondary Inflection.** The Teutonic verbs divide themselves into two well marked classes, which may be called verbs of *primary*, and verbs of *secondary*, inflection. They are often called verbs of *strong* and of *weak* inflection. To the first class belong words like *fall, fell, knew, knew, swear, swore; drive, drove, choose, chose, lie, lay, come, came, sing, sang*, etc. In these, the past tense adds nothing, except personal endings, after the root or stem of the verb. They are further characterized by that variation of the radical vowel (*internal inflection*), which has been already noticed as a striking peculiarity of the Teutonic. To the second class belong words like *kill, killed, lie, lied, lay, laid; lead, led (for leaded), leave, left (for leaved), hate, had (for hated), make, made (for maked)*, etc. In these, the past tense adds *d* (in High German *t*) to the root or stem. Only a few of them have also a change of radical vowel, as *sell, sold; bring, brought*, etc. In most forms of the Gothic perfect, this *d* is doubled, as in *lag-a-dēdum*, we laid, *lag-a-dēdum*, ye laid, etc. This has been thought to be the reduplicated perfect of a verb corresponding to our *do*; thus *lag-a-dēdum* = *lag-did-we*, we made a laying, but there are great difficulties in the way of such an explanation. In Gothic, this class embraces the derivative words, while nearly all primitive verbs have the inflection of the first class. But the tendency in all Teutonic languages has been to increase the second class at the expense of the first. Many Anglo-Saxon verbs of the first class belong in Old English to the second, thus AS *murnan*, to mourn, pf *mearn*, but O Eng *morned*, *bacan*, to bake, pf *bōc*, O Eng *baked* and *bol*, *bōren*, to bore, pf *lōas*, O Eng *loste*. And many Old English verbs of the first class belong in modern



§ 29. *The Scandinavian.* In the year 827, Egbert, king of the West Saxons, became the acknowledged lord of all the separate fractions into which Anglo-Saxon England had before been divided. But the united kingdom was destined to suffer severely from a cause which had begun its work with the opening of that century. Piratical rovers from the regions about the Baltic were at this period the scourge and terror of Europe. These Scandinavians—or Danes, as the Saxons named them all, whether coming from Denmark or not—infested the whole eastern coast of England, not only making occasional descents, but conquering large districts, and forming permanent settlements. Alfred the Great, though he succeeded in checking their progress and in forcing them to acknowledge his authority, allowed them to remain under their own laws in this part of England, which was thence called *Danelagh* (*Dane-law*). Under his weak successors, the Danes resumed their conquering progress, and at last became masters of the whole country. The Danish kings, Sweyn, Canute, and Hardekanute, held the English throne from 1013 to 1042. Yet the Danes do not appear to have settled in large numbers, except in the eastern part of the island. A trace of their existence here is still seen in Ashby, Rugby, Whitby, and many other places of places with the same ending, for *-by* is the Icelandic *býr*, Swedish *by*, Danish *by*, a town, village. There is no evidence that the Danes of England sought to perpetuate or to extend the use of their own language. Even under Danish kings, the Anglo-Saxon continued to be used in public acts and laws. The truth appears to be, that in England, as well as in Normandy, the Scandinavian settlers did not long retain their mother tongue, but gave it up for the more cultivated idiom of the people among whom they settled. At the same time, they did not fail to communicate some of their own words to the new speech of their adoption. The extent of the influence thus exerted by the Danes upon our language, it is very difficult to determine. English words which are found in the Scandinavian idioms, and are not found in the earlier Anglo-Saxon or other Low Germanic idioms, we may naturally suspect to have come in by this channel. But the inquiry is subject to great uncertainties. The existing monuments of the early Anglo-Saxon are evidently far from showing its complete stock of words, and the other old monuments of Low Germanic idioms are by no means copious enough to supply the deficiency. It is certain, however, that the Danish influence has been greatly overrated by those who have ascribed to it any considerable fraction of the English vocabulary. To this influence we may trace the verb *call* (Icelandic *alla*), which seems not to occur in Anglo-Saxon till 993 (*ceallian*) and for which the earlier documents use *clýpan*. So perhaps the adjective *same*, for though the Anglo-Saxon has the word as an adverb, it always uses *ylc* for the adjective (compare Scotch *of that ilk*, i. e., of the same, of a place bearing the same name as a person). Many other words (as *screech*, *grime*, *bow* of a ship), though doubtless introduced at a very early time, are not found in our monuments till after the Norman conquest, that is, till after the close of the Anglo-Saxon period.

§ 30. *The Norman-French.* The Normans (or North-men) were a body of Scandinavian adventurers, who, while their countrymen, the Danes, were making conquests in England, succeeded in establishing themselves on the opposite coast of France. In 912, King Charles the Simple ceded to Duke Rollo and his Norman followers the province which took from them its name of Normandy. Here they soon ceased to speak their own language, adopting that which was spoken by the native population. If in this they took the same course with their Danish kinsmen in England, the change was a much greater one in the case of the Normans, for the Scandinavian differed far less from the Anglo-Saxon, another member of the same Teutonic family, than from the French, which was a daughter of the Latin. The dialect which thus grew up in Normandy differed in many particulars from the other dialects of the French language, and is commonly known as Norman French. The influence of the Norman French began to be felt in England, even before the Norman conquest of the country. It seems to have been much used at the court of Edward the Confessor, who followed the Danish dynasty, and reigned from 1042 to 1065. This prince, though of Saxon birth, had spent his youth in Normandy. When he became king of England, he surrounded himself with Normans, exciting thus the jealousy of his native subjects, who in 1052 constrained him to banish the obnoxious foreigners. After his death, Duke William of Normandy laid claim to the English crown, and the hard-fought battle of Hasting, in 1066, in which Harold, the Saxon king, was slain, and his army totally defeated, established the claim of the Conqueror. This event, which has affected the whole subsequent history of England, has had the most important influence on its language. It was not, indeed, the intention of William to suppress the language of his new subjects. He is said to have made an attempt, though unsuccessful one, to acquire it himself. But the political and social conditions which followed the conquest were extremely unfavorable to the language of the conquered people. Their obstinate resistance and repeated insurrections led the Conqueror to treat them with the utmost severity. They were shut out from offices of state, they were removed from ecclesiastical positions, they were deprived of lands, and reduced to poverty and wretchedness. The court, the nobility, the landed gentry, the clergy, the army, were all Norman. The Anglo-Saxon language was banished from these circles, and the French took its place. The instruction of the schools was given in French alone. There was nothing to stimulate, there was everything to discourage, the cultivation of the native language.

#### TRANSITION FROM ANGLO-SAXON TO MODERN ENGLISH.

§ 31. *Periods.* For five centuries after the Norman conquest, the language of England was in a constant and rapid process of change. During the first of these centuries, we may believe that it had not yet departed very widely from the earlier type. The last monument of the old language is the concluding part of the *Saxon Chronicle*, in which the history is brought down to the death of King Stephen in 1154. We can not, however, suppose that the writer of that part has used the idiom which was spoken by the people in his own time. The change by which, in grammatical endings, the older vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, have all passed into *e*, is found in High German from the beginning of the twelfth century. It began even earlier in our language. In the second century after the conquest, the old inflection, with the change just described, is still for the most part retained, but in a state of much confusion and corruption. This is called the *Semi-Saxon period*. In the third century, a large part of the old inflection has disappeared, while no great proportion of French words has yet come into the language: this is called the *Old English period*. In the fourth and fifth centuries, we find a vast body of French words mixed with those of native stock, while the old inflection is brought down to that minimum which remains in the language at this day: this is called the *Middle English period*. It must be remembered that the process of change was gradual and incessant: the language did not remain

fixed for a time, and then on a sudden leap to a new position. Hence the periods here distinguished are in some degree arbitrary, at least as regards their boundaries, and writers may be found of the same period who are separated from each other by marked differences of language.

§ 32. *Changes.* It is implied in the foregoing statements that the changes in our language, consequent on the Norman occupation of England, were mainly of two kinds. 1. The loss of the Anglo-Saxon inflection; and, 2. The introduction of new words from the French. The latter change did not go on to any great extent until more than two centuries after the conquest, yet no one can doubt that it was caused by that event. But in regard to the earlier change,—the loss of the ancient inflection,—it is maintained by some writers that this was in no degree occasioned by the coming of the Normans. A similar change in the modern languages of Latin origin is often explained from the difficulty which the barbarian conquerors of the Roman empire must have found in mastering the complex system of Latin inflection. The explanation, whether satisfactory or not for the Romance languages, can not be applied to ours, for the change in question had nearly run its course before any large part of the Normans had begun to speak English. It is true also that changes of the same nature have been made, and not very far from the same time, in the other Germanic idioms: in each of them, the one vowel *e* has taken the place of other vowels in grammatical endings, and in each a part of the endings have been confounded with one another, or have disappeared altogether. What is peculiar to the English is the rapidity of this movement and the extent to which it was carried. No written language of Germanic stock, no unwritten dialect of any province or people, shows, even at the present day, a loss of inflection equal to what appears in the English of five hundred years ago. This striking peculiarity in the effect compels us to seek for a peculiar cause, and no cause can be found so likely to produce it, as the long subjection of the English-speaking people to a people of different race and language. The tendencies and influences which would in any case have given a new form to the English, as they have to its sister idioms, derived additional force and greater quickness of operation from the depressed circumstances of the English people. The language shared in the suffering and degradation which fell on those who spoke it. Used only by the lower classes, and regarded with contempt by the higher, shut out from the schools, from cultivated society, and, with few exceptions from works of literature, it was left without standards of correctness, it was deprived of those conservative influences which might otherwise have retarded the progress of change and disintegration.

§ 33. *Semi-Saxon Period, 1150–1250.* The Anglo-Saxon inflection is still in a great measure retained, but with *e* instead of other vowels in the endings, and with much confusion and irregularity of use. This period is represented chiefly by four works. 1. *The Brut of Layamon* (*Layamon*), a long narrative poem, which recites the early fabulous history of Britain. It is a free translation, or, more truly, a working over, of the Roman de Brut, composed in French by Wace, and finished in 1155. Layamon was a priest, who lived at Emsley, in North Worcestershire, near the close of the twelfth century. His work consists of 32,000 short lines, partly alliterative, like the Anglo-Saxon verse, partly rhymed, like the French original, both kinds being very loosely constructed and irregularly mixed together. A second manuscript of the poem affords an instructive example of the way in which older writings were wont to be modernized in successive transcriptions, it is, perhaps, half a century later than the first, and shows a text which is much altered, and decidedly more modern. 2. *The Ormulum*, as it is called by its author, an Augustinian monk, from his own name, Orm, or Orm. The poem—or what remains of it—contains nearly 20,000 short lines, and consists of thirty-two parts, founded on successive gospel selections in the daily church service, the narrative being first set forth in a loose paraphrase, and then followed by homiletic comments. The verses are arranged in couplets, with a line of eight syllables followed by one of seven: they are constructed with much regularity of accent, though without either alliteration or rhyme. The language of the poem is more like modern English than that of the contemporary Layamon, but this comes from its being written in a different dialect. Its appearance is rendered uncouth by a peculiarity of spelling, which is not without interest and value to the philologist: it carries out consistently the tendency of English orthography to double the consonant which follows a short vowel: thus, *and, this, after, under*, are spelt, *andd, thiss, afterr, underr*. 3. *The Ancien Riwle*, or rule of female anchorites, a prose work by an unknown author, containing a code of monastic regulations for a household of religious ladies. Owing, perhaps, to the nature of its subject, it shows a considerable number of words borrowed from the French and Latin, while in the works before named such words are altogether rare. 4. A metrical paraphrase of the books of Genesis and Exodus. It must not be forgotten that during this period each of the Anglo-Saxon dialects was continuing its own course of development or decay. The confusion and distress reigning in the North of England were such that we have no memorials in the Northern Dialect during most, if not the whole, of the Semi-Saxon period. The Southern Dialect, however, has come down to us in an almost unbroken series of works, including the *Ancien Riwle* and various homilies and lives of saints, while the Midland Dialect (the descendant of the ancient Mercian) is represented by the latest portion of the *Chronicle* (1124–1154), by the *Ormulum* (about 1300), and by *Genesis and Exodus* (about 1240). The great work of Layamon is referred to the West Midland Dialect.

§ 34. *Old English Period, 1250–1350.* Here the Anglo-Saxon inflection is to a great extent discarded, but only a moderate proportion of words is yet adopted from the French. The principal monuments are 1. A proclamation of King Henry III., issued in 1253, a short but highly important document. 2. A series of metrical romances,—*Kyng Alsaunder*, the *Geste of Kyng Horn*, *Havelok the Dane*, and others, which belong to the latter part of the thirteenth and the beginning of the fourteenth century. They are composed in rhymed verses, and are most of them founded on French originals. The pretty poem of the *Owl* and the *Nightingale* belongs to the first half of the same century. 3. The long rhymed chronicle by Robert of Gloucester, who flourished about 1300, and the still longer one by Robert Manning, or Robert de Brunne, who wrote some years later. Both these writers traverse the whole field of English history, mythical and veritable, from Brut and his Trojans down to Henry III. and Edward I. There is also a collection of lives and legends of the saints, which is ascribed (but on insufficient evidence) to Robert of Gloucester. 4. The *Cursor Mundi*, a rhymed series of Bible stories, legends, etc., covering the seven ages of the world, and containing about twenty-five thousand lines with some five thousand more by way of appendices. 5. *The Avenbite of Inwit* (the *Agan-bite* [i. e., *Bite-morset*] of *Conscience*), a translation by Dan Michel of Crete, preserved in an autograph manuscript of 1340.

Throughout this period English was in a state of great dialectal confusion. The



verb *loie* makes *loies*, *loves*, *loied*, *loiedst*, *loving*, so the French verb *moire* makes *moiest*, *moies*, *moicil*, *moiedst*, *moving* 3 The borrowed words are often made to receive prefixes which come from the Saxon, as in *be-siege*, *un-prefending*, *mis-conceive*, *under-take*, *over-turn*, *after-piece*, *out-tune*, etc ; or formative suffixes which come from the Saxon, as in *large-ness*, *duke-dom*, *false-hood*, *apprentice-ship*, *use-less*, *grate-ful*, *quarrel-some*, *fool-ish*, etc It affords a still more striking evidence of the fusion which has taken place among the elements of our language, that the process here described is in many cases reversed, that particular endings which were found in the foreign words, have become so familiar to the English ear and mind, as to be disjoined from their connections, and applied with more or less frequency to words of native stock Thus, we find Saxon words with Latin or French prefixes, as in *en-dear*, *dis-belief*, *re-light*, *inter-mingle*, *trans-ship*, etc , and Saxon words with Latin or French formative suffixes, as in *foi-bearing-ance*, *bond-age*, *alone-ment*, *thir-ery*, *stream-let*, *ed-able*, *bur-ial*, *murder-ous*, etc

§ 42 **Different Character of the Elements.** It must be admitted that the fusion of which we have spoken is not a complete one. The borrowed words, taken as a class, have a peculiar character, which separates them, even to the feeling of uneducated persons, from those of native stock. There are, indeed, particular cases in which the ordinary relation does not hold, there are some in which it is actually inverted, as in *sign* and *token*, *color* and *hue*, *power* and *might*. Here the familiar *sign*, *color*, *power*, are from the French, and the more poetical *token*, *hue*, *might*, are from the Saxon. But in general the Saxon words are simple, homely, and substantial, fitted for every-day events and natural feelings, while the French and Latin words are elegant, dignified, and artificial, fitted for the pomp of rhetoric, the subtilty of disputation, or the courtly reserve of diplomacy. The difference arises partly from the fact already noticed, that the most familiar objects, qualities, and actions have generally retained their primitive Saxon designations. The foreign words bear an impress derived from the courtiers and scholars who introduced them. To a great extent they stand for conceptions which belong especially to disciplined thought and cultivated feeling. But the difference, no doubt, depends also, on the impression which the two classes of words make upon the ear. The Saxon are shorter, in great part monosyllabic, and often full of consonants, while the French and Latin words are longer, smoother, and have greater breadth of vowel sounds. It can not well be denied that this marked diversity of character between native and foreign words gives to our language a somewhat heterogeneous and incongruous aspect. Yet it furnishes means for great variety in the expression of the same thoughts, and serves to distinguish and individualize the styles of different authors. Among writers who in this respect occupy an extreme position, may be named, on the one side, Bunyan, De Foe, Franklin, and Cobbett, on the other, Hooker, Milton, Johnson, and Chalmers.

§ 43. It has been observed that in the Liturgy of the church of England there is a marked tendency to couple French and Saxon expressions of the same, or nearly the same, meaning: thus, "to acknowledge and confess," "by his infinite goodness and mercy," "when we assemble and meet together." A similar tendency has been pointed out elsewhere, as in the writings of Hooker

THE ENGLISH POOR IN FORMATION AND INFLECTION.

§ 49 Freedom of Position restricted. It is one disadvantage arising from the lack of inflection that our language is much restricted in the position and arrangement of words. The result is unfortunate, not only as it tends to monotonous uniformity of expression, but still more as it takes away the best means of representing emphasis, or the superior importance of a particular word in the sentence. The Latin *in* extreme, "*disce regem decepti*," may be arranged in six different orders without doing violence to Latin idiom; the choice of one order rather than another, if partly regulated by euphony or by love of variety, is also much influenced by the relative importance of the terms. But the corresponding English sentence has its fixed, invariable order, "*this general deceived the king*,"—transposition would give it a wholly different meaning. It is true that we are able to choose from active to

§ 49 Freedom of Position restricted. It is one disadvantage arising from the lack of inflection that our language is much restricted in the position and arrangement of words. The result is unfortunate, not only as it tends to monotonous uniformity of expression, but still more as it takes away the best means of representing emphasis, or the superior importance of a particular word in the sentence. The Latin *in* extreme, "*disce regem decipere*," may be arranged in six different orders without doing violence to Latin idiom; the choice of one order rather than another, if partly regulated by euphony or by love of variety, is also much influenced by the relative importance of the terms. But the corresponding English sentence has its fixed, invariable order; "*this general deceived the king*,"—transposition would give it a wholly different meaning. It is true that we are able to choose from active to

224 as well as for their devotion, to secure victory & expression and to satisfy the  
 demands of n-lysis thus the king was deceived by the general; It was the  
 gen-ral who de-celved the ki-g. It was the ki-g who was de-celved by the gen-  
 eral. A deception was pre-telved by the general on the king. etc. Still, with all  
 of his life, we are stuck to the ki-g on the ki-g. It is shown in the position of the words.  
 It should be said: highly is justice to the E. gl-ash that it uses as ly-ll the freedom  
 of arms gene- t which scantly infected as ly, would be consistent with the  
 specificity. It therefore superior in actual variety of arrangement to the French,  
 and perhaps not infer- r to the more highly infected German. w-ll in the ordi-  
 nary prose style has limited its natural freedom by incon- sistent and cumbersome  
 restrictions.

[illegible]

## DIALECTS

§ 48. The English language has not spoken with uniformity by all who use it. Nearly every county in Britain has its local dialect, its peculiar words and forms, and it is used by its common people of the lower classes. This dialect is, in part of long standing; in some parts, it goes back to Anglo-Saxon times. The greatest variety of local idiom may be classified according to the *Ellie* in six districts: Southern Western, Eastern, Midland, Northern and Lowland (Scottish), each of which has its partitive or sub-partitive as we call it. For most of the dialects, I gave names to the *Ellies* in the *Scottish* and *Lowland* sections, or at least to the *Ellies* of the *Scottish* and *Lowland* sections, but only the *Scottish* (the *Lowland* section of the Old *Northumbrian*) and the *Scottish* literature. *Scottish* literature, which is almost wholly poetical, begins in the fourteenth century with John Barbour, a contemporary of Chaucer. Its lower historical

poem, entitled *The Rose* was told was in the early part of the 16th century by the  
 Original Chronicle of And = of Wynton, and in his latter part by the Wallace of  
 Henry the Minstrel often called *the King's Quair* by the King's Quair by the  
 James I of Scotland, and written in the Scottish dialect. In the sixteenth  
 century we find Gavin Douglas, the translator of the *Aeneid* and author of  
 *Palace of Honour* and two poems of *the King's Quair* by William Dunbar and Sir  
 *Lynne*. In more recent times the most eminent writers of this dialect are Adam  
 *Edmund* and the *King's Quair* and created of Sir Robert Burns.

§ 49 In every dialect apparently there are preserved a certain number of old words, and forms which have passed out of use or have suffered after loss in the common language, but it is equally true that very dialect has lost or altered some which it retains in the common language. Thus if the Scot *hies his cow* *breaks to break* etc., are closer to the Anglo-Saxon than the corresponding English words, the contrary is true of *git* for *give* *te* *teft* *huel* for *hold* *an* for *will* etc. It is well worth to en on the whole, the common English stands near to than a y of the dialects to th en by form of the language

§ 50 Th English as spok by the comon people of Ireland has many peculiarities, both of sound and of idiom borrowed from the Gaelic which was once the language of th whol island

§ 61. In Am *ric* settl<sup>r</sup>s from different parts of the mother-country were brought together in the same houses, so that no dialect of England or Scotland has been preserved in its distinctness on the new continent. At the same time the influence of the English language has been so strong, that the dialects of the mother-country have been almost entirely lost. With the exception of the negro dialect in the South and West, it is scarcely to be said that any strongly marked local dialects in America. The forms of speech which are noticed as *Americanisms*, are, in general, only such as p<sup>r</sup>o<sup>p</sup>rietary dialects and dialects of the negroes, who feel deep expressions of pride in such a language. The *dialects of the negroes* are, in general, cultivated people, others those who are not only uncultivated, but ignorant.

[illegible]

## ANGLO-SAXON INFLECTION

The following brief sketch of Anglo-Saxon inflection follows mainly the *Altengl. Grammatik* of Eduard Sievers, 4 edition, Halle, 1887. The outlines of early English inflection are found on Edward F. Rieu's *Ursprung der englischen Sprache*, 2te ed., Leipzig, 1861 and the *Historia et Grammatica* of G. Friedrici, 2te ed., Leipzig, 1875, with much help from Prof. F. Child's *Observation on the Language of Chaucer* (in *Memoirs of the American Academy*, New Series, Vol. XVII).

#82 The Anglo-Sax on had se on long vow la, d, f, k, g, h. The first five appear to have been sounded as in a year pretty surprise prove prove: what was probably sounded much like Eng at in /r. The sound of f apparently like that of French u and German f was intermediate between u and f. To these correspond on short vow la, d, g, k, g, m (like Eng at in Aod), y which were less prolonged i, u, e, r. The short i and u or often conflated in writing as ai or e (like i, u, e, r) of i had more or less of a diphthong.

**§ 83** The Anglo-Sax *h* or *d* f or diphtongs are so few, to which no more are added for original short vowels, and were the short in quantity in either case as re-mains (long) a diphthong (written *ea* *eo* *eo*). Whether long or short the *E*. I. of west of the double sound reveal all the stress of *v* are. Short *e* and *eo* (*eo*) commonly stand for *or*, *oi* and *e* (*oe*) respectively. Long *ea* *eo* for primitive *Tautonic u* are. Short *e* (*later written e, y*) is commonly a modification of *or* or *eo* from *ai*, *i*, *au*, *eu*, *ou*, *ui*, *iu*.

§ 84. The Anglo-Saxon has two characters for the breed t (represent *t*, & *p*) & *þ* These signs were used in such distortion of *p* and *t*. The old theory that *p* represented the whispered sound heard in Eng this, & the vowel (not all) was heard in the word is not born out by the MSs. Both sounds were doubtless known to the Anglo-Sax. but there was no attempt to distinguish them in writing. In uncorrected texts many word so editors print at the beginning of a word, somewhere; but there is no sign, because of necessity, in the margin.

§ 58 It is a general rule that a consonant can not be doubled either at the end of word before or after another consonant, as *sentra* (for *senstra*) *be* *ma*, *siel* *er* (for *a siem*) *he swim*, *sende* (for *senfide*), *he so* *idde* (for *idde*), *he connected*.

## SUPPLANTIVENESS

### VOWEL DECLENSION

Eng	Fr	Eng	Fr
Nm. face	face	harris	harris
On face	face	harris	harris
Del. face	face	harris	harris
Am. face	face	harris	harris

4 EE Feminines. Paradoxia plebe (stem -d<sub>o</sub>- + l, gen); dda (stem d + b), daad

Eng	Flur	Eng	Flur
Nom. <i>gufu</i> =	<i>gufu</i> , <i>u</i>	<i>duf</i>	<i>dʒi</i> =
Gen. <i>gufu</i>	<i>guf</i> ( <i>duf</i> )	<i>dufe</i>	<i>dʒi</i>
Dat. <i>gi</i> /	<i>guf</i> <i>zi</i>	<i>dʒi</i>	<i>dʒi</i> <i>u</i>
Acc. <i>gufu</i>	<i>guf</i> <i>u</i>	<i>dʒi</i> ( <i>duf</i> <i>u</i> )	<i>dʒi</i> <i>u</i>

§ 60 Non est. Parol.guar: scrip {scrips scripsi ar -o-} lino; r'ine {denu et, u et  
{e-} h agnoscit.

8 ug.	Pier	85 f	2 u
12-m. acyph	acyph u	acyph	acyph
12-m. acyph	acyph	acyph	acyph
12-m. acyph	acyph	acyph	acyph
12-m. acyph	acyph	acyph	acyph

[60 Words of more than one syllable w/ 1 syll to 1st and 2nd are affixes are capitalized but are uncapitalized as suffixes are, e.g., editor, poem, action, place, week, billion.

§ 41. Mammals and reptiles of one or two of which have the cost of take a hundred or more in the year, as for example, by 31 days for each month, plus



§ 63 Neuters of one syllable which have a long vowel or end in two consonants, drop -u in the nom. acc. plur., as *leaf*, leaf and leaves, *word*, word and words. Neuters of more than one syllable have sometimes -u, sometimes no ending

§ 64 Paradigms masc *oxa* (stem *oran-*), ox, fem *lunge* (stem *'ungan-*), tongue, neut *éage* (stem *eagan-*), eye

		Masc.		Fern.		Neut.
Sing	Nom	<i>oxa</i>		<i>tunge</i>		<i>éage</i>
	Gen	<i>oxan</i>		<i>tungan</i>		<i>éagan</i>
	Dat	<i>oxar</i>		<i>tungan</i>		<i>éagan</i>
	Acc	<i>oxan</i>		<i>tungan</i>		<i>éage</i>
Plur	Nom	<i>oxan</i>		<i>tungan</i>		<i>éagan</i>
	Gen	<i>oxena</i>		<i>tungena</i>		<i>eagena</i>
	Dat.	<i>oxum</i>		<i>tungum</i>		<i>éagum</i>
	Acc	<i>oxan</i>		<i>tungan</i>		<i>éagan</i>

The masculines *fó*, foot, *lós*, tooth, *man* (gen *mannes*), man, and the feminines (nom and acc.) *boc*, book, *bréc*, breeches, *gós*, goose, *cú*, cow, *lus*, louse, *mús*, mouse, *burg*, burgh (gen *burge*, also *byrg*, *byrig*), town, fort, *tyrf*, turf, make in the dat sing and nom. acc. plur *fel*, *teó*, men, *béc*, *bréc*, *ges*, *cú*, *lus*, *mús*, *byrig*, *tyrf*

§ 67. The fem *níht*, night, and *mægd* or *mæged*, maid, make the acc sing and nom acc plur like the nom. sing. The neuters *æg*, egg, *cealf*, calf, and *lamb* (*lomba*).

nom acc plur like the nom. sing. The neuter *egs, egg, calf, calf, and lamb (lamb),* lamb, make in the nom. acc plur *álgur, eálgur, lambur (lambur),* retaining an old *r*. *Child, child,* which is usually declined like *word,* has also sometimes nom. acc. plur. *childur, gen. childra.* Feminine abstracts in *o* or *u* — as *feldu, old age* — are indeclinable in the sing. The fem. *sil, pea,* has some masculine forms. It is declined nom. dat. v. e. sing. *sil, gen. sil or silr, nom. acc. plur. silr or sil, gen. silra, dat. siln.* The fem. *ei, water,* is usually indeclinable in the sing. (but sometimes has gen. dat. te, in the plur. it has generally nom. gen. acc. *éa, dat. éam.* The fem. *law,* is invariable in the whole sing. and the nom. acc. plur. (gen. dat. sing. *áwe* sometimes occur).

§ 68 Indefinite Declension Paradigm *blind, blind.*

	Maec.	Sing.	Neut.	Plur.
Nom.	<i>blind</i>	<i>blind</i>	<i>blind</i>	<i>blinde</i> (neut. <i>blind</i> )
Gen.	<i>blindes</i>	<i>blindre</i>	<i>blindes</i>	<i>blindra</i>
Dat.	<i>blindum</i>	<i>blindre</i>	<i>blindum</i>	<i>blindum</i>
Acc.	<i>blindne</i>	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blind</i>	<i>blinde</i> (neut. <i>blind</i> )
Ins.	<i>blinde</i>	—	<i>blinde</i>	—

§ 70. The following peculiarities extend also to the definite declension. Adjectives of one syllable, which end in a single consonant preceded by *π*, take *α* instead

§ 72. Adverbs are formed from adjectives by adding *-ly*, as, *strongly*, very  
*youngly*, *wisely*, *bravely*, *soon*, *from long*, *quite*. Adverbs in *-ly* (Eng. *-ly*) were  
 formerly only added to compare in degree, as *more*, *less*, *more*, *less*, *more*, *less*.

... but the advertiser is often found when

§ 4. Definitive Decision. When the subject, to which the adjective belongs, is a noun, as when it is connected with the definite article, or with a demonstrative or possessive pronoun, as with a personal name, when it stands in the attributive position, as in the following examples, it is declined as follows:—

		Sing	Neut	Plur.
	Marc.	Tem		
Nom	<i>blinda</i>	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blindan</i>
Gen	<i>blindan</i>	<i>blindan</i>	<i>blindan</i>	<i>blindra (-ena)</i>
Dat	<i>blindan</i>	<i>blindan</i>	<i>blindan</i>	<i>blindum</i>
Acc	<i>blindan</i>	<i>blindan</i>	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blindan</i>

§ 73. **Comparative and Superlative** The comparative takes *r*, and follows the definite declension, as, *leofra*, dearer, from *leof*, dear. The superlative takes *-st* (or *-est*), and is declined both definitely and indefinitely. as, *leofost* (or *leofest*), dearest. Some adjectives suffer a change of vowel, in which case the superlative can not have *-ost* *lang*, long, *strang*, strong, take *e* as, *lengra*, *strengest* *eald*, old, *geong*, young, *feor* (fēd), far, take *ie* as, *ældra*, *sierræst* *hæh*, high, *næh* (næd), nigh, make *hierra*, *hiest* (*heahst*, *hēhst*), *næarra*, *nihæst* (*nihæst*) Several superlatives, most of them from adverbs, take *-mest*, as, *formest* or *fyrrest*, foremost, *æftermest*, aftermost, *læremest*, last; *sīðemest*, latest, *nīðemest*, lowermost, *yfemest* (*yfemest*), uppermost, *ytemest* (*yðemest*), outmost, *innemest*, utmost, *midmest*, midmost, *hundemest*, hundredmost these are really superlatives from forms in *-ma* with the definite declension, as, *forma*, *hundema*, in which *-ma* is a superlative ending Yet more irregular are—

Pos	Compar.	Superl.	
<i>god</i>	<i>better, better</i>	<i>best, bestest, bestest</i>	good
<i>ufel</i>	<i>worse</i>	<i>worstest, worst</i>	evil
<i>lytel</i>	<i>lissa</i>	<i>l'st</i>	little
<i>micel</i>	<i>mára</i>	<i>ma'st</i>	much

§ 74 Comparative and superlative adverbs are regularly formed from adjectives by the endings *-or* and *-ost*, as, *hvaðor*, *hvaðost*, from *hvað*, quick?

§ 75. The Personal Pronouns are declined as follows —

	First Person			Second Person		
	Sing	Dual	Plur	Sing	Dual	Plur.
Nom.	<i>ic</i>	<i>uit</i>	<i>uē</i>	<i>pū</i>	<i>gū</i>	<i>gē</i>
Gen	<i>min</i>	<i>uncer</i>	<i>user</i>	<i>pīn</i>	<i>incer</i>	<i>cower</i>
Dat.	<i>me</i>	<i>unc</i>	<i>us</i>	<i>pē</i>	<i>inc</i>	<i>ēow</i>
Acc.	<i>me, mec</i>	<i>unc</i>	<i>is</i>	<i>pē, pec</i>	<i>inc</i>	<i>ēow</i>

	Third Person Sing			Third Person Plur.
	Masc	Fem	Neut.	
Nom.	<i>he</i>	<i>héo, hie, hi</i>	<i>hit</i>	<i>hie, hi, héo</i>
Gen	<i>his</i>	<i>hure</i>	<i>his</i>	<i>hiera, hira</i>
Dat.	<i>him</i>	<i>hure</i>	<i>hum</i>	<i>him</i>
Acc	<i>hune</i>	<i>hie, hi, héo</i>	<i>hit</i>	<i>hie, hi, héo</i>

Other forms are *uncil* (= *unc*), *incil* (= *inc*), in the acc. sing., *úsc* (= *ús*), *éourc* (= *éour*), in the acc. plur., *ure* (= *úser*) in the gen. plur., *here* in the gen. dat. sing. fem., *hig* (= *hi*) in the nom. acc. plur., *heom* (= *him*) in the dat. plur., *heora* (= *hara*) in the gen. plur.

§ 76 The Possessive Pronouns of the first and second persons are made by giving to the genitives of the personal pronouns the inflection of the indefinite adjective, as, nom. *min, mīn, mīn, mīn, mīn*, gen *mines, mīnre, mīnes, dat minur, mīnure, minum*, etc. *Usi*, before all endings but *-ne*, becomes *iss* by assimilation of *r* thus, gen *usess, issre, usres* (for *us(heres)*, etc.) The possessive of the third person is simply the uninflected genitive of the personal pronoun, *his, hire, his*, plur *hira*. But *sin* is sometimes used in the reflexive sense, *his own, her own, its own, their own*.

§ 77. The Demonstrative Pronouns are declined as follows:—

1 *St., seq. bxt.* used also as a definite article, and as a relative pronoun.

	Sing	Plur
Masc	I em	Neut
Nom. <i>et</i>	<i>eo</i>	<i>pat</i>
Gen <i>pes</i>	<i>patre</i>	<i>pat</i>
Dat <i>pám, pam</i>	<i>páre</i>	<i>piém, pám</i>
Acc. <i>pone</i>	<i>pa</i>	<i>pat</i>
Ins. <i>_____</i>	<i>_____</i>	<i>bu</i>

2. *hēs, hēōs, hīs*

	Sing	Neut	Plur
Masc	Fem		
Nom <i>pis</i>	<i>piscos</i>	<i>pis</i>	<i>piscis</i>
Gen <i>piscis</i>	<i>piscis</i>	<i>piscis</i>	<i>piscium</i>
Dat. <i>piscibus</i>	<i>piscibus</i>	<i>piscibus</i>	<i>piscibus</i>
Acc <i>piscem</i>	<i>piscem</i>	<i>piscem</i>	<i>piscem</i>
Ins. —	—	<i>piscibus</i>	—

Varying forms are *piasere* or *piere* (= *piisse*), *piisera* or *pisra* (= *piissa*), and *pi's* (= *pi'si*).

§ 78. Other demonstratives are *suile*, *sicile*, or *sicyle*, such, *psylic*, *pillic*, and *puslic* (*prillic*), such, *ylie*, the same, with definite declension, *self* or *syll*, the same, with definite declension. *self*, *syll*, with indefinite declension, is emphatic; as, *self*, I in, *self*, I in, *self*, to me myself.

§ 79 The Interrogative Pronouns are *huká*, *mase*, and *icm*, who? *hucé*, neut., what?—*hucáser*, which of two?—*hucle* or *hucle*, of what sort? The last two are regular, declined as indefinite adjectives. The first is declined as follows.—

Mas-	and I em	Nent.
Nom	hwa	hwa
Gen	hwa	hwa
Dat	hwa, hwa	hwa, hwa
Acc	hwa	hwa
Inf	—	hwa, hwa

[illegible]**VERBS.**

§ 82 Verbs of Primary Inflection (*Strong Verb*) These form the perfect without any addition except the personal endings. *to run* the perfect which has the vowels *e* or *o* in the perfect shows traces of a primitive reduplication and are *ide* inflected into *er* class case according to their weak-*e* (*it* flowed by *we*) *is* (followed by *we*) *as ea* *to* (*it*)—which *th* *ya* in other parts of the verb. In the examples we give *The infinitive ... The singular of the perfect*  
3. The plural of the perfect, and, 4. The passive participle

Inf.	Part II g	Part II	Pass. Part	
blān	blān	blāndan	blāndan	blend
blān	blā	blā on	blācen	play
blāw	blāw	blāwan	blāwren	blow
blān	blā	blān	blān	let
blān	blān	blādan	blādan	hold
blān	blāw	blāwan	blāwren	hew
blān	blā w	blāwan	blāwren	row
blān	blān	blādan	blādan	weed

[illegible]

I.	Inf.	Past Sing	Past Plur	Pass. Part.	Abstr.
I.	schien	schien	se en	schinen	shine
II	d' sjon	d' sjon	d' rief n	d' sjen	dri o
II	b' woen	b' woen	d' woen	broewen	brew
	woen	stao	sjoen	acoen	nack
III.	stind n	f' ind	f' dor	f' inden	find
	d' sjen	d' sjen	d' sjen	d' sjen	die
(3)	u' orpen	woeren	woeren	woeren	throw
IV	be en	dier	stelen	be en	hoar
	stiel n	stiel n	stelen	stelen	steal
V	enoden	cnoed n	cnoed n	cnoeden	kneel
	met n	met n	met n	met n	measure
VI.	gool	golt	golt	gulten	gold
	woer n	wode	wode	wode	whg

Yields to take non common names and ex. on to use  $c(x)$  in  $c(x)/non$  common or common how special irregularities but may be referred to Class IV

§ 83 In a primary inflection the vowel *i* which appears in the Infinitive is long also in the present indicative singular and in the imperative and the active participle. The vowel *u* which appears in the plural of the perfect indicative belongs also to the second person singular and to the whole present subjunctive. But in the second and third person plural of the present perfect subjunctive *a* changes to *o* as to *o* (ic); *dō* to *dō* to *dō* to *o* (ic) (later) *ū* to *o* to *o* (ic) (later). It will be seen that *g* is a single paradigm.

*Helpen* (3d class) to help

	Pres.		Ind.		Part.
	Ind.	6 bj	Ind.	5 bj	
Sing 1	<i>helpo</i>	<i>helpo</i>	<i>helpo</i>	<i>helpo</i>	
2	<i>helpi</i> 1st	<i>helpo</i>	1 <i>helpi</i>	<i>helpo</i>	
3	<i>helpi</i> 3d	<i>helpo</i>	<i>helpi</i>	<i>helpo</i>	
Plur 1	<i>helpa</i> 1st	<i>helpen</i>	<i>helpi</i>	<i>helpen</i>	
	Imp	Ind		Part.	
Sing	<i>help</i>	<i>helpen</i>		<i>helpendo</i>	
Plur	<i>helpa</i>	<i>helpen</i>		<i>helpendo</i>	

§ 84. The form *help* *me* is a dative of the infinitive and is used with the preposition *to*.

§ 85 When the pl. of the pres. ind. and f. th. imp. is followed immediately by the direct pron. (and *gē* etc.) the regular form *-āš* is then replaced by the form *-e*; as, *h lpa arē h lpa gē* etc. to *h lpaš arē* etc. A similar change some-

§ 86 In the pres. ind. -l and -d sing. th vowel is generally omitted f om th ending; as, h-pet h-pō This often caes phonetic changes as, cwiŋ cwiŋ-t cwiŋ-t si cwiŋ-ŋ cwiŋ-ŋ from cwō to say hlent hlent for hl-d-nt hlent-ŋ from h. low to lead; blit-ŋ blit-ŋ from blitan to sacrifice; leat cwat for cleat-ŋ tlen-ŋ from lē to choose.

\$87 The letter *g* at the end of root generally becomes *h* unless it is followed by a vowel; as, *sūgh sūd* from *siḡn* to *mon t*. In the dasyllabic form of the perfect and in the passive participle a final *h* of the root passes into *g*, a final *ʕ* into *d* and in some cases final *k* or *q*, as, *al ḡn u d* cover passive participle of *al ḡn* (for *al ḡn*), to strike, *cir-ḡn* to say etc. *u* to know. Final *h* of the stem

i often syncretized in the present a d infinitive as *slon slon*, i r *slon(h)on* to strike *sl(h)on*, to see. From *slon* to see come pres. *seo secht slenð* plur *slon* perf *seah s'we eoh* plur *slæwon* pass part. *sewen* or *sewen*.

§ 88 Verbs of Secondary Inflection (*Weak Verbs*). These form the perfect by adding -de to the root of the v. řa. They are divided into two classes according as -de alone or -ode is added to the root. The passive participle is formed by adding -d and -od in the two classes, and often with *ge* prefixed; as *g legd* I *lald* *gea* od honored from *leagan* *drilan* *ge* is also used, but not so frequently, in the passive *e* *þeipia* of primary *ve* *be*.

§ 89 In the first of these two classes *-de* after *c* & *k* become *-te* and *a* is then generally changed to *i*. Several verbs show a different vowel (as *o* or *e*) in the perfect from that of the present (*e* & *i*). P. paradigm —

Pres		Se on to seek.		Perf.	
Sing	Inf	Subj	Ind.	Subj	
1. <i>at e</i>	<i>atce</i>	<i>atce</i>	<i>atce</i>	<i>atce</i>	
2. <i>atceet</i>	<i>atce</i>	<i>atce</i>	<i>atce it</i>	<i>atce</i>	
3. <i>atceit</i>	<i>at e</i>	<i>atce</i>	<i>atce</i>	<i>atce</i>	
Plur	1. 2. 3. <i>cat</i>	<i>at en</i>	<i>atken</i>	<i>atce n</i>	
		Imp	Inf	Part.	
Sing	2. <i>to</i>	<i>atceen</i>		Ack	<i>at ce ende</i>
Plur	1. 2. <i>at</i>	<i>atceen</i>		Pass	<i>ge dit</i>

§ 90. In the pres. ind. 2d and 3d sing. *e* is often omitted from the ending with euphonic changes, as in verbs of primary inflection. The *e* *bne* *am* to preserve *ha-ne-e* *ni-ne-e* *he* takes *e* also in the sg of the imper. *ne-e* in the whole perf. (*na-ne-e* *de*) and in the pres. p. *he* has *ne-e* but in all other forms has *e* before *e* of *e* (*na, ne-e-e* *seren* etc.) like *be* the following second class. And *ta* *ma* is true of all other *be* in which the stem is at art syllable; as, *derion* to harm *Aerson* t p *asio*.

Instead of *to* & before a subject pronoun we have also *si*

§ 91 F the second class, w gi as paradigm —

Frcs		Lx/ n to love		Perf	
Eng 1	I d	6 bf		Ind.	Subj
	1 fa	1 fa		1 fode	1 fode
	1 fast	1 fa		1 fodest	1 fode
Eng 3.	1 f/ 8	1 fa		1 fode	1 fode
Fr 1	→ 3. I faā	1 fen		1 fodon	1 foden
	Imp	Inf			Part.
Si g	- l f	1 fam			Act. I fend
Flur 2.	1 faā	1 fanne			Pass. I fod

Instead of *de* before a subject pronoun, we have also *de* before

§ 92 In the se verbs, -a is the written as -ige and -in-as -iga r -igen when g has the sound t a cause y thus, I Age I Ag aB Be! red of th perf a is sometimes writ in the pl g and e in the pl r in the 3 of th reg lar

§ 93 The verb *hafa* 'to lie' belongs to this class but generally takes *liða*-in place of *hafa* as, for *liða* part. *liðir* d. pres. 1 *liðir* 2 *liðist* 3. *liðist* pl. *liðu* 3. *liðu* *liðu* pl. *liðu* 3. *liðu* part. *liðir* (late a. pres.) pass. part. *liðinn* (*liðinn*) The verb *hafa* or *hættu* to have, is still more irregular: 1 *hafi* 2 *hafir* 3. *hafir* d. pres. 1 *hafir* 2 *hafir* 3. *hafir* pl. *hafu* 3. *hafu* part. *hafinn* (*hafinn*)

[illegible]

	Present		P r t.
Ind S i 1 3.	Sing -	Pl	S b i S i g Ind S i 1 3.
I. (a) <i>uđ</i>	<i>uđat</i>	<i>uđon</i>	<i>uđis</i> <i>uđat</i>
(b) <i>ođ</i>	<i>ođt dā t</i>	<i>ođon</i>	<i>ođis</i>
(c) <i>dē</i>	[ <i>dōl</i> ]	<i>dē gon</i>	<i>dē go</i> <i>dē</i>
I. (d) —	(N <i>th. gē</i> <i>an</i> )	<i>an n</i>	<i>u</i> <i>dē</i>
(e) <i>con</i>	cardinal const	<i>con on</i>	<i>conne</i>
(f) <i>horf</i>	<i>for</i> <i>st</i>	<i>horfon</i>	<i>cof</i> <i>forfe</i>
(g) <i>dca</i> (N <i>th</i> )	<i>dē t</i>	<i>dēuron</i>	<i>dē tte</i> <i>dorale</i> (Merclan)
(h) <i>acul</i>	<i>acult</i>	<i>aculon</i>	<i>acul</i> <i>acule</i> <i>acul(e)nde</i>
(i) <i>ma</i> <i>men</i>	<i>manst</i> <i>monst</i>	<i>ma non</i>	<i>ma ne</i> <i>menade</i>
(j) <i>men</i>	<i>men</i>	<i>men</i>	<i>men</i>
(k) <i>men</i>	<i>men</i>	<i>men</i>	<i>men</i>
(l) <i>men</i>	<i>men</i>	<i>men</i>	<i>men</i>
(m) <i>men</i>	<i>men</i>	<i>men</i>	<i>men</i>
(n) <i>men</i>	<i>men</i>	<i>men</i>	<i>men</i>
(o) <i>men</i>	<i>men</i>	<i>men</i>	<i>men</i>
(p) <i>men</i>	<i>men</i>	<i>men</i>	<i>men</i>
(q) <i>men</i>	<i>men</i>	<i>men</i>	<i>men</i>
(r) <i>men</i>	<i>men</i>	<i>men</i>	<i>men</i>
(s) <i>men</i>	<i>men</i>	<i>men</i>	<i>men</i>
(t) <i>men</i>	<i>men</i>	<i>men</i>	<i>men</i>
(u) <i>men</i>	<i>men</i>	<i>men</i>	<i>men</i>
(v) <i>men</i>	<i>men</i>	<i>men</i>	<i>men</i>
(w) <i>men</i>	<i>men</i>	<i>men</i>	<i>men</i>
(x) <i>men</i>	<i>men</i>	<i>men</i>	<i>men</i>
(y) <i>men</i>	<i>men</i>	<i>men</i>	<i>men</i>
(z) <i>men</i>	<i>men</i>	<i>men</i>	<i>men</i>

Some what similar to these is (m) the verb *will* as to *will* which takes a pres. I *will* 2. *will* 3. *will* pl. *will* & perf *would* B. too, *would* (= *would* *will*) to be *would* & pres. 1st *will* 2nd *would* 3rd *would* (or *it*) etc. I *will* *would*

§ 95 B. ( ) It is to be in this case, that

Pres.		Perf.	
Ind.	Subj.	Ind.	Subj.
El g 1	sona	was	was
2	et	was	was
3	i	was	was
El g 2	sona	was	was







§ 176. Secondary Inflection *scʰ en* (*scchen*), to seek

Pres.			Perf		
	Ind	Subj	Ind	Subj.	
Sing.	1 <i>seke</i>	<i>seke</i>	<i>sought(e)</i>	<i>soughte</i>	
	2. <i>sekest</i>	<i>seke</i>	<i>soughtest</i>	<i>soughte</i>	
	3 <i>seleth</i>	<i>seke</i>	<i>sought(e)</i>	<i>soughte</i>	
Plur	1, 2, 3 <i>sele(n)</i>	<i>seke(n)</i>	<i>soughte(n)</i>	<i>soughte(n)</i>	
	Imp	Inf		Part	
Sing	2 <i>seh</i>	<i>sele(n)</i>		Act <i>eking(e)</i>	
Plur.	2 <i>seleth</i>			Pass <i>sought</i>	

§ 177. Secondary Inflection *loven*, to love

Pres			Perf		
	Ind	Subj	Ind	Subj	
Sing	1 <i>loie</i>	<i>loie</i>	<i>loied(e)</i>	<i>loiede</i>	
	2 <i>loiest</i>	<i>loie</i>	<i>loiedest</i>	<i>loiede</i>	
	3 <i>loieθ</i>	<i>loie</i>	<i>loied(e)</i>	<i>loiede</i>	
Plur	1, 2, 3 <i>loie(n)</i>	<i>loie(n)</i>	<i>loied(e)n</i>	<i>loiede(n)</i>	
	Imp	Inf		Part	
Sing	2 <i>loie</i>	<i>loie(n)</i>		Act <i>loving(e)</i>	
Plur	2 <i>loieθ</i>			Pass <i>loied</i>	

§178 The verb *haben* loses its *v* in several forms thus, inf *have(n)* or *han*, pres 1 *have*, 2 *hast*, 3 *hath*, pl *have(n)*, perf *hadde*, pass part *had* The verb *maiden* loses its *i* in certain forms thus, perf *maide* or *made*, pass part *maide* or *maad*

§179. Anomalous Verbs A The Preteritives (§ 94) are as follows in all of them, the form of the pres 1, 3 sing is also used as a plural

Pres			Perf
Sing 1,3	Sing 2	Plur	
(a) <i>wot</i>	<i>wost</i>	<i>wite(n)</i>	<i>wiste</i>
(b) <i>oue, oueth</i>	<i>ouest</i>	<i>oure(n)</i>	<i>oughte, aughte</i>

Pres		Perf	
Sing 1, 3	Sing. 2	Plur	
(c) <i>can</i>	<i>canst</i>	<i>conne(n)</i>	<i>coulthe, coude</i>
(d) <i>dar</i>	<i>darst</i>	<i>dar, dor</i>	<i>dorste, durste</i>
(e) <i>shal</i>	<i>shalt</i>	<i>shul(þen)</i>	<i>sholde, shulde</i>
(f) <i>may</i>	<i>might</i>	<i>moove(n)</i>	<i>mighte</i>
	<i>mayst</i>	<i>may</i>	
(g) <i>not</i>	<i>most</i>	<i>mote(n)</i>	<i>moste</i>

*Wil* has 2 sing *wilt, wolte*, pl *wil(n), wol(n)*, perf. *wolde*; *nyl* has *nylt* and *noide*. The AS *theraf* (Semi Saxon *tharf*), needs, is represented by the defective *thar*, used only in the pres. ind. (*thar, tharst, thar, plur thar*)

§180. B (a) The verb of existence is thus declined —

§180. B (a) The verb of existence is thus declined —

Pres			Perf		
	Ind	Subj	Ind.	Subj	
Sing	1 <i>am</i>	<i>be</i>	<i>was</i>	<i>were</i>	
	2 <i>art</i>	<i>be</i>	<i>were</i>	<i>were</i>	
	3 <i>is</i>	<i>be</i>	<i>was</i>	<i>were</i>	
Plur	1, 2, 3 <i>be(n) or are(n)</i>	<i>be(n)</i>	<i>were(n)</i>	<i>were(n)</i>	
	Imp	Inf		Part	
Sing	2 <i>be</i>	<i>be(n)</i>		Act. <i>being(e)</i>	
Plur	2 <i>beth</i>			Pass <i>be(n)</i>	

(b) Inf *go(n)*, pres 1 *go*, 2 *gost*, 3 *goth*, pl *go(n)*, perf *icent(c)*, pass part *go(n)*  
(c) Inf *do(n)*, pres 1 *do*, 2 *dost*, 3 *doth*, pl *do(n)*, perf *dide*, pass part *do(n)*

§ 181. o Several verbs of secondary inflection have in the perfect and the passive participle a vowel different from that of the present stem. Thus, *selten* makes *solde*, *solld*; *tellen*, *tolde*, *told*. *catchen*, *caughte*, *caught*; *techen*, *taughte*, *taught*, *rechen* (*rechen*), *raughte*, *raught*, *rechen* or *reken* (*reck*), *roughte*, *rought*, *strecchen*, *straughte*, *straught*, *sechen* or *selen*, *voughte*, *vought*, *bryen*, *boughte*, *bought*, *bringen*, *broughte*, *brought*, *thuncken*, *thoukhte*, *thought*, *werken*, *wroughte*, *wrought*. From *fecchen* (*feceten*) comes an irregular pass. part. *fet*.

## SPECIMENS OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE IN ITS EARLIER STAGES.

§182. The so-called Hymn of Cædmon, A in the old Northumbrian dialect (from a MS of the eighth century) B in the West Saxon dialect (King Alfred's version)

<p style="text-align: center;">A.</p> <p>Nu seclun hergan          heafon-ricas uard,          metodes mæcni          eadlus mōd gīdanc,          weore uuldur-fadur,          swē hē wundra gihwæs,          cœ Dryctin, 6r æstelidæ          Hē ærist scōp          ealda barnum          heben til hrofe          haleg æcepen          Thā middungeard,          moncynnas uard,          cœ Dryctin,          æfter tīde          fīrum fold[ū],          fīra almechtig</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">B.</p> <p>Nu wō seæolon herinn          heafon-ricas uard,          metodes milite          and his mod geþonc,          weore uuldor fæder,          swa hē wundra gihwæs,          cœ Dryhten, ord onstænde          Hē ærest geseop          eorðan bearnum          heofon tō hrofe          hlīg sceppend          þa middan geard          moncynnas weard          cœ Dryhten          æfter tēode          fīrum foldan          fīra almehtig</p>
---	---

For translation see § 25

§183 From an interpolation made by King Alfred in his translation of Orosius (the extract here given is preserved in a contemporary MS, and therefore gives a trustworthy representation of the West Saxon dialect of the ninth century)

Öntere sáde his lifforde, Alfr de cyninge, þæt he enlra Norðmonna norðmest  
búde. He cwæð þæt he bude on þem lande norðeardum wá þa Weste. He sáde  
þeah þæt land si swiðe lugu norð þonan, ac hit is eall wæste, bûton on fæwum  
fæwum styccem. Ium wiað Iunna, on huntode on wintra, oðð on sumera on fis-  
cæðe be þa se æ. He sáde þæt he sæt sumum cirra wolden fændan hu longe þæt land  
norðryhte lîge, oððe hwæðer ælrig moun be norðan þam wæstene bude.

*Translation.*—Ohten said to his lord, king Alfred, that he dwelt farthest-north [northmost] of all Northermen. He said [quoth] that he dwelt in the land northward along the West Sea. He said, though, that that land extended [was] far [long] north from there, but it is all waste, except that in a few places here and there Finns live, hunting [in hunting] in winter and in summer fishing [in fishing], by that sex. He said that he on one occasion wished to explore how far that land extended due north [how long that land lay north-ward], or whether any man dwelt north of the waste.

§184. From the Anglo-Saxon version of Matthew (about the year 1000), eighth c<sup>th</sup> or. verses 1-10

So ðlice þa se H ðlend of þam munte nyðer-astah, þa fylgdon him mycel mænig  
þa geðealthe an hreofa to him and hine to him ge-æðmðde, and þus æwð  
Drilhten, gyt þa wylt, þu miht me geðelissan. þa æstrehte se H ðlend his hand, and  
hrepode hine, and þu æwðs. Ic wylle, þeo geðelissan. and his hreofa was hred-  
lice geðelissan. þa gang se H ðlend to him. Warna þe þæt þu hyt wægmug men-  
niðre se gang, æt we þa þam æacorde, and bring hym þa linc þe byrges beled,  
and þu geegysað. So ðlice þa se H ðlend incoðe to gehwamman, þa geacode  
hym an hundredes ealra, hyfild 300 geferd. þa æwð se H ðlend to him. Ic cume  
and hine geðealfe. þa andanwroð se hundredes ealdr and þus æwðs. Drilhten,  
ne eot to wyðe þæt þu ingange under minne þecne; ac æwð þu an word, and minne  
enapa þe geðelid. So ðlice to eom nan under anwealde geætt, and ic hreobe  
þeamas under me; and to cweðe to þystum, Gang, and he geðs, and to cweðe to  
ðeum Can, and þu eymd; to minnum þeowe, Wyrc þis, and þe wyrc. Witodlice  
þa se H ðlend þa geherde, þa wundrode he and æwð to þam þe him fylgdon. So  
þa we geðeow, we gemette ic wea wyrdlice geðelcan on Israhel.

*Translation.*—[Words wanting in the original are introduced in Italics; explanations or kindred words are inserted in brackets.] Soothly when the Savior from the mountain came down, there followed him a great multitude [inleekle many]. Then came near a leper to him, and him (self) to him humbled, and thus said [soothly],

Lord, if thou wilt, thou mayest me cleanse. Then stretched-out the Savior his hand, and touched him, and thus said I will, be cleansed. And his leprosy was quickly cleansed. Then said the Savior to him Beware [warn thee] that thou it to no man shew, but go show thee to the priest [Lat sacerdos], and bring him the gift that Moses comendeth, for their information. Soothly when the Savior went-in to Capernaum, there came-near him an hundred's chief [elder], hum begging [bidding], and thus sayng Lord, my boy [knave] lieth in my house lame [paralytic], and with evil afflicted. Then said the Savior to him I will come and hum heal. Then answered the hundred's chief and thus said Lord, I am not worthy that thou go-in under my roof [threshold], but say thy one word, and my boy will-be healed. Soothly I am a man under authority set, and I have servants [thanes] under me, and I say to this, Go, and he goeth, and I say to another, Come, and he cometh, to my servant, Work, and he worketh. Indeed, when the Savior this heard, then wondered he, and said to those that followed him. Sooth I say to-you, I have not met [me met I] so much faith [believe] in Israel.

§185 *From the latter part of the Saxon Chronicle*

An MLXXXVII — Dissum þu gedone se cyng Willelm ceardo ongean to  
 Normandige. Reôwile þing he dyde and reôwlior him gelamp. Hû reôwlior to  
 Hym geýfelade, [63] þæt him strunglice eghde. Hwat mæg ic toollan? Se acearpa  
 deað, þa ne forlæt he rice menn ne hneane, se luno genan. Hê swealt on Norman-  
 digne on þone næstan dæg æfter natuðas. Scô Marie, and man beýrgde luno on  
 Capum æt Scê Stephanes mynstre. Ær he hit ærðe, and æððan mænfealdlice  
 gedegode. Lala, hû lens and hû unwest is þisses middan-eardes wela. Sê þe  
 wes ður rice cyng and mauges lundes hlaford, hu næfde þa eallos lundes bûton  
 seofon fôet mrl, and sê þe wes hwlon gescrid mid golde and mid gummum, hû læg  
 þa oferwroren mid moldan. Sê lîfde æfter lum þro sunu, Rodheard hct se  
 yldesta, sê wes eorl on Normandige æfter lum se oðer hct Willelm, þe ber æfter  
 him on Engleland þone kine-helm se þrida hct Hænaric, þam se fæder becwæð  
 gersuman unfeallendlice

*Translation* — A D 1087 — . This being thus done, the king William returned again to Normandy, a rueful thing he did and a ruefull befel him. How rueful? He [hit, to him] grew-ill, till that <sup>he</sup> strongly ailed him. What may I tell? The sharp death, that does not let-pass neither rich men nor poor, this took him. He died in Normandy on the next day after the nativty of St Mary, and men [man] burned him in Caen at St. Stephen's minster, <sup>where</sup> earlier he up-reared it, and afterward [sithence] manifoldly enriched [conferred goods-on] it. Alas! how loose and how unstable is this mid-world's weal! He that was earlier powerful king and many a land's lord, he had not then of all land but seven feet measure, and he that was wilmon clothed [slirownd] with gold and with gems, he lay then covered-over with mold. He left after him three sons. Robert was named [hight] the eldest, who was earl in Normandy after him, the other [second] was named William, that bore after him in England the crown [regard-hood], the third was named Henry, to-whom the father bequeathed treasures unnumerable [un tell-able].

§186. *From Béouulf (710-722)*

þi eóm of more under mist-hleoðum  
Grendel gongu, godes yrra bær  
Mynte se mancaða manna cynnes  
sumne besyrwan in sele þam hēan,  
wod under wolcnum to þæs þe hi wifreced  
goldsele gretena gearwot wisse  
fittum fihne ne was þæt forma sið  
þæt he Hroðgarus hām geōhte  
Nefre he on aldordagum fræne siððan  
heardrum hæle healgpenas fand!  
Cóm þa to recede rinc siðan  
dræcnum beddled duru eana onarn  
fyrendum fa st. eorðan he hire folcnum hræn

*Translation* — Then came from the moor under mist-hills Grendel to-go, God's ire he bare. He meant, the wicked-destroyer [scather], of men's kin some one to lussure in the high hall, he stalked under welkin, until that the wine-mansion, the gold hall of-men, he most-clearly knew, with jewels bedecked nor was that the first [foremost] time that Hrothbear's home he visited [sought]. Never in his life-days.

ere this nor since, a hardy hero or hall-servants [hall-thanes] he found! Came then to the mansion the martl one-to-journey fr m-joy divided: the door soon gave-way (though) with fire-bands fast when he it [her] with his palms touched.

§ 167 From the *Generis* ascribed to Cardman (IL 1296-1306).

1c wille mid sâde solo dweillen  
 and synne gewinne enere wubbe,  
 pâre lyft and sâd 1645-55  
 noch an lîgher pî soecst frîs habben  
 mid eumem pî nî so seccet wæter  
 wonne walâfarnaes werodum swelgâ  
 sece. ure se lifulum. Onge pî sâp wyrren,  
 merede mid on pân pî an eumem sealt  
 wæte gerynne, and sâde beð  
 dîcum, sîc r æternum, se San turgum!

*Translation.*—I will with a flood the folk destroy [quell, kill] and each of the hundreds of I long ere tures [qu' nights] of those that air and good do I al and feed, cattle and fowls that halt have peace with thy mors, when the wat' waters wun death-atreuma, swall w unlitit d a wretches gull-foll. Begln thee a ship to wo k, a great on-bome [moor-house mick] on wbi h thou for many shalt a re t i g-pace make-soumy and wra ga [make-right] & s at for-each one after its own Atog of earth a race.

§ 188. From *Loyamon e Brut* (II. 1 22). [West H island dialect, about 1200.]

A. Earlier Text.

An preest was on lood n  
Laxamon was th ten :  
h was Leouen the son  
lithe him beo driht n  
wounded at Frel  
at wih ten are chirechen  
uppen Seomars stæthe  
wel that him th hit :  
m of h Radostes  
th r he bock radia.  
lit com him on mod  
and on hi mern tho he,  
th e wolds of Eng e  
th a wih n tellen,  
wat heo thoten weoren  
and woenne he omen  
th Engleone louds  
seest at ten  
writ than fiod  
the from drihtenes com  
th al her a- e cide  
uele that he funde.

B. Later Text.

A preest was in loud  
Law man was [ ] tho he  
he was Leualls son ;  
lef him beo driht n :  
wound at Frel  
wih than gode enlith  
uppen Se s me  
neef ther him thohte :  
farbith Radostes  
th h boke radia  
lit com him on mode  
nd his thohte,  
that he wold of Engleond  
the rihtness :  
he wat the me hi-bot wren  
and wænna hi come  
th Engleone lond  
wrest siðen  
th than fiod  
that fram god com  
that I are a- e l  
twio that he fild.

[illegible]

§ 189. From the same (11-3-23-25, 44).

A.  
To there mislithte,  
the men woren asleep  
Artho forth him weold  
theleat aise kinge.  
Biforn þat heore lod-cuht,  
to hile was deðlit  
þeo liden of heore sted  
and rihte heore ferdun.  
The lewen þeo n hit ferceas  
a heol for smokum,  
uppen aise hilde,  
þeo eow ðeal-beallum;  
and on oðer hild wæs wiðe þeh;  
þeo æn hild biðeð! for þeo;  
there æwen on þeo lewen a for  
that wæs smugel and wiðe stor  
The cnihtas the twegenas,  
to weððere þeo færa midle  
ðreo thele. I wære  
of theos a ðreo fore.

E  
 To thare mid white  
 The thre we wold pe,  
 Arthi forch him wende  
 bakist all ye ge,  
 Hi wode wode hire led-nyht,  
 f r t hit was day dith;  
 hi lhte of hire nedes,  
 and white hire wode þe.  
 The hit seigh þe wode, f r e  
 on muchel fur much  
 upon one hulle,  
 mid aed and bi-falle;  
 an oþer h. He was thar h  
 he wold hire bi-falle  
 thar þon he lach f r  
 th t was muchel and we the stor  
 Th enithes thos n st  
 l wather hi wode swithe,  
 that the trest was neore  
 f i þe þerf fow.

Then he - As the mid light, when morn is asleep, Arthur forth him went  
nobles [?] of all his kin. Let us not [proceed] till the guile, until it was  
daylight, [?] yielded from their steeds, and righted their wounds. Then saw they  
[?] a bold knight, [?] his hill, surrounded by the sea flood; and another  
[?] there was most high; and [?] it showed [?] very high; thereupon they  
[?] saw [?] that he was his kin and strong. Then [?] the [?] [?] [?] [?]  
[?] to whether [?] of the two they might go, that the giant were not aware of his  
[?] a morsel.

§ 190 From the beginning of the Ocular (H. 1. 16). [East Highland dialect, "not 1. 16"]

[illegible]

There's more on the level. Walter didn't win after the book's kindred; and for her mind is Christ's upon through baptism and through truth; and her own action is God's house put on the third wine, seeing (through) that water here said a bit.

one rule back to f how under a canonic hood and life, so as Saint Austin set; I  
ha e do so as thou biddest and furth ed thee thy will, I have turned into Eng  
lish the Gospel's holy teaching {lore} after the little wit that so me my Lord hath  
lent

8 181 From the same (IL 95-110)

Andd w h a s e w i s e n a s h a l l t h i s b o o  
 e f f i t o t h e r t h i s w r i t t e n ,  
 h i s t o r i d d l o o t h a t h e w r i t e r i g h t ,  
 e w s u m m a s h e w r i t e n a s e c h e t t h ,  
 a l l t h e r t u n t o t h e r t h i s i t l a s  
 u p p o t h i s f i r s t b e e m  
 w i t h i n a l l e w i l l r e s o l a s h e r i s s e t t ,  
 w i t h a l l o f t h e w o r d a s  
 a n d t a t t b l o k w i t h t h e  
 a n b o c k a f f w r i t e t w i c e s ,  
 e w g e t h e r t h i s u p p o t h i s b o o  
 i s s w r i t e n o t h i s w i s e  
 l i k e h e w i l l t h a t h e w r i t e s  
 f o r h e n e m a y n o h b t h e s e  
 e n n k u s h a h w r i t t e n r i g h t t o w o r d ,  
 t h a t w i t e h e w e l t o s o t h e

*Translation* -- And whoso shall wish this book again another time to write him  
hid I that he write right so as this book him teacheth, all three moeth after that  
[i. e. according as] it is upon this first exemplar with all as a poet [rhym] as  
here is set, with all so many w rds; and that he look well that he a letter write  
twic e evr wth reht upon this book is writte. on that wisd; look h well that  
he it write so, h may not lse in English write right the wo d that he will to  
sooth [i. e. I bid h know th t w ll for truth]

§ 192. From the *tucen Pirie* [South English dialect first q arter of 13.h

[illegible]

Transl. line. — This is the end of the tale "saith Seneca the wise, I will not  
speak seldom and then but little. It maye's one shute up (supposeth) the  
word it not to more out: so one does write it the middell (I sawe) so do did Job  
it tells that were come to comfort him, — at still all a week (as I might) B: when  
he was once began for the thirde time, — he said: I shall see (I saw) it. So  
it is in my hand. Gregory the Wise: Silence is the mother of the true  
silence: it well guarded better the thoughts up toward the heaven: if ye so  
can see the way: when one comes a fit and it put well in front, so that it can not  
go downward: thus it is forced again for to climb upward.

§ 193. From the Cur or V ndi (ll. 350-300). [Written in the latter part of the 13th century; the North rd dialect preserved in MSS. of the 14th century.]

Su ' has eid ' now this Yee. odd  
 T' the in langer life in beil  
 Hlm w ntes night al I said yow  
 And call on b a o Kmu.  
 Kmu, ll' aon, ' he said  
 On lok this ta to be purral  
 And faand t' stalk the a more  
 That thou mal drep we sum d re  
 If thou m d re fesse and gete  
 Uldid wald i thar of et  
 Is sun, thou has kider-till  
 G all don the fader will  
 Thou re schette wit the balet,  
 Rath to fath and in forest.

1 gesch. an. drop, strike way  
 ul/ xff draw, flush  
 2 hrv den to be hard, strong  
 raised such trait (with) best

§ 194. From the Chronicle of Robert of Gloucestre (1172-1182). (Diary of Gloucestershire, about 1300)

There com I to England; to N. rmanish land,  
and the Normans me cruthe speke the hote her owe speche,  
and speke French as his dunda toom, and their children (sade also betwe;  
and the leones ( this land, and the wylde southe,  
hold the all thuk speke the a bill of boe, ome  
for be a man croun Prynce, as wold of him hit;  
I have most behold to England and the grete  
hit wene ther be both in the world wate as wene  
that be holdeth to her own speche, bote Englande land.  
As we now we be to come to the 111 is  
of the mure that a man can, the more the he is.

French men - That some in England into Germany's hand, and the Germans knew not how to speak them in the our speech yet. 2 French men they did come, and they kill'd a bid no teach, on it the high-men of this land, that of their blood came, hold all together (that's) speech that they if them took if r' nice (but) man know French, men reach [ 11] of all little; but the few men hold in England, and to their own speech yet. I wish them to be in the worst country none, that hold not to their own speech, but English none [and] if I were ever, for to know both well it is. For the more that a man know, the more worth he is.

§ 195 From the Chronicle Fol. of Visiting of Brussels (11, 1, 205-1 722). (MS. and subject, 1X3.)

When th' Trojans were all at dirt  
 W'ch sayd upon the most prynces,  
 W'ch helde and are and ever were  
 W'ch they sayd for't fure  
 When the sayd w'ch them helde,  
 They t' it then were and forth they went.  
 When they were ready to chace  
 They helde w'ch men they were in  
 And fure and the more were.  
 W'ch they departed for the Trojans.  
 Two dayes they and led and 26  
 That they no helpe were they no sayd  
 They thyrde in the most tyde  
 In Leage they go to the

§ 196. From *Den Michel's Azenble of Inuitt*. [Dialect of Kent, 1340]

Thy so byeth the twelf articles of the cristene byleue, that ech man cristen ssel yleue stedeuestliche, uor othelaker he ne may by yborpe, huruue he heth wyt and secle And therof byeth tuelf, by the tale of the twelf apostles, thet hise zette to hyealde and to loky to alle thon thet wyleth by yborpe The uerste article is thelllich "Ich beleue ine God, the uerdr almygt, asseperer of heuene and of erthe" This article zette sryn to Peter The other article belongeth to the zone, aze to his god hede, thet is to zygge, thet he is God, and is thelllich "Ich beleue ine Yesu Crist, oure lhorde, Godes zone, the uader, in alle thinges thet belongeth to the godhede, an is onlepi thing mid the uader, bote of the persone that is other thanne the persone of the uader" This article zette sryn Ion the godspellere

Translation — These are the twelve articles of the Christian belief, that each Christian man must [shall] believe steadfastly, for otherwise he can not be saved when he hath understanding [wit] and reason [skill]. And of them [thereof] are there twelve, according to [by] the number [tale] of the Twelve Apostles that appointed [for composed, set] these for all those that wish to be saved to hold and to look to. The first article is this "I believe in God, the father almighty, creator of heaven and of earth." This article Saint Peter composed. The second article pertaineth [belongeth] to the Son, as to his godhead, that is to say that he is God, and it is this "I believe in Jesus Christ, our Lord, son of God, the Father, in all things that pertain to the godhead, and is one and the same thing with the Father except as regards [but of] the person, which is other than the person of the Father." This article St. John the Evangelist [gospeler] composed

§ 197. From the beginning of *Langland's Piers Plowman*. [Mixed dialect, Midland and Southern, middle of fourteenth century]

In a somer seoun wnan soft was the sonne,  
I shope me in shroudes<sup>1</sup> as I shepe<sup>2</sup> weite,  
In habite as an heremite unholi of workes,  
Went wyde in this world wondres to here  
Ac<sup>3</sup> on a May mornynge on Malverne hilles  
Me byfel a ferly<sup>4</sup> of fairi me thoughte  
I was wery for-wandered and went me to reste  
Under a brode banke by a bornes side,  
And as I lay and leneid and lokid in the wateres,  
I slombred in a slepyng, it swayed so merye<sup>5</sup>  
Thanne gan I meten a meruelouse swene,<sup>6</sup>  
That I was in a wildernesse, wiste I never where,  
And as I bihelde into the eet on high to the sonne,  
I seigh<sup>7</sup> a toure on a toft<sup>8</sup> treliche y-maked,<sup>9</sup>  
A depe dale bethliche, a dongeon thereinne,  
With depe dyches and derke and dreful of sight  
A fure felde ful of folke fond I ther bytwene,  
Of alle maner of men, the men and the riche,  
Worcheyng<sup>10</sup> and wandryng as the worldis asketh.

<sup>1</sup> shope me in shroudes, put me into clothes

<sup>2</sup> shepe, shepherd

<sup>3</sup> ac but

<sup>4</sup> ferly, strange thing

<sup>5</sup> weryed so merye, sounded so pleasant

<sup>6</sup> swene, dream

<sup>7</sup> seigh, saw

<sup>8</sup> toft, hill

<sup>9</sup> treliche y-maked, excellent made

<sup>10</sup> worcheyng, working

§ 198. From *Wyclif's Translation of the Bible, the first ten verses of the eighth chapter of Matthew*. [Midland dialect, about 1380]

Forsothe when Jhesus hadde comen down fro the hil, many cumpanyes folowiden hym And loo<sup>1</sup> a leprouse man cummyng worshipide hym, sayynge Lord, gif thou wilt, thou maist make me cleue And Jhesus holdynge forth the hond, touchide hym, sayynge I wole, be thou maad cleue And anon the lepre of hym was clensid And Jhesus saith to hym See, say thou to no man; but go, shewe thes to prestis, and offre that gyfte that Moyses comaundide, in to witnessynge to hem Sothely when he hadde entrid in to Capernaum, centurio nelyde to hym, prayynge hym, and saide Lord, my childe lyeth in the hous slyk on the palese, and is yuel tourmentid And Jhesus saith to hym I shal come, and shal hele him And centurio answerynge saith to him Lord, I am not worthi that thou entre vndir my roof, but bouly say bi word, and my childe shall be heild For whi I am a man ordeyned vnder power, haunyng vnder me knyghtis, and I say to this, Go, and he goth, and to another, Come thou, and he cometh, and to my seruaut, Do thou this thing, and he doth Sothely Jhesus, heerynge these thingis, wondride, and saide to men saynge him Truly I erio to you, I fond nat so grete feith in Ysaie

§ 199. The same, from *Purley's Recension of Wyclif's Translation*. [About 1388.]

But whanne Jhesus was come down fro the hil, mych puple swede hym And loo<sup>1</sup> a leprouse man cam and worshipide hym, and seide Lord, if thou wilt, thou maist make me cleue And Jhesus helde forth the hond, and touchide hym, and seide I wole, be thou maad cleue And anon the lepre of him was clensid And Jhesus seide to hym Se, seie thou to no man, but go, shewe thes to the prestis, and offre the gyft that Moyses comaundide, in witnessynge to hem And whanne he hadde entrid in to Capernaum, the centurien reysede to him, and preiede him, and seide Lord, my childe lyeth in the hous slyk on the palese, and is yuel tourmentid And Jhesus seide to him I schal come, and schal heele him And the centurio answeride, and seide to hym Lord, I am not worthi, that thou entre vndir my roof, but onli seie thou bi word, and my childe shal be heclid For whi I am a man ordeyned vndir power, and haue knyghtis vndir me, and I seie to this, Go, and he

goith, and to another, Come, and he cometh, and to my seruaut, Do this, and he doith it. And thusus herde these thingis, and wondride, and seide to men that sueden him Truly I seie to you, I fond nat so grete feith in Ysaie

§ 200. From the Prologue to *Chaucer's Canterbury Tales* (Ilesmere MS)

Whan that Aprille with huse schoures soote<sup>1</sup>  
The droghte of March hath pceded to the roote,  
And bathed every veyne in swich licour,  
Of which vertu engendred is the flour, —  
Whan Zephirus cek with his swete breeth  
Inspired hath in every holte and heeth  
The tendre croppes, and the yonge sonne  
Hath in the Ram his half[e] cours y-ronne,<sup>2</sup>  
And smale fowles maken melodie,  
That shopen al the nyght with open eye,<sup>3</sup>  
So priketh hem nature in here corages<sup>4</sup> —  
Thanne longen folk to gon on pilgrimage[s]  
And prymers for to seken straunge strondis,  
To ferne halwes, kowthe<sup>5</sup> in sondry landes,  
And specially, from every shires ende  
Of Engelond, to Canturbury they wende,  
The holy blisful martir for to seke,  
That hem hath holpen whan that they were seke<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> soote, sweet

<sup>2</sup> y-ronne, run

<sup>3</sup> Read wif eye

<sup>4</sup> corages, hearts

<sup>5</sup> ferne halwes, kowthe, ancient saint known

<sup>6</sup> seke, sick

§ 201. From the Tale of *Melibeus*, in *Chaucer's Canterbury Tales* (Ilesmere MS)

A yong man called Melibeus, myghty and riche, bigat upon his wif, that called was Prudence, a doghter which that called was Sophie Upon a day bifel, that he for his desport is went into the feeldes hym to pleye His wif and cek his doghter hath he left inwith his hous, of which the dores weren fast y-shette Thre of huse olde foes hym it cayed, and setten ladders to the walles of his hous, and by wyndowes ben entred, and beten his wif, and wounded his doghter with fyve mortal woundes, in fyve sondry places, this is to seyn, in hire feet, in hire handes, in here erys, in hur nose, and in hire mouth, and leften hire for deed, and wenten wey

§ 202. From *Trevisa's translation of Higden's Polychronicon* (vol. ii, p. 161) [South English dialect, 1385]

John Cornwale, a maister of grammer, chaunged the lere in gramer scole and construccoun of Frensch in to Engliche, and Richard Pencerich lorned the manere techynge of hym and othere men of Pencerich, so that now, the zere of oure Lorde a thousand thre hundred and foure score and fyve, and of the secounde kyng Richard after the conquest nyne, in alle the gramere scoles of Engelond, children leteþ Frensch and construth and lerneth an Engliche . . . Also gentil men haveth now moche left for to teche here children Frensch

§ 203. From *Caxton's Prologue to Malory's Morte d'Arthur*. [1485]

For it is notoryly knowen thurgh the vnyuersal world that there been ix worthy and the best that ever were, that is to wete, thre paynyms, thre Jewes, and thre crysten men As for the paynyms, they were tofore the incarnacyon of Crist, whiche were named, the fyrst Hector of Troie, of whome thystorye is comen bothe in brlade and in prose, the second Alysaunde the grete, and the thyrð Lorde Cesar, emporour of Rome, of whome thystories ben wel kno and had And as for the thre Jewes, whiche also were tofore thynernacyon of our Lord, of whome the fyrst was due Josue, whiche brought the chyldren of Israel in to the londe of byhest, the second Druyd kyng of Jherusalem, and the thyrð Judas Machabeus, of these thre the Bible reherceþ al theyr noble hystories and actes And sythe the sayd incarnacyon have ben thre noble crysten men stalled and admittyd thurgh the vnyuersal world in to the nombre of the ix besto and worthy, of whome was fyrst the noble Arthur, whos noble actes I purpose to wryte in this present book here folowyn the secounde was Charlemayn, or Charles the grete, of whome thystorye is had in many places bothe in Frensch and Englysshe, and the thyrð and last was Godefry of Boloyne, of whos actes and lyf I made a book vnto the excellent pryncce and kyng of noble memorye kyng Edward the fourth

§ 204. From *Tyndale's New Testament, the first ten verses of the eighth chapter of Matthew*. [1526]

When Iesus was come downe from the mountayne, moch people folowed him And lo, ther cam a lepro and worshiped him saynge Master, if thou wilt thou canst make me cleue He putt forth the his hond and touched him, saynge I wyll, be cleue, and immediatly his leprose was clensid And Iesus said vnto him So thou tell no man, but go and shewe thy self to the preste, and offer the gyfte that Moyses comaundide to be offred, in witness to them When Iesus was entred into Capernaum, thero cam vnto him a certayne Centurion, beseechynge hym and saynge Master, my seruaut lyeth sick att home of the palsey, and is greuously payned And Iesus said vnto him I wyll come and cure him The Centurion answered and saide Syr I am not worthi that thou shuldest com vnder the rofe of my housse, but speake the wordes only and my seruaut shalbe heald For y also my selfe am a man vnder power, and haue sowdeers vndre me, and y saye to one, go, and he goeth, and to another, come, and he cometh and to my seruaut, do this, and he doeth it When Iesus herde these sayngs, he marveyled and said to them that folowed him, Verly y say vnto you, I haue not founde so great fayth no, not in Israell.



2. The West Europeans have a *e o*, and *g* and *h* sounds respectively in place of the *l* and *ç* sounds

3. The East Aryans, or Indo-Germans of Asia, have a instead of a *e o*, and *l* and *ç* sounds

If we transform these statements into an historical view, they show that the Indo-Germans were already, in very ancient times, divided into three peoples, one dwelling in Asia, one in Eastern Europe, the third in Western Europe

In order to be able to draw further historical information from these linguistic facts, we must determine which of the three groups has preserved the original system of sounds

The agreement of the West Europeans and the East Aryans in the possession of aspirates shows that these were originally common to all Indo-Germans, and thus belonged to the original language, but were lost at some later date by the Slav-Lettic peoples. Likewise it may be proved that the East Aryans also originally possessed *e* and *o*, and at a later date replaced them by *a*. The proof lies in the fact that, according to the discovery of Collitz, the *l* sounds become palatal before *a*, when *e* corresponds to this *a* in the European languages *e g*, *Skr ca = Gr re = L que*.

The proof that the *l* and *ç* sounds were the original ones, and that the *g* and *h* sounds of the West Europeans were derived from these by a kind of partial Lautverschiebung, can not be given here. I refer to the fourth edition of my "Vergleichendes Wörterbuch der Indogermanischen Sprachen," where the reader will find in general a more careful proof of the statements given here.

According to these statements, the sounds of the original language were a *e o* and *l* and *ç*. The East Aryans, when separated from the original people but still united among themselves, gave up *e* and *o*, as well as *l*, and replaced these sounds by *a* and *r*. The West Europeans, at a time when they still kept together, shifted the *l* and *ç* sounds to *g* and *h*, but retained the original vowels *a e o*. Finally, the Slav-Lettic peoples, while united among themselves, gave up the aspirates for *medie* and *tenues*.

While the Indo-Germans still formed one people, and still spoke one language with the *a e o* and *l* and *ç* sounds, they dwelt probably on the confines of Europe and Asia, in the southern branches of the forest-clad Ural Mountains, as neighbors of the primitive Finnish folk which occupied the central or mineral region of the Ural Mountains. From these regions the East Aryans wandered as nomads to the east, the Western division journeyed towards the west, perhaps through the fruitful district which now is called the Black Earth and reaches from Penza to Khar'kov. The richness of the soil may have occasioned a change from grazing to agriculture. At all events, West Europeans and Slav-Lettic peoples were still one united folk when their forfathers took up agriculture. This is proved by the agreement in the terms relating to agriculture *e g*, *Goth arjan* to plow, *L arare*, *Gr apō = Lith arti*, *OSlav org*, *L sōr*, *Goth saian*, *L sero*, *semen* seed = *Lith sėj*, *I sor*, *OSlav sěg*, etc.

The phonetic system of the original speech was, according to the foregoing, essentially like that of the Slav-Lettic peoples. It was characterized by the three vowels *a e o*, the sounds *l* and *ç*, and the possession of *l* together with *r*. But we ask now, what linguistic formations and what words in the Indo-Germanic languages belonged already to the original language? The question is properly already solved by the preceding statements. It is practically the same as the question of the first separation and division of the hitherto united folk. According to the foregoing inquiry, the East Aryans emigrated from the southern Ural region over the Turanian steppes to Iran and India, as a consequence of which the bond between the emigrants and the parent folk was sundered. From this it follows that everything which in the speech of the Europeans and East Aryans is originally identical belonged to the original language. In considering this, it is a matter of no consequence whether the word has been retained in several members of the European and the East Aryan group, or whether it occurs only in one member of each group. So, *e g*, the verb *dhrēughō* (I deceive) is to be assigned to the original language, although, outside of the Sanskrit and Zend *drugh*, it occurs only in the Teutonic, *OS Lu-drogan = G betrogen*. Likewise *grento* s (holy) is a word of the original language, although it is retained only in the Slav-Lettic (*Lith grentas = OSlav sęiti*) and the Zend *spenta*. To produce another example from the English, *dumeyō* (I dun) was already present in the original language, although it can be certainly pointed out only in the English *din = AS dymnan* and in the *Skr dhumaya (dhanaya)* to sound.

If one wishes to ascertain what is common to the East Aryans, and thus restore the East Aryan unity of speech, he must in like manner trace out the first separation which occurred among the peoples of this linguistic group. This was the separation into Iranians and Hindoos of Aryan race, and accordingly all originally identical speech material which occurs west as well as east of the Soliman mountains that separate Iran and India, is East Aryan. Here, too, it is enough that a word occur in one member of each group, and so, *e g*, the comparison of the word *mođor*, *mohar*, first found in Pehlvi (= Pers *mahr* seal) with the *Skr mudrā* (seal) would be a sufficient reason for assigning *mudrā* to the East Aryan original speech, if one were sure that here some later borrowing from the Sanskrit, or vice versa, had not taken place.

When the Europeans moved west from the foot of the Ural Mountains, they remained for some time together. They made in common the transition to agriculture, as is proved by the expressions common to West and East Europeans which refer to this occupation. To this period belong also the remaining words which are common to both groups of Europeans, but are unknown to the East Aryans. But this union of the Europeans was not of long duration, and the phonetic system of the original speech was not essentially altered meanwhile.

The Slav-Lettic peoples remained near the old home. But while still united as one folk, they gave up the old aspirates, and in many other ways altered the inheritance which had come down to them. They separated at first into Slavs and Baltic (Lettic) peoples, the Slav-Baltic (Slav-Lettic) language is therefore obtained by a comparison of both groups.

The West Europeans, or the ancestors of the Teutons, Kelts, Italic peoples, and Greeks, at some period while they were still one people and possessed one speech, changed the inherited *l* and *ç* sounds into *g* and *h* sounds. The Greeks were the first to separate from this union while the forfathers of the three remaining peoples still for some time continued united. Consequently, the West European group of languages would fall into an older and a more recent stratum. To the older stratum belong those words which occur in the Greek and also in at least one of the three remaining divisions. To the other stratum belong those words which never appeared in Greek, but which can be traced in at least two of the other three divisions.

To the Teutonic unity of speech is to be assigned everything which occurs both among the Goths and also among the remaining Teutons, and shows itself to be original. In other words, the Teutonic people, after separating from the West European union, first divided into West Teutons and Goths. Phonetically, the Teutonic is plainly separated from all its relatives by its Lautverschiebung: the *Goti*, or East Teutons, are characterized by the preservation of the old *ç*, which the West Teutons changed into *g*, *e g*, *Goth gibum* *ro gave = OS gābun = L. gare = OHG. lāpūn*.

From the West Teutonic came the High German through a new, though partial, Lautverschiebung, while the remaining dialects, among them those of the Saxons and Angles, kept to the older phonetic system.

Thus we have come back to the Anglo-Saxon element of the English language, from which we started. We have seen above how this primitive form of the English language has been enriched in historical times through the reception of words from foreign tongues into its vocabulary. At the beginning of our article, the Anglo-Saxon foundation was considered as something given, not as a thing to be comprehended in its gradual origin. But now we can distinguish in the Teutonic element in English several strata, according to the time of their origin.

The original Anglo-Saxon kernel of the English language belongs to the periods enumerated in the following statement. —

I. Period of the original speech.  
At this time all those words were coined which occur in the original English and also among the East Aryans, *e g*, *L. warn = Skr gharṁ-s warnth*.

II. Period of the unity of speech of the Europeans of the East and West.  
To this time belong those words which occur in the original English and also in the Slav-Lettic, *e g*, *L. I saw = Lith sėj*, *OSlav sęg*. The phonetic system of this period is not different from that of the original speech, and forms only a transition to III.

III. West European period.  
This time is characterized by the substitution of *g* and *h* for *l* and *ç* respectively. Here belongs all the original English which occurs at the same time among other Europeans of the West, outside of the Teutons, that is, among Kelts, Italic peoples, and Greeks, *e g*, *L. beech, boō = L. fagus beech = Gr. βύσσος, βύσος, oak, F. laur, AS lag = L. lār* (ground form *lāh*, dat *lāhē*), akin to *F. la, lau*. With this last example compare the *Gr τὸ κελύφος*, which from its literal meaning, that which is laid down or established, comes to signify *law*.

As subdivisions of III, we might place under IIIa whatever occurs at the same time in Greek and English, under IIIb what occurs only among the other West Europeans.

IV. Period of the Teutonic unity of speech, after the Lautverschiebung.  
Here everything of the original English is coined which occurs at the same time in Gothic, *e g*, *L. holster = Goth hulis'r a veil*. What appears only in Low and High German is to be given separately.

If one arranges the primitive English, or the Anglo-Saxon element of English, in these categories, or separates it according to these divisions, he obtains insight into the gradual rise of the same, and reconstructs the prehistoric periods through which the language passed on its way from the original language to the language of the Anglo-Saxons, when they crossed over to England under their Old Saxon horse banner and coat of arms, which tradition has personified as Hengist and Horsa. In the solution of this problem the etymologist becomes an investigator in a prehistoric field, and his activity may be compared with that of the anthropologist when he arranges prehistoric finds according to the different ages, — the stone age, the bronze age, and the iron age.

Quite different is the task of the etymologist in the investigation of the store of words which came into the English language after the emigration of the Anglo-Saxons from the Continent. Here he must separate the different strata in the accretions which in the course of time were added to the original English stock. These strata may here be named again, arranged according to the periods before and after the battle of Hastings.

- I. Anglo-Saxon period.
- Words borrowed from the language of the original Celtic inhabitants of the British Isles. These appear to be few.
  - Words borrowed from the ecclesiastical language, — caused by the adoption of Christianity, *e g*, *bishop*.
  - Words borrowed from the Northern tongues, — caused by the reign of the Danes, *e g*, *ransack*.
- II. English period from 1066 A.D. on.
- Introduction of the Old French spoken by the Norman conquerors.
  - Learned words borrowed from Latin and Greek.
  - Words borrowed later from the various languages with which the English has come into contact.

In the following list of words an attempt has been made to lay a foundation for such an historical investigation of the English language as has been indicated here. To this end I have endeavored to present the share of the English in the first prehistoric period, that of the Indo-Germanic original speech, or the speech of the primitive folk before the separation of the East Aryans from the parent stock. All the roots and words of the original language are enumerated which are found in the original English, that is, in the Anglo-Saxon vocabulary of the English language, and that form of these roots and words is placed at the head which, according to our present information, they possessed as parts of the original language. The sounds of the original language as here adopted are —

a o o i u, k kh g gh, ç z zh, t th d dh, p ph bh; n m y j r l v s.  
The palatals are denoted by *kh g gh*, the semivowels by *y j r l v s*.  
The verbal and pronominal roots are separated from each other, a matter that requires no justification. The prepositions are likewise grouped together as a separate class, as they usually can not with certainty be referred to either of the above classes of roots. A fourth class is formed by the nouns of the original speech, which are derived from verbal roots, to be sure, but whose origin is often obscure. Finally, as a fifth class, the numerals are given, the treatment of which likewise presents difficulties. For convenience of reference, the roots and words in the following lists have been numbered consecutively from 1 to 310 b, the American editors.

40 ✓ SLAVO I bent loan.





- [illegible]









# EXPLANATORY NOTES

ON

## THE REVISED ETYMOLOGIES.

It was intended that the etymologies of the former edition should be simply revised—that is, should be retained in the present edition in matter and form except so far as errors had been detected, or new discoveries made, or better methods of presentation devised. The application of this rule has led to several important changes, a brief notice of which may be useful.

I. A method has been adopted by which the history of the words treated may be indicated. The older English forms, if known and differing from those now in use, come first, then the earlier forms,—Anglo-Saxon if the word is native, French, Latin, Scandinavian, etc., if the word is from a foreign source. Not infrequently a word is in this way traced back to two or more languages, thus, the French words in English usually come from Latin, but not always directly. Such words as *apricot*, *escort*, *guise*, *spy*, will illustrate the arrangement of forms. When the direct history has been followed as far back as possible, then cognate words in other languages of the Indo-European family are added, but these hundred words are always clearly distinguished from the actual sources of the English words. For comparatively rare or obsolete words, the history is not, as a rule, carried beyond the immediate source of the English forms, but common words receive fuller treatment. No attempt is made to give roots, but an idea of the present views of scholars as to the probable primitive forms can be obtained from Professor Fick's "List of Roots of the Original Language in English," pp. xxiii-xxxii, to which reference is made by number under the sign V. The historical order here indicated is departed from in certain cases where no inconvenience or misunderstanding seemed likely to result, namely, when a foreign word, usually a French one, is given in an old form, while that now in use, if the word still exists, is different. In these cases the modern form is added immediately after the old one, readers thus being enabled to recognize the English word as really identical with the modern French one, though not, properly speaking, coming from it. Examples of this may be found under the words *able*, *catch*, *governor*, and many others. It was often doubtful whether a word came into our language directly from Latin, or passed through French first on its way into English. In such cases, if the Latin is given as the source, the possibility that the French was really the immediate source is indicated by putting at the end of the etymology the French form with the abbreviation "cf." preceded by a colon. Sometimes a different wording has been employed to express such a doubt clearly.

II. By recognizing and indicating this historical order of word forms, it has been possible to omit a considerable number of forms which throw no light on the history of the English words. If a given word comes from the French, and the French word is a direct descendant from the Latin, then the Italian, Spanish, Portuguese, and Provençal cognates are evidently unimportant. If, however, the French word is from Italian, for example, the insertion of the Italian word is necessary for the complete history of the English one.

III. A special feature of the revision is the careful and extended use of cross references. Derivative words refer—except in case of rather uncommon (or technical) words whose full history is less important—to a simpler form when one exists, where the final etymology is given, and under this simpler form reference is again made to the most interesting or typical derivatives from the same root. The words known as doublets, in which the same original word appears in the language in two or more differing forms, as *guard* and *ward*, each having its own history, regularly

(lv)

refer to each other. By this means not only is the history of a word given, but attention is directed to kindred words, whose relations, often not obvious at first sight, are made clearer by the history briefly indicated in the etymology of each. The composite character of the English vocabulary, and the great fertility of roots, are thus illustrated. Common words, such as *two*, *five*, *ten*, *father*, *cow*, *water*, *full*, *loud*, *red*, *thin*, *be*, *come*, *stand*, etc., will serve as illustrations. This system of references, the same in principle as that used by Skeat in his *Etymological Dictionary*, has here been carried out, it is believed, more thoroughly and consistently than in any other English dictionary.

IV. In general, the final etymology has been put under the commonest form of the simple word,—that which is in most familiar use in the language. This is usually a native English word, or a word early adopted into English. Compare *father* with *paternal*, *foot* with *pedal*, *inspect* with *spy*, *three* with *trio*, etc.

V. The fact that not all the etymological problems of English have been solved, and that much work is devoted to the subject, with a consequent steady advance in our knowledge, makes obvious the need of caution. Especially is this true when, as here, the attempt is made to popularize some of the results of scientific philological study. The frequent use of such words as "perhaps," "possibly," "probably," or the abbreviation "cf.," which makes no positive assertion, will show that in the revision the danger of too positive statement has been kept in view.

VI. For the spelling or transliteration of foreign words in the etymologies, Skeat's system has generally been followed. The only important variations are those which follow. In Sanskrit words, *c* is used instead of *ch*, *ch* instead of *chh*, and *r*, *l*, *ḍ*, *ṭh*, *ḍh*, *n*, instead of *ri*, *t*, *ḍ*, *th*, *dh*, *n*. Instead of *ī*, the sign *m* has probably been used once or twice. In Gothic words, *q* is used instead of *hir*, *h* instead of *th*, and the short *ai* and *au* are written *ei*, *au*. In Arabic words, the fourteenth letter of the alphabet is rendered by *ç* instead of *s*. Long vowels are marked throughout with the macron (*ē*, *ē*, etc.) in the languages where it is usual to mark long vowels as such.

VII. Besides the Rev. W. W. Skeat's *Etymological Dictionary of the English Language*, many other books and philological journals were used, particularly Kluge's *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der deutschen Sprache*, the fourth edition of which became available towards the close of the work. These works, with Müllner's excellent but incomplete *Old English Dictionary* in the second volume of his *Allenglische Sprachproben*, Stratzmann's *Dictionary of the Old English Language*, and Sievers's *Angelsächsische Grammatik*, among others, furnished a solid basis for the Germanic side of English. For that part of our vocabulary which comes from French or other Romance languages, the reliance was mainly on Diez's *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der romanischen Sprachen*, with Scheler's supplement, and the additions and corrections due to other scholars, and found in the periodicals *Romania*, and *Zeitschrift für romanische Philologie*, and elsewhere, together with the various lexicons, especially Littré's *Dictionnaire de la langue française*, and Godefroy's *Dictionnaire de l'ancienne langue française*, so far as it was available. The invaluable *New English Dictionary*, edited by Dr. Murray, could be used only for a second revision of a number of separate articles, almost all in the letters A and B, and for such words beyond the first letters of the alphabet as the first parts of that work throw light on incidentally.





## STANDARD OF PRONUNCIATION.

§ 2 THE ultimate standard of pronunciation for the English language is the usage that prevails among the best educated portion of the people to whom the language is vernacular, or, at least, the usage that will be the most generally approved by them. The pronunciation of this class of persons, all over the world, is for the greater part of the words of the language substantially uniform, and distinguished by only comparatively unimportant shades of difference.

There are, however, sundry diversities of importance which affect the pronunciation of a good many words. And there is no country or locality the custom of which can claim precedence as the everywhere acknowledged standard by which such differences are to be adjudged. The most approved pronunciation in London and the southeast of England is in some points different from what prevails anywhere else. But, notwithstanding the advantage connected with the metropolitan position, the usage of London and the vicinity is not really the standard for the other parts of Great Britain itself, in the sense of securing actual conformity, or even of being acknowledged as the model which should be followed. There are as yet but few of the best educated of the American people who are disposed to take the usage of London as the standard for their own pronunciation. Thus there is in fact no single absolute and universal standard to serve for every case.

Uniformity is to be preferred to diversity. There is no reason why it should be deemed desirable in itself to set up an American as opposed to a London or an English standard. But any fashion anywhere intrinsically bad should be avoided. As the nasal tone in speaking, which is yet too commonly heard in America, is a thing to be corrected, and would be such even if it had become the fashion in London, so any habit of pronunciation whatever that comes in as a change for the worse should be strenuously resisted, even if it should have gained foothold or have become the ruling mode in the higher circles in London.

The aim of a pronouncing dictionary should of course be to serve as an exponent of the usage which is the ultimate standard of pronunciation. In the case of diverse usages which have extensive prevalence, either within different local boundaries or side by side in the same community, a dictionary that is to serve for universal use should take note of each of them, without, however, being required to notice local peculiarities not approved by the best educated people. This is all that the dictionary has to do, except that it may and should present the reasons, when such exist, which render one mode of pronunciation preferable in itself to another. Its proper office is to indicate and record, not to dictate and prescribe. So far as the dictionary may be known and acknowledged as a faithful interpreter of the actual usage, so far and no further, and in no other sense, can it be appealed to as an authority. It is only in its representative capacity that a dictionary may ever be taken as itself a standard of pronunciation. This would still be true of any work of the kind that might exercise such influence and gain such ascendancy as to become a universally accepted and virtually authoritative standard.

§ 3 The task assumed by a pronouncing dictionary is not easy of achievement.

Supposing no doubt to remain as to what is the actual usage to be indicated, even then nothing more than an approximation to exactness can possibly be attained. The sounds which we indicate by the same symbol, and which, it may be, we regard as identical or absolutely alike, have in fact only a certain general resemblance in common, and are subject to allowable variation within certain limits. This is true universally, while occasionally the limits are so wide, and the actual variations so considerable, that the symbols need to be especially noted as having only an indeterminate value as exponents of common usage, — as in the case of *ö* (*örb*), and of *ä* (*örn*), and *ö* (*örn*), in this Dictionary (see §§ 87, 113, 139). What we mark in any case is only a general type of sound. Each element undergoes variation as conjoined with this or that other element in a syllable or in a word or phrase. The *ti* (*tiæ*, *tiæne*, etc., § 131) is a signal instance. Pronunciation modeled after a common standard will vary somewhat in different localities, and somewhat as given by different individuals in the same community, and even as given by the same person at different times. Differences in stress, quantity, and pitch have effect upon orthoepical quality. In the case of unaccented syllables, there is in the vowels an obscurity and uncertainty, a want of uniformity in usage, and an allowable and proper variation according as the utterance is quite rapid or more or less deliberate, which make it peculiarly

difficult to define and describe them precisely. The proper medium has to be sought between the indiscriminating fashion which would reduce these vowels to the smallest dimension, giving them all the same neutral sound at all times, and on the other hand a pedantic and affected precision which will deprive the syllables of their proper character as unaccented (see §§ 36-41).

There are, moreover, sundry uses of words in which some departure from the ordinary standard of pronunciation is allowable, or even absolutely inevitable. Valiant emotion will subdue and bend the words to a fitness for the expression it strives after. It was aptly said by a master of dramatic art, Mr Henry Irving, "You can not stereotype the expression of emotion, . . . the speaker who is sound in the gamut of human feeling will not be restricted in his pronunciation by the dictionary rule." In singing, the exigencies of the art require certain deviation from the normal pronunciation of spoken words, though none are to be made without good reason. Poets now and then take liberties with the accent of words, and sometimes, in setting verse to music, violence is done in the same act to the proper accent of the verse and of the word, such deviations are, of course, exceptional.

The means of indication at command for a pronouncing dictionary are unavoidably imperfect. The fact will hardly be credited by those who have not tested the matter by special observation that it is impossible, in the case of some of our vowel sound to select for an example any word not subject to such diversity of pronunciation as to render it unfit to serve the purpose in other than a most imperfect manner. Yet this is and must be the chief means of indication to be employed.

This inadequacy is a cogent reason, in addition to others, for resorting to the positions and motions of the organs as a means of identifying the sounds. But this method also is beset with difficulties. The organs as employed in speaking are, for the most part, out of sight, and have to be observed through the tact of the muscular senses, and these perceptive faculties require to be developed for this particular service by special training, and may sometimes need to be aided by artificial devices. In this as in every method there is required, of course, a discriminating ear for the articulate sounds of speech, which, like an ear for music, may be said to want while the power of hearing is without defect. When a correct description of the organic process has been furnished, there will still be some difficulty in applying the instruction, so long at least as the requisite training is neglected in our schemes of education. It is to be added that, in pursuing this method, some allowance is to be made for differences in the shape and structure of the organs in different persons, and for the somewhat different ways in which sounds nearly or essentially the same may possibly be produced.

Since no single method is perfectly adequate, the best attainable result is to be gained by employing the different methods that are any way available, and making one supplement the defects of another.

§ 4 In preparing the revised editions of this Dictionary issued in 1847 and in 1861, thorough endeavor was made to ascertain the actual usage which might properly be taken as the standard of correct pronunciation, whether in America or England. The words in the vocabulary were marked in accordance with what was believed to be the pronunciation most generally approved by well-educated people in America, and in cases of difference between American and English usage, or of divided usage in America or in England, and especially in cases of disagreement among authorities, there was added a reference to the statement of such difference or disagreement in the "Principles of Pronunciation," or else to the "Synopsis of Words Differently Pronounced by Different Orthoepists." In the present revision the same course is followed in these particulars, and the pronunciation as given in 1861 is retained except when decisive reasons for a change have become apparent. In some cases of divided and unsettled usage, the word in the vocabulary is supplied with alternative forms. The plan of respelling for pronunciation is adopted in this revision, as preferable on the whole to the former plan of diacritical marks without respelling, and the unaccented syllables are marked, as well as the accented, instead of being left to the guidance of general rules, — something of this kind being demanded in order to supply a want that has been felt, and that has previously been left unsupplied, mainly because of the difficulty of accomplishing the end in a satisfactory manner.

## SYSTEM OF ENGLISH VOWEL SOUNDS.

NOTE — The System of the Vowels which is here presented has for its basis the manner of their formation by the organs, and agrees, in its general features and the main part of the nomenclature, with that advanced by Alexander Melville Bell and the same as modified by Henry Sweet, though differing from both in some points of considerable importance. A synopsis of the scheme is presented in the Diagram at the foot of the next following page.

§ 5 VOWEL SOUND, whether uttered with tone as in speaking aloud or merely whispered, has its source in the glottis, that is, the vocal cords, or vocal ligaments, with the narrow opening between them, in the upper part of the larynx (see Fig. 1). The vocal ligaments, with their membranous covering, serve to produce tone in speaking and singing, in just the way the lips do in blowing a horn or trumpet, — with this important difference, that they have a capacity of adjustment for tone modulation such as the lips have not. Whispered vowel sound is made by friction of the breath against the vocal cords or the arytenoid cartilages, which are not then drawn close together as they are for tone vibration, and there is also, in most if not in all cases, some sound produced by friction in the passage through the mouth.

The sound thus originated is variously modified by resonance in the oral cavity, which is added to different forms by different adjustments of the flexible and movable parts of the mouth, namely, the tongue, soft palate, jaw, lips, cheeks, and the walls of the pharynx, and hence arise the qualities by which vowels are distinguished one from another. The nasal vowels, as in French, add a resonance in the nasal passage, but a nasal tone is always a blemish in English speech, except in the proper nasal consonants, *n*, *m*, *ng* (§ 107).

In speaking aloud or in singing, the voice may be pitched higher or lower at pleasure, carrying with it all the while for any individual vowel the characteristic quality imparted by resonance from the suitably adjusted oral cavity. The process is explained by Helmholtz as the reinforcement of a part of the compound tone that issues from the larynx. In a whisper, we have tones elicited from the mouth cavity

such as come from a flute or an organ pipe so badly blown that the instrument refuse to speak but still gives out windy tones of recognizable degrees of pitch, and each whispered vowel has its own characteristic tone, which is of a definite pitch invariable for that vowel. Thus, whether the vowel be voiced or whispered, it is the tone proper to the cavity as adjusted for the vowel, that serves, in the one way or the other, to produce the characteristic quality.

§ 6 Every part of the oral cavity — or, more precisely, the whole passage from the larynx at one end to the outer edge of the lips at the other — will more or less modify the sound, but for any one vowel, only a certain portion is instrumental in giving the characteristic quality by which it is individually recognized. This part, as thus employed and adjusted, may be called the VOWEL-CHAMBER for that vowel, through its action as a resonance chamber, the vowel quality comes into being. In the formation of a vowel-chamber, there is in every instance a PLACE OF CONSTRUCTION made by a more or less close approximation of some part of the tongue to the hard palate, or the soft palate, or the pharyngeal wall, on each side there is actual contact, leaving a passage through in the middle, for some vowels the lips are contracted making a superadded place of constriction. The vowel chamber consists of the passage at the place of constriction within the mouth, and together with this, in most cases, the cavity, or compartment, before or behind this place, — unless both the one before and the one behind be included. To make the vowel-chamber complete for a clear vowel sound, the lateral margins of the tongue are firmly applied all along to the sides of the pharynx and soft palate, or also still further on to the borders of the hard palate, and for the labial vowels the walls of the chamber are formed in part by the cheeks and lips. A tense condition of the soft parts of the walls is requisite for the resonance that is essential to the production of a vowel sound.

The position of the lower jaw is important, though in a subordinate and secondary sense, and through its connection with the organs directly concerned. Thus, when

\* See *Vowel Theories*, by Alexander Graham Bell, in "American Journal of Otology," July, 1870.

depressed it carries with it the under lip and lower teeth stretches the cheeks, and allows of tongue configurations and positions otherwise difficult or impossible. The position of the lower jaw may sometimes affect indirectly that of the larynx and even that of the soft palate. In all this field of inquiry it is important to distinguish the incidental from the essential.

§3 The character of the resonance proper to any cavity, and thus to any particular vowel-chamber, will depend on the size and shape of the cavity and together with this the nature and condition of the material of which the several parts of the adjoining walls are composed. The term *RESONANCE* as descriptive of the means by which a vowel quality is imparted needs to be taken, however, as implying more than the simple resonance we should have if the sound were of outside origin: as the current of vocal breath strikes upon or rubs against the walls of the oral passage in one or another way or place, the effects thus produced will mingle with and otherwise modify those due simply to the size, shape, and structure of the cavity. Some of them will be really frictional as in nasal speech, and others similar in kind to such as harmonic certain tones of the organ of voice, and others effective in the same way as the resonance of particular portions of a vocal-chamber by the energetic action on a transverse condition of each part, and by a direction of the vocal current so as to impinge upon the same. The tones proper to the vowel-chamber as a resonant cavity simply while it is a prime factor is not the only factor in determining the quality of a vowel.

We find this view of the matter confirmed if we try to utter vowel sound while drawing in the breath. We can by this process elicit vocal tone; but we can in this way make only a faint approximation to the vowel qualities heard in the ordinary manner. And again the flowing tones of the singing voice bring out these qualities less distinctly than do the tones of speech which are, as we may say, thrown into the oral cavity instead of flowing in.

Some vowels are taken more easily at a low and others at a high pitch. E. t. is the main if not wholly to the connection, by muscle and ligament, between the larynx and the root of the tongue; in consequence of which certain positions of the tongue favor the adjustment of the larynx for a high, and others for a low pitch. A change in the pitch of a given vowel may thus involve some change in the position of the larynx, but not so great as to forbid a sufficiently accurate definition of the several vocalizations.

§ 8. For the vowel *l* (Hrrn. *l*h), with its "wide" variant *l* (dark *l*), see § 13, Cl); — the constriction is made by preheating the tongue back part of the palate to the back wall of the pharynx; the place is thus very near to the larynx and the roof of the tongue (see § 13, Cl); — the tongue is raised to the hard and the pharyngeal wall and soft palate on the other. It reaches no further forward than the front limit of the soft palate the *vow* *l* get its essential qual. in the space thus bounded though subject to some modification by means of parts of the mouth. If the forward part of the tongue, though it may impair *vow* *l* a little, it is not so far from the characteristic qual. of the vowel.

This may properly be denominated the *CPE THROAT TOWEL*, since it is formed in the throat and the part adjacent, and with the throat in the upper or forward part quite open, neither obstructed nor constricted, so that it sound is reflected and thrown forward directly and without hindrance from the pharyngeal wall. By the throat is here meant the *furrow* — the passage that runs from the mouth to the oesophagus and the larynx — the proper meaning of the word as applied to interior parts. The peculiar formation of this vowel is a sufficient reason for separating it from the *back vowel* [11], among which it has been ranked by M. P. In those farvels a considerable part of the sound is lost. The *throat vowel* is a very distinct modification of this vowel to the two series of the front and the *back vowel* — See [11, 15, 67].

§ 9. For the two groups ( § 10-11) next to be mentioned the constriction is mainly approximation of the tongue to the hard palate in the case *ea* and to the soft palate in the other — the breath can divide the oral passage into two compartments, one of which, however, contributes so much more than the other to the quality of the vowel that this one may together with the constricted channel be properly regarded as the vocal-chamber.

(11) When the denticulate is raised by arching up the tongue under the hard palate, we have the triple tile series, namely *h* [ʃvəh], *š* [šleʃ], and *ḥ* [ʃvəʃ], each member of which has another tile *ḥ* [ʃvəʃ] or *ḥ* [ʃvəʃ] (12). These are denticulated *FRONT VOWELS*, and otherwise are often called *palatal vowels*.

The three members of the series are distinguished as *ḥ* or *t* (ʃ), *ḥ* (š), and *ḥ* or *t* (ʃ).

"weakly", and LOW ( $\lambda$ , without the gliding  $y$ ). The change from  $\delta$  to  $\lambda$ , and again from  $\lambda$  to  $\delta$ , is made by lowering the parts of the tongue before and in the front and behind and at the hinder end of the place of vocalization which is thus made a cleft; the channel of the constriction is at the place of constriction is at the same time made broader from side to side but the distance between tongue and palate at this place need not be increased in such cases the passage may be as free as if there be without vocalization. — See Fig. 2.

If we consider the vessel-chamber as made up of the passage when restricted together with the  $\pi$   $\pi$  behind this plane we may as has often been done, compare it to a bottle with a narrow neck, — the neck curved forward somewhat like the

break is a retort, -- and with the neck broader and shorter for the lower than for the higher of the series, and the body of the bottle differing in size and shape for the one and the other.

For the high, 8 (E) the root of the tongue is drawn down - it falls, the surface of the tongue back of the place of constriction and down toward the root is quite concave from side to side and up and down as well; it becomes least and less so as the low position is approached. The tip of the tongue is raised and curved forward and upward, the palate is at the same time more and more flattened and the lower lip is more and more depressed and is also drawn back. If it be not so drawn back the soft palate will be dragged forward by the tongue and thus a nasal twang will be noticeable. It is further to be noted that the most effective part of the vocalization is produced in the throat and pharynx, the tongue being used chiefly for the purpose of constriction, and as reaching further and farther back for the mild and for the low.

The passage at the place of constriction and the larger compartment behind the same are two distinct resonant cavities, each having as such a pitch proper to itself. The investigations of Helmholtz, Graham Bell, and others have shown that, in passing from the low, A (re), to the high, G (re), the pitch of the forward portion rises; while, on nearly that of the cavity behind it becomes at the same time deeper:—as a consequence, of course of corresponding changes of configuration. For the front row I detail, see §§ 33-6 35-6 10 14.

§ 11. When the constriction is in the soft part involving retro-tion and lowering of the tongue, we have another set of (three) with their "vowel" variants (13), denominated **BACK VOWELS**, namely **du** (soft) HIGH, **ö** (mid, without the nasal "vowel") MID, and **a** (all) LOW - **d** ff rounded as the tongue is curled up higher or less high in the back part of the mouth, and thus reaches to a higher or lower - or what is the same thing - a more or less forward - point along the soft palate. Thus:

the back as well as the front vowels, i.e. the place of construction is longest for the high, shorter for the mid and still shorter for the low — shortened at the forward or — *more* and of the place for the back vowels, as it is at the rearward end for the front vowels. The broadening of the vowel-chamber the flattening of the arch, the soft pat and the lowering of the jaw in the changes from a high to mid and from mid to low occur in the back  $\alpha$  =  $\alpha$  in the front vowels. The more and more gradual and regular and longer and longer slopes of the surface of the tongue back to the front are in parallelism to each other by similar changes forward in the back vowels. The transition from the low to the high vowels is the same in the back,  $\alpha$  (фббд), corresponds to the draw forward of the root and lower part of the tongue for the high-front  $\varepsilon$  ( $\varepsilon$   $\alpha$ ) — see Fig. 2, 4.

All of the back vowels take labial modification, and are the of the class termed LABIAL, or ROUNDED vowels. The high are more rounded, that is, the lips more contracted than the mid, and the mid more than the low. The vowel-height for all of the back vowels has its forward limit made by the lips and takes in at the other extremity the place of contraction on the soft palate, the compartment below this place contributing but comparatively unimportant part.

The lateral midline is quite indistinct in the back view. If we try to "unwind" this — that is, to alter them with the corners of the tips drawn far back while holding the palato-dental position unchanged — we succeed in getting only a kind of noise made by friction of the vocal current against the soft palate and uvula, with the loss of clear vowel quality. We can, in fact, by restraining the tongue much more than is done for the normal back view, produce something strongly resembling them, with comparatively little help from the uvula, if the lips and cheeks. But such sound and such position of the organs have no part in genuine speech. The only way to make the same sound is to draw the tongue back and to push the lips forward by the air, which is produced by unaided vocal action of the tongue.

the greater contraction and protrusion of the lips, and the greater extent now to the tongue and consequent greater dilatation of the cavity — the depth of which is also increased by the upward bending of the soft palate, — cause the high position for the back vowels to give a deeper resonance than the mid and the mid-flan the low there is thus presented a correspondence in this respect with the back cavity of the front vowels.

For *Lance* vowels in detail, see §§ 74, 75, 76-78, 79, 75, 80-83.  
§ 72. *i* both the front and the back series (§§ 14, 11) the large of regular position from that of the open-front vowel, *A* (front), & (back) *u*, is lower for the low and greater for the high; this vowel being nearer to the low in both series. It is thus properly to be regarded as the mean, *approximately*, as point of departure, for the two series, which proceed from it by regular gradation, as is represented in the

31a. Each of all these two (1) 3 1) has a various degree dental fricative, as distinguished from the above described, the *PAKHO* 3. We have 4 (2) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (3) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (4) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (5) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (6) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (7) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (8) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (9) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (10) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (11) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (12) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (13) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (14) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (15) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (16) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (17) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (18) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (19) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (20) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (21) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (22) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (23) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (24) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (25) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (26) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (27) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (28) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (29) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (30) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (31) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (32) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (33) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (34) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (35) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (36) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (37) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (38) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (39) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (40) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (41) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (42) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (43) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (44) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (45) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (46) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (47) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (48) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (49) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (50) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (51) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (52) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (53) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (54) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (55) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (56) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (57) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (58) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (59) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (60) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (61) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (62) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (63) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (64) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (65) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (66) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (67) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (68) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (69) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (70) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (71) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (72) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (73) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (74) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (75) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (76) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (77) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (78) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (79) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (80) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (81) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (82) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (83) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (84) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (85) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (86) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (87) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (88) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (89) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (90) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (91) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (92) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (93) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (94) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (95) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (96) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (97) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (98) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (99) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (100) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (101) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (102) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (103) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (104) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (105) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (106) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (107) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (108) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (109) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (110) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (111) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (112) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (113) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (114) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (115) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (116) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (117) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (118) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (119) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (120) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (121) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (122) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (123) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (124) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (125) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (126) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (127) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (128) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (129) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (130) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (131) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (132) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (133) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (134) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (135) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (136) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (137) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (138) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (139) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (140) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (141) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (142) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (143) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (144) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (145) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (146) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (147) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (148) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (149) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (150) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (151) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (152) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (153) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (154) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (155) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (156) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (157) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (158) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (159) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (160) *PAHO* *PAHO* 3 and 4 (161) *PAHO*

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

DIAGRAM OF THE SIMPLE VOWEL POLYDRE I F (OILIN)

The diagram is a block diagram of the system and represents their solution, as specified in flow paper: 1972 and 1973 and 1974.

The  $H^1(\mathbb{R}^3)$  and  $H^2(\mathbb{R}^3)$  are here to be taken as meaning only the radial part without the usual one  $\frac{1}{r}$  factor, and the  $H^1(\mathbb{R}^3)$  as being given by  $H^1(\mathbb{R}^3) \cap L^\infty(\mathbb{R}^3)$ . The  $H^1(\mathbb{R}^3)$  and  $H^2(\mathbb{R}^3)$  are here to be taken as meaning only the radial part without the usual one  $\frac{1}{r}$  factor, and the  $H^1(\mathbb{R}^3)$  as being given by  $H^1(\mathbb{R}^3) \cap L^\infty(\mathbb{R}^3)$ .

[illegible]

takes when in repose For the narrow, the tongue is pressed with some force toward the palate or pharyngeal wall, making contact and meeting resistance on the lateral margins, and being thus *firmly braced in position* For the wide, this pressure is not exerted, and thus support is wanting; the tongue is merely projected into position, and leans upon nothing, or only spreads itself against the teeth or other parts on each side, and finds in any way but slight support, — hence the commonly abrupt character and naturally short quantity of the wide "A sort of precision and firmness" in the one case, and the opposite in the other, have been emphatically noticed by Mr Bell (*University Lectures*) as differentiating qualities of the "primary" and the "wide" — See § 21

The widening causes change in the shape and size of the whole vowel-chamber It makes it larger in the case of the front vowels (§ 10) In the case of the open-throat *i* (*arm*, § 8) narrow, *ä* (*ask*) wide, it is to be noted that for the narrow the fore part of the tongue is of necessity pressed downward and rather retracted, while for the wide it is projected forward and considerably raised, — in consequence of the widening at the place of constriction Also in the back vowels (§ 11), the fore part of the tongue is necessarily less retracted for the wide than for the narrow, the labial rounding or contraction is at the same time less, and is made with less tension The channel through the back part of the mouth is in all cases made larger for the wide — See Figs 1, 3, 5

The changes in the form and position of the tongue, from the narrow to the wide, carry with them corresponding changes in the position of the lower jaw

All the front vowels are converted from narrow to wide in the way shown for *ä* (*ask*), in Fig 3, and all the back vowels, as shown for *ö* (*food*), in Fig 5

§ 11 The narrow and the wide may, in a given case, be regarded either as different vowels or as different forms of the same vowel, but are commonly spoken of as different vowels The two of each pair are perceived as characterized by the same fundamental quality, and as differentiated by features common to all the wide and the opposite appertaining to all the narrow

§ 15 There are *intermediate degrees* of narrow and wide which need to be noticed (§§ 23, 48), and there are forms of forcible tongue pressure away from the palate, making vowels still more open than what we call the wide, and with prolonged quantity, as heard in certain provincial and rustic modes of speech (see § 50) There are also various shades of sound between the high and mid, and between the mid and low And every vowel is subject to variations in position and in sound as conjoined with different consonants These many and minute varieties can not all be defined with accuracy In a vowel scheme for ordinary uses, only the more prominent and plainly distinguishable diversities are to be marked, and the fixed points on the scale are to be taken with some latitude of variation

In the case of the open throat or pharyngeal vowels, of which we have noted a narrow, *u* (*urn*), and a wide, *ü* (*isk*), a nicer analysis might give as many varieties, though not so strongly marked, as we have in the other groups, that is to say, a high, a mid, and a low, and of each of these a narrow and a wide But, for ordinary orthoepical purposes, such a minute subdivision is unnecessary Only, when the wide *ä* is prolonged, it takes a narrow form, but not identical with *ä* (*arm*), being made with the place of constriction higher up in the pharynx The vowel quality, as wide higher or lower in the way here described, will naturally vary with the higher or lower pitch of the voice And it is to be remarked that the ordinary "Italian *a*" in English, as in *father*, etc., is heard in various forms as higher and lower in organic position The *ä* (*ask*) will, indeed, be ordinarily higher as well as wider than the *ä* (*arm*) — See § 69

§ 16. (a) There is a fourth order of vowels in addition to the three above described (§§ 8, 10, 11), though it would not be altogether amiss to regard it as a variety running through the other three To this the term *MIXED* is applied in the Bell nomenclature It comprises, in the English, *ä* (*arm*), *ü* (*up*), and *ö* (*fern*, *evcr*) Sounds of this order occur also in the first part of the glide between the initial and the final elements of the long *i* and *ou* diphthongs (§ 19 a), and make the glide between any vowel not of the mixed order and a following *r*, to which consonant

the mixed vowels themselves bear a close resemblance Unaccented vowels tend, for the most part, to a sound of this sort, when they do not go over to the neutral vowel — See §§ 17, 28, 39, 85-86, 106, 123, 124, 139-142

These are called "mixed" because regarded as formed by a kind of blending of the organic positions for the front and the back vowels, or a neutrality between them Though the term, as thus understood, is not wholly inappropriate, the more essential characteristic of this class is that the passage at the place of constriction — which in this case is both longer and much more open than it is for the other vowels — has the part of the tongue along the middle line depressed and the lateral borders raised, so as to form a sort of trough, and to make, in conjunction with the palate, a rough approximation to a *cylindrical channel* \* Instead of a passage with cross section somewhat crescent shaped, concave on the palate and convex on the tongue, as for other vowels, we have a passage concave on both tongue and palate And this passage may be regarded as constituting the entire vowel chamber, being, as it is, the main and the effective portion of all that might be included in the design

(b) The vowels of this class may properly be subdivided into *FRONT* and *BACK*, and under each may be distinguished a *HIGH*, a *MID*, and a *LOW*, also, under each of these, a *NARROW* and a *WIDE* The front mixed are made mainly under the hard palate, and the back mixed mainly under the soft palate For the high of each the vowel-chamber reaches well forward, and in the change from high to mid, and again from mid to low, falls back somewhat in place, and is made larger in dimension The English *ä* (*arm*), narrow, and *ü* (*up*), wide, are mid-back mixed; *ö* (*fern*), narrow, and *ö* (*evcr*), wide, are mid front-mixed. The high front-mixed, — which, labially rounded, make the *u* French and *ü* German, — we have in English as the brief initial element of *ü* (*üso*, § 132)

The high-front mixed, just above described, are closely related to the high front vowels, *ö* (*evc*, § 10) and *i* (*III*), the mid, *ö* (*fern*, *evcr*), to the mid front, *ä* (*äle*) and *ö* (*önd*); a variant pronunciation in *fern*, *evrn*, etc., low instead of mid, — more common formerly than at present, — is nearly related to the low-front, *ä* (*äro*) The mid-back mixed, *ä* (*arm*), *ü* (*up*), have a similar relation to the mid back, *ö* (*öld*) and *ö* (*öbey*), though not so obvious, because these (*ö* and *ö*) are labially rounded, while the *ä* and *ü* are not so, or but slightly if at all, a variety, low instead of mid, heard as a dialectic or an individual peculiarity in the pronunciation of these vowels, has a quite obvious affinity to the open throat, *u* (*urn*), *ü* (*isk*) The Diagram exhibits these relations in the leading instances. The existence of the relations as here pointed out justifies the introducing of such terms as front-mixed and back mixed

The *ä* (*arm*) and *ö* (*fern*) are distinguished as *narrow*, from *ü* (*up*), *ö* (*evcr*), *wide* They are marked as such by the essential characteristics of the narrow and wide of the other groups (§§ 13, 21), only in this case we have for the wide a convexity made less deep, instead of a convexity flattened down, and we have the bracing action for the narrow made by a pull downward on the middle line and a firm pressure at the sides It is no matter if, by a partial change in signification, of a kind not uncommon in scientific as well as in popular language, it so comes about that the wide have the interval between tongue and palate no greater in this case than the narrow, since the essential and more important characteristic remains, as before described (§ 13)

(c) The rounding of the tongue in these vowels produces an effect for the ear somewhat like that of lip rounding Tongue-rounding and lip-rounding are combined in the French *ou* and *ü*, German *ö* and *ü* The term *tongue rounded* would in fact describe the whole class more accurately than *mixed* It is to be noticed that the lip-rounding takes a characteristically different shape in the mixed from what it does in the back vowels There is some degree of lip-rounding in *ü* (*üso*), and even a slight degree in *ö* (*öfern*)

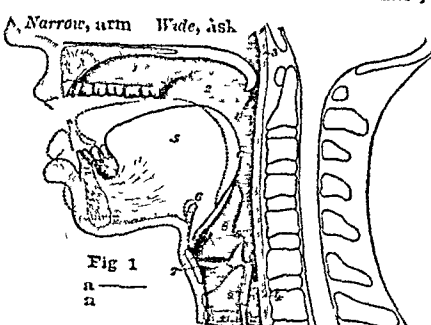
(d) The mixed vowels are closely allied to the consonant *r*, into which they are

\* See Wilhelm Victor *Elemente der Phonetik*, § 56.

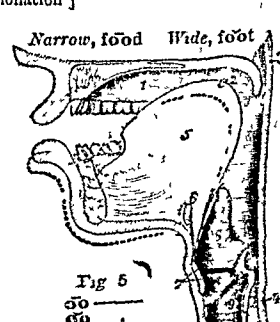
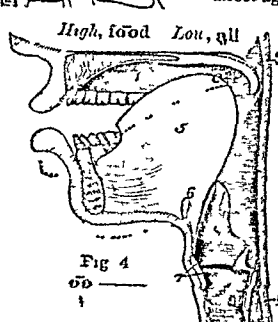
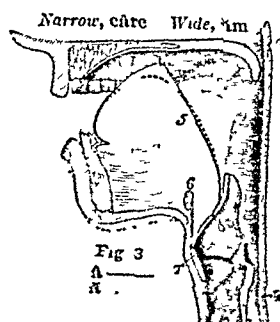
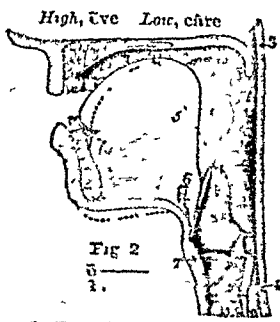
## VIEWS OF THE VOCAL ORGANS (THE RIGHT HALF) IN VOWEL POSITIONS.

1 Hard Palate 2 Soft Palate 3 4 Back Wall of the Pharynx 5 Tongue 6 Tongue Bone 7 Right Vocal Cord, below, right False Vocal Cord, above, both attached to the Thyroid Cartilage in front, and to the right Arytenoid Cartilage behind 8 Fold, extended from the border of the right half of the Epiglottis in front to the right Arytenoid Cartilage behind, back of which is shown, in cross-section, the Transverse Muscle that runs from the right to the left Arytenoid 9 Cricoid Cartilage 10 Windpipe 11 Oesophagus C Place of Constriction

The Thyroid Cartilage extends back in two broad plates, one on each side, each one hinged, or pivoted, at a point on the outside and near the bottom of the Cricoid The Thyroid thus serves as a lever for stretching



or relaxing the Vocal Cords The Tongue Bone extends back in two branches above the Thyroid plates. Each Arytenoid is a pyramid with a triangular base, of which the outer angle (not seen in the engraving) rests upon the Cricoid, while the inner front angle holds the end of a Vocal Ligament, and the inner angle in the rear is held fast by a short ligament to the Cricoid. The Arytenoids serve as levers for moving and adjusting the Vocal Cords When the Cords are brought close together, the passage between the Cartilages may either remain open or be closed closed by the joining, and opened by the disjoining, of their front edges, from the bottom to the top, — the Transverse Muscles barring the way behind at all times. The False Vocal Cords have no direct agency in phonation ]



On Fig 2, *ä* (*äle*) would take an intermediate position: so *ö* (*öld*), on Fig 4 Wide forms of all front vowels are fashioned as shown by Fig 3; of back vowels, as by Fig 5.

converted by raising the point of the tongue toward the palate (see § 250). Hence *y* form the glide connecting *r* with vowels preceding. The mid-mixed *ɜ* (fern *avér*) is more nearly allied to the dental *ɜ* (§ 1), and the low-mid *ə* to the palatal (§ 207). It is through the influence of the following *r* that the present sound of *ɜ* in fern *hír* et., and of *ɛ* in *fír* str. etc. have been developed from the original sounds of *ɛ* (*éndl*) or *ɛ* (*ñle*) and *i* (*ñl*) or *ɛ* (*ñve*).

[17] The English words of the mixed [ɪ ʊ] class are the nearest to the obscurest sound of the so-called NATURAL VOXEL, or rather named the *natural vowel* – that is, the vocal sound y produced with the least articulation effort, or with none at all; and heard except as a glide, only in unaccented syllables. The latter suffers from the fact that it turns in itself into a vowel, and thus loses its character as a mere transitional position. Every short vowel is liable in very rapid speech – the gh comes more or less others – to fall into it (see § 38 29). We have it also in the voice-glide [ə], which is in the final syllables of words like *open*, *able* and of words (really disyllabic) like *chiasm*. To glide [ɪ ʊ] from vocal sound *y* is liable in general to change through the natural vowel into a natural one, and even the glide will sometimes (§ 13 6)

§ 13. The *nineteen* (see Diagram) as above described add from the vowel list inclusive of the initial element in  $\alpha$  (Hae § 19 b 12), making the complete list of the SIMPLE VOWEL SOUNDS, 9 of which need to be noted as such (§ 1) in English. The *I* (see § 100) and the *II* (see § 13) are diphthongs. Also *Ä* (Hae § 4), with the usual vowel in *I* (Hae) at  $\delta$   $\delta$  ( $\delta$  1 § 100) with the various *ö* (*ö* 1) are diphthongs.

[§ 10(a). THE PURE DIPHTHONGS in English are mad up as follows:— (1) Th (see § 100) consists mainly of the glid between th (1) and the final element so that each part has long precedences. It begins with a (dark) § 61 or a sound nearer to § 60 (see § 141) and proceeds through sounds of the mix d group (§ 167), or flound by the end of the neutral vowel on to the d element (§ 111) (§ 123). As usually pronounced it differs somewhat from the w r d s y o (1); this begins with a (dark) § 57) and also gls more pronounced to the initial element and somewhat more to the d element than the w r d s y o (1). (2) Th (see § 100) consists mainly of the glid between th (1) and the final element so that each part has long precedences; also in beginning with the same element it then takes a different direction, t ough sound of the mixed and the n e t r a l one, and gradually increased labial on d u s g n d terminates in a r o (f o t a, § 128). (3) Th (of § 122) begins with p (n l) § 40, or a sound d irectly i n t o (d) and (d) gls d i r e c t l y taking it for the main part, and glides on to i (n l) § 105). Both (1) & (2) gls d i r e c t l y to (d) and (3) gls d i r e c t l y to the nasal vowel, g l s m u c h the g r e t e r p r o m i n e n c e to the final element. (4) Th after certain consonants—as in l i t t e r i t y s t i l l d i k e s, t o u s e, e t c. (see § 184)—begin with the high front s f o r e v o w e l, l i k e l i t t e r i t y s t i l l d i k e s, t o u s e, e t c. and without th g l s the y o u n d glid on s f o r e v o w e l § 127), and has the (r i b b e n, m a i n p a r t.

[illegible][illegible]

(j) The vowelized r (§ 253), when the f rim is used, — as in far or fire more

worm earth etc. — is usually a sound of the mixed (§ 16) class and may even be added to the preceding vowel as a separate sound or may in conjunction with it make a diphthong of a peculiar kind. Besides this sort and that heard as stated above (§) in *graindure naus* *ous* *liffous*, *genius*, etc., and the long *ŋ*, preferred by some commencing with a mixed vowel sound, — *ŋ* instead of *ā* — other possible diphthongs with mixed vowels bearing a part as initial or final element are not actually heard in English — *u* less as dactylic or individual peculiarities.

(e) In uttering a diphthong the organs are not held anywhere in a fixed position but proceed by a continuous glide from beginning to end. Only the change goes more all ways to or from any 1 ment that appears to predominate. This is true even of  $\bar{A}$  ( $\bar{A}i$ ) and  $\bar{U}$  ( $\bar{U}i$ ) as uttered with the "vanish."

§ 20. The terms OPEN and CLOSE may be applied to describe either the difference of low mid, and open, or that of nar w and w, — or that between the open-throat vowel a Jan'y or all of the otl rs. They re thus wanting in zactum. We can not say for instance of the low front-parrow A (ā) that it is more or less open than the m front wide ā (ānd) or even the high front-vowel I (II) — see § 110 12. It is possible to arr' gual the vow l on gl'e linear scale, or — on two s' gl'e lines, as on r or l saepon and low W an say h w r of the A (ārrs) that it is the m topen of all.

[illegible]

\* 2. The vowels symbolized by  $\Sigma$   $\Phi$   $\Psi$   $\Omega$  as being the most frequent of the long vowels denoted by the  $\alpha$   $\epsilon$   $\eta$   $\iota$   $\upsilon$   $\omega$  are called their NE CLAR LONG  $\alpha$   $\epsilon$   $\eta$   $\iota$  and  $\upsilon$  of like like reason,  $\Sigma$   $\Phi$   $\Psi$   $\Omega$  is the REGULAR SHORT  $\alpha$   $\epsilon$   $\eta$   $\iota$   $\upsilon$   $\omega$ . In regular long and short of the same letter how  $\epsilon$   $\eta$   $\iota$   $\upsilon$   $\omega$  vary in each other as narrow and wide  $\alpha$  as the long and short of the same sound. This discrepancy is a consequence of changes in ortho  $\epsilon$   $\eta$   $\iota$   $\upsilon$   $\omega$  quality which the long or the short, or both have and none placed in place was fixed in the general orthography of the language.

§ 23. The regular *æ* vowel was *ea*, *e*, *ē* (and *i* *ī* *ī*) dū þæt pæt  
pæt hōt hūi pronounced in the proper English *y* re marked peculiarly of  
i languages. The vowel sounds that, in the other language *æ* *y* re now heard  
most in any of these, are the most part considerably less wide. In *we*, *people*, *bird*  
to those languages find it difficult to get these sounds with precision. The foreign  
variation is also habitual with the people of Scotland. The peculiar English man-  
ner these sounds are distinguished by a brief abrupt, jerky form, and by ending  
with a sharp pure *æ*ton! the resonant that closes the *y*lida.

§ 4. All the regular long vowels, as also all the diphthongs may form the ending of most of an accented syllable (as *hā dā ēll il'ā* etc.), while the regular short naturally the syllable closed by *conat* and *sound* (as *āi om dīp' ēll' y* etc.). though such words as *con cōn il'lon nō il'lon* etc. can not well be divided in writing and print. *F* as an unaccented fourth of these, namely *ā ā ā ā*, — *th* *t* *h*, all except *h* and of course *t* equal about *f* — are commonly joined on to a full long consonant so as to unaccented ending syllable take usually the mark *ā* or else *ā* takes *ā* *r* *g* *ā* and *t* *ā* *ā* *ā* *ā* *ā* — see § 2.

[illegible]

ACCENT, QUANTITY, AND EMPHASIS AND THEIR RELATIONS  
TO THE QUALITY OF VOWEL SOUNDS

§ 4. **ACCENT** The *stress* or *emphasis* may be defined as the prominence given to the act of giving prominence, by *voice* or *muscle* to one syllable or to others in a word or in a phrase, when not best met in the way of euphony. Or it may be defined as a mode of utterance that gives such prominence. The prominence thus given is called *stress* or *emphasis*. It is the secret of the world's clearest service to man & the unity of the utterance. It is the secret of the phrase, and is a help to fluency in utterance. The accent is an essential part of the form of a word; and sometimes makes the only difference in form between two words that have it. It may be totally different meanings; as, in *crane* and *crane*.

[illegible]

3\*\* A FURTHER ARGUMENT TO PROVE it was counting either who "yud" part of times. Nihil words, among wh. is the preposition, ex. adverbs, pronouns, etc., without, and with auxiliary prepositions. The more important number is not really and those habitually into has prominence in a pronoun; — the more personal — myself. It is especially in the construction of words. Each phrase and I do not bear a. In particular in the "brill of verse."

[illegible][illegible]

§ 32. STRESS — a special — mental force of enunciation. That Power is Power also, by

the last analysis, into muscular tension, — tension, be it observed, not merely of the muscles that drive the air from the lungs, but of those which stretch and stiffen the vocal cords for tone vibration, and of those which hold the mouth organs in the various positions and configurations for vowel resonance, and move or hold them for the consonant articulations. We thus have reaction against, as well as direct propulsive action upon, the vocal current. And much of this reaction goes not to increase the loudness, or power, of the sound, but to impress upon it certain modifications with greater distinctness and effectiveness. Thus, the prominence given by accentual stress is not merely due to greater loudness, or intensity, of sound, but sometimes as much, if not more, to the fuller distinctness of the articulation.

Besides simple accentual stress, we shall have occasion in the sequel (§§ 163, 164, 275) to consider stress as laid upon different parts of a syllable, or of a vowel or consonant element, — namely, the beginning, middle, or end, — and as gradual or abrupt (§ 32). Stress in utterance is a thing of degree, and is entirely relative. The nearest to an absolute determination is found in the least stress with which a syllable can be uttered and yet be perceived as a syllable. Above this least degree in one syllable or more, other degrees may exist in other syllables of the same word, and thus form a ground for distinguishing a primary, a secondary, or even a tertiary accent.

§ 33 In English, stress is the chief, and is commonly regarded as the sole, constituent of accent. Yet, quantity is ordinarily combined with stress that is to say, syllables that take the absolutely least degree of stress commonly take, at the same time, the absolutely shortest quantity, that is, the shortest possible for the syllable, and with higher degrees of stress there go corresponding prolongations in quantity, — and quantity, in its turn, carries stress along with it. The two things are separable, but, in English, the two are ordinarily combined, so that an increase or diminution of the one involves an increase or diminution of the other. — See § 30.

§ 34 The syllable or syllables that, in a word or phrase, may be uttered with the absolutely least stress and quantity — or with a near approach to this quite least degree — are said to be UNACCENTED. The one syllable which takes the relatively greatest stress and prolongation is, of course, an ACCENTED syllable. In many words of several syllables — usually of more than three — there is occasion to note two accents, a stronger and a weaker, denominated a PRIMARY and a SECONDARY accent, distinguished in this Dictionary by a heavier and a lighter accentual mark, as, e. g., *mag'nif-ic'or*, *affin-ill'i-ty*. There is, in many three syllable words, such a secondary accent. It may fall on the first syllable, as in *un'der-tak'or*, *con'tra-dict'*, in which case it is usually marked in dictionaries. Or it may fall on the third and final syllable, as in *mag'nif-ic-ty*, the final syllable of this word having equal stress with the third in *mag'nif-ic'or*, and thus differing from the third in *van'i-ty*, and as in the verb *proph'e-sy*, which differs from the noun *proph'e-cy*. In such cases it is not the custom to insert the accent mark, in this Dictionary, when the vowel of the syllable is long, the secondary accent is implied by the mark of long quantity, as, *mag'nif-ic-ty*, *ded-i-cate*, *tur'pen-tine*.

There are, also, words of two syllables, neither of which can be properly spoken with the absolutely least stress and least quantity, such as *n-men*, *fire-well*, *con-quest*, *horse-rake*, *house-top*, including most of the two-syllable compounds, and many words not of that class as joined with other words in a phrase or a sentence, the more feebly accented of the two syllables has accentual prominence above the unaccented syllables with which it stands associated. Thus, the *ë* in *wine-près*, *ab-scès*, *con-tést*, *ac-cès*, *re-grès*, etc., differs from the *ë* in *har-ès*, *tail'ist*, *ac-cès*, *con-grès*, etc. There may be as strong a secondary accent employed in *dis-taste*, *dis-prove*, etc., as in *dis-ro-gard*, *dis-re-pute*. It has not been common to mark such words as taking a primary and a secondary accent, one of the syllables having been reckoned as accented, and the other as unaccented; though the fact of the two accents is sometimes noticed by grammarians. The *New English Dictionary* by Dr. Murray gives the two marks in the case of *n-men* and a number of two-syllable compounds, and the same is done in this work.

There are no principles by which to determine the accent in English, and in many cases some variation from the more customary form will pass unnoticed. The general tendency of the language is to carry the chief accent back towards or to the first syllable. In the case of some two-syllable words, the final one is accented for the verb, and the other for the noun or adjective, as, *con-test'* and *con-test*, *sub-ject'* and *sub-ject*, *ab-sent'* and *ab-sent*, etc. But many others are accented alike for both noun and verb, as, *de-fent'*, *ro-gard'*, *at-tack'*, *cap-ture*, *ges-ture*, *al-ly'*, *re-mark'*, etc.

§ 35 It is to be observed that there are distinguishable degrees and shades of accentual stress and quantity, besides the two which we mark as primary and secondary. No less than four or five degrees may be found in some single words, such, for instance, as *incommuni-cab-ility*. Also, there can be, in this matter, no precise determination of degree, and hence it becomes, in many cases, a nice question for decision as to whether a syllable should or should not receive the mark of secondary accentuation. Initial and final syllables usually make no more than a quite near approach to an absolutely least accent, this falls more commonly and properly upon medial syllables.

§ 36 That differences of accent will have effect in MODIFYING OR CHANGING THE QUALITY of articulate elements is evident from the foregoing definitions of stress and of quantity. Certain of the elements require a considerable degree of articulative stress and some extent of time for their clear enunciation, while others are communicable with a more relaxed, or less tense, condition of the organs, and with a quicker delivery of the sound. It is, however, the quantity, and not the stress, that directly affects the quality. — See §§ 30, 33.

§ 37 All the naturally LONG VOWELS (§ 21) and the DIPHTHONGS are under accentual stress, either primary or secondary (though indicated in the Dictionary, it may be, sometimes only by the vowel quantity). They never occur under the weakest stress; they can not suffer weakening or loss of accent without alteration of quality. Thus, *ë* (*ë-vent'*, § 78) differs in quality from *ü* (*ü-e*), *i* (*i-de-a*, § 101) from

*i* (*ice*), although, as thus weakened, these do not come down to the absolutely least accent, — see §§ 21, 42. The *ü* in *sen-tite* is nearly as wide as the *ë* in *bon-nét*. The second *ü* in *ce-rës*, when it turns to *ë* in *ce-rë-al*, is hardly distinguishable from the quite wide *i* in *ce-r'i-al*. The *ö* in *ö-hey'* and *ü* in *ev-ër* differ from *ü* (*üld*) and *ü* (*ücrn*), simply as wide from narrow. The narrow *ö* of *in-för-m* becomes the wide *ö* in *in-för-ma-tion*, the narrow *ü* (*üld*) in *im-pöse'*, the wide *ü* (*ö-hey'*) in *im-pö-sition*; the narrow *ü* (*ürm*) in *ü-r'n-rous* is considerably widened in *ü-r'n-ri-an*, if it does not indeed become the quite wide *ä* (*ask*). — See § 15 and the Diagram. A diphthong, when deprived of accent, is necessarily curtailed, — either preserving the middle portion (§ 19), as *mü-lord'* (*my lord*), or the middle and terminal element, as in *i-f-ä-ta* (§ 101) or the terminal, as *mü-lord'*, — if, indeed, this last be not a survival rather than a development.

§ 38 Among the naturally SHORT VOWELS (§ 21), there are differences to be noted. The high front-wide *i* (*püt*, § 104) undergoes but slight alteration as deprived of accent. Thus, between the vowels in the accented and the unaccented syllables in *püt-i-ful*, *fin-ish*, *in-fi-nite*, *in-stil'*, there need be only a slight and hardly appreciable difference in quality. The mid-front-wide *ë* (*ënd*, § 83) with least accent, tends to *i* (*ill*), as in *ri-v'ët*, *lit-tel'ën*, *ri-v'ët-ä*, *heir'ëss-ës*. In situations where it holds its proper quality but slightly modified, — as in *ë-f-fac'e'*, *ë-ist'*, — though weakened, it does not sink to the degree of least accent, but here, in very rapid speech, it may fall into the neutral-vowel sound (§ 17). The low-front-wide *ä* (*äim*, § 56) is never given with quite the least accent, yet it may have a weakened accent, with a slight modification of quality, as in *ä-tack'*, *ä-f-ford'*, *ä-low'*, *ä-cept'*, and in rapid speech may change to a (*äsk*) and then fall to the neutral place, — and especially in unemphatic monosyllables, such as *änd*, *än*, *äim*, *äht*, etc. The *ä* can not itself gradually pass into an obscure vowel sound. It is apt to drop forward into *ë* thus *ä-cept* and *ä-cept* are not distinguished by the ultimate, and *ë-in* in vulgar speech becomes *kän*, and even *kän*.

§ 39 In the other naturally short vowels, there is a general tendency, on the remission of accent, to fall towards or sink into the neutral vowel sound (§ 17), a sound which is taken only by syllables with the least accent. The *ö* in *cö-n-nect'*, *re-cö-lect'*, etc. (§ 120), has some tendency this way, but rather adheres to its proper sound, yet as modified and somewhat obscured, but does not, in such case, take quite the absolutely least accent. The letter *o* in final syllables with the least accent, as in *fel-on*, *at-om*, *big-on*, *act-or*, etc. (§ 124), may be regarded as first taking a *ü* sound as in *son*, or a sound of that class, whence it often passes over to the obscure neutral sound. The *u* in *aw-ful*, *ful-ül'*, etc. (§ 138), has some tendency to the neutral quality, but is well able to retain its proper sound somewhat modified. The *u* (*üsk*) and *ü* (*üp*) need suffer but slight alteration by the weakening or loss of accent, as in *so-fü*, *hot-ü-ry*, *cau-cüs*, *ün-done'*, etc., — partly perhaps because they are so near to the neutral vowel.

§ 40 THE TENDENCIES, on the remission of accent, may be SUMMED UP as follows. — The narrow long vowels tend to the wide form, — see §§ 21, 37, and the Diagram. Of the wide short vowels, those at the three extremes of the scale, namely, *ä* (*äsk*), *ö* (*ööt*), and *i* (*ill*), and also the mixed *ü* (*üp*), have their quality but slightly changed by loss of accent, — *ö* (*önd*) and *ä* (*äim*), of the front group, tend in the forward direction, though *ä* (*äim*) has equal proclivity toward *ä* (*äsk*) or *ü* (*üp*) and thus to the neutral vowel, — for all the wide back vowels, namely, *ö* (*ödd*), *ö* (*öbey*), *ü* (*füll*), or *ö* (*ööt*), the tendency is to the neutral form, into which, indeed, every short vowel will sometimes fall. In general, the narrow course of the wide short vowels, as indicated above. — See § 48.

In hurried and careless colloquial speech, these modifying and obscuring tendencies, in both word and phrase, are intensified. Such colloquial usage, however proper in pronunciation. In England, the virtual obliteration of the secondary accent of words is a common fault. The opposite error of exaggerating the secondary accent is more or less common in America, but only to a limited extent among the well educated.

§ 41 These tendencies take the REVERSE DIRECTION when, instead of accent remitted or weakened, we have the quantity of a vowel, or both the stress and quantity, increased. In all cases of quite deliberate speech — as in oratorical delivery, time, — also in the measured recital of verse, — we have increased quantity and stress upon both unaccented and accented syllables, while yet their relations to each other are then and thus made to take some clear vowel sound. It is often a nice point to determine what the sound is that is thus to be taken. It should be, if possible, in every case, a sound between which and the obscure unaccented sound a gradual transition is possible and natural and easy. It will not, indeed, for the most part, reach the exact and full sound proper to the vowel as accented, — thus, in the word *sen-tite*, however deliberately spoken, the vowel in the final syllable would never more or less near approach to *ä*, — yet retaining enough of the modified form to indicate that it belongs to an unaccented or weakly accented syllable.

§ 42 In the marking of the pronunciation of unaccented syllables, in this Dictionary, the intention is to give in each case — the *e* in *pru'dent*, *mov'e*, etc. (§ 24), and *a* in *infant*, *o'ral*, etc. (§ 69), excepted — the mark of that one of the clear vowels employed in accented syllables to which the unaccented vowel is to be considered as making the nearest approach when properly uttered in quite deliberate times be held clearly in the mind of the speaker. In the case of the naturally *ë* sufficient to retain the mark they have when fully accented (*ä*, *ë*, *ü*, *ö*), but, as a practical matter, it is doubtless best to indicate the modified sound by a modification of the mark. The absence of accent sufficiently distinguishes the wide *ë* in *ev-ër*, *pü-p'r*, etc., from the narrow *ë* in *ücrn*, *mü-cr'y*, etc.

## THE VOWELS OF THE ALPHABET IN DETAIL

### A.

§ 44. The letter *a* is employed for eight variations of sound: *ä*, *ä*, *ä*, *ä*, *ä*, *ä*, *ä*, *ä*; and besides the exceptional sound as in § 47, and the sound of obscure quality, indicated by *ä* (*äsk*) (§ 56). For *a* as part of a diphthong, see §§ 41, 43, 61, 67, 70, 76, 82, 85, 93, 101, 105, 112, 121.

§ 44 (1) *ä*, *ä*, as in *äe*, *fäte*, *mäker*, *pro-fäne*, *pü-tri-ar'chal*. The sound is otherwise represented, as in *pain*, *däy*, *gaol*, *gauge*, *break*, *vell*, *whay*, "long *a*."

§ 45 We have here the mid-front-narrow vowel (§ 10) of which the wide (§ 18) correlative is *ë* (*ënd*). Taking this for the main element, the English commonly

ends with a vanish — a brief terminal sound — in ʔ (111) sometimes running even to ʔ (5ve). As thus spoken the vowel is really diphthongal (3 19c) — made with a centisyllabic glide — though with no less rapid change near the initial than near the ʔa labial element. The vanish comes out more clearly in some syllable than in others. It is not used in the Scottish dialect; and is not apt to be given by people of foreign birth and training.

§ 48. There is some diversity in the sound of this vowel as spoken by different persons and as occurring in different words not only as concerns the quality, but as the sound verges more or less toward the lower and more open vowel *ä* (cf. re § 42) or is even made identical with that; the more open form occurs mainly as an archaic *ur* i: *L*.

§ 47. The radical part of the *h* sound widened usually so as to be undistinguishable from *h* (and) is the exceptional sound of *h* in any runny Thames and of *h* in said against again — see § 82.

[illegible]

§ 49 (2). *Ā* *A*: only in syll. bles closed by *r* and more or less strongly accented; as in *ātre* *share* *con*; *āre* *pār*'*ent*; *lōw* *ālāre*. The so. *ā* is also re; as *tā* by *ḍ* (*ḍ* *ḍ* *c* § 84); and otherwise as in *āir* *beāt* *h* *l* *prayer*. The *a* before *r* does not ordinarily take this sound when the *r* precedes a vowel; *r* another *a* in following syllable of this word; as *pār*'*ty*; *ār* *ry* *com* *pār*.

[illegible]

§ 51 Mr Henry Sweet (*II* *school* p 28) describes this vowel as low front-a-row identifying it with the French *pe* *i* and *linguist*ing it from the mid front-*pen* *a* (*i*). It is indeed essentially the same as the so-called "pen *e*" in French (*tête père* etc.) German (*echt leben*, etc.) Italian (*ciel* etc.). It was the common sound of the English long *a* two and ed years ago, and still later and the influence of the *e* vocal I tend to hold it unchanged

The vowel is otherwise described by some authorities, either because of difference in the actual *p* sound, or of a more recent use to the analysis of what may really be the same. The dictionaries of Walker, Smart, Stormonth and Ogilvie identify it with *E* (A16). Cooley and A. M. Bell list it as *ae*. Mr. Bell gives also an alternative pronunciation as *e* in *let* and *new*; and the sound *i* is described by A. J. Ellis, and by Dr. Murray last in *new*, *glad*, *decide*, *let* & the *e* in *let* is the *e* of *E* (A16) and it is to be seen that all of the *ae* (A16) form, that the attempt to distinguish it from *E* (A16) is to be seen that all of the organs especially as before *v* and bring it to that of the vowel here in question. The pronunciation in *let* and *new* is that exact host of *E* (A16) as a foreign peculiarity, characteristic also of the *ie* and the *oe*th.

[illegible]

§ 53. In syllables under least acc. 1, the *h* never occurs. In words like *well* *fā* or *warfare* *cū'fāl* etc., the final syll. do may be regarded as actually under a secondary accent (§ 54).

[54. (1) & (2) are emphatic, and the latter is also in plural, generally etc.; the regular "short u." It is usually followed by a cluster consonant sound; whether accented or unaccented (cf. 11-12 & 13).

§ 55. Those to whom it is peculiarly English would be not native rarely learn to  
speak it accurately; — see § 53. They use it (a) in the plain. There are English  
and Americans who do not know it; as is all say done in the South in dialect.  
§ 56. As it occurred it is common only in the local school syllables; as in all India

21. Lack of interest in cause like all other (x) there is actually a secondary interest on the dual side — For §§ 13, and 17 3.

3<sup>rd</sup> (-) X is the same as Father's name, plus etc.; a ring around the name, as in the case of etc.; commonly called the "Lillian" in the ring and is rarely in the case, this sound is given to the e before the e in the

§ 53 There is a good deal of latitude of variation in the actual pronunciation of the Italian *a* in English, extending all the way between the first and extreme possible for *ā* (German) and *ä* (Swedish). A medial form is at present most approved.

§ 60 In unaccented syllables, whenever the mark  $\tilde{a}$  (dash) is employed it is to be understood that the vowel is a weak  $r$ — $n$  or  $r$   $\tilde{a}$  ( $n$   $\tilde{a}$ )—than when accented the latter would, in the opinion of some orthoepists, be the proper mark.

§ C1 (v) *Ā Ā*. This is the sound to be preferred in certain words or syllables ending in *ak* *er* *it*, *th* *as* *si* *at*, *nee* *nt* *n* *l* *as*, *disk*, *stiff* *graff* *rust* *pikes*, *grasp* *list*, *dance* *chant* *command*; and in some other cases. *ba* *al* *le* *ce* frequent use in unaccented syllables, — for one class of which (§§ C3, C5) it will in this dictionary be indicated by *er* (italics) in the letter

[illegible][illegible][illegible]

§ 60 In UNACER, TWO SYLLABLES the son d (h) is of frequent occurrence through rapid speech more or less obs. red and falling son times into th near if rm (§ 17)

94. In open syllables, accented in *aris* *li-lem* *ch-lor'le* *ma'ta*  
 95) but in *ny* and *ry* will *sa* *mes* *at* *le*, this is clearly the proper  
 96) sound when the syllable is at all prolonged in *nyhati* or *dehlerite* utterance. See  
 97) 45 42.

[illegible][illegible]

§ 70. ("") A p as in all talk swarim wipar ap-pari hai k m. e  
skhoros i presented in hindi drave were also in d. l. r. s. l. o. y. -  
§ 71. as if not more commonly pronounced The d-dra are said as  
the special representation of the sound in English; though, in some words such as  
mount daint etc. the aa has passed over to the Indian word.

[illegible]

§ 72.1. EVACUATE DUBLINER killed the second woman - woman & mother  
murdered by having been on road and been run over! as in all this by statistics  
about 100 on daily although.

§ 4 (2) A o nola wya whyl wpywl e wyltow qmlylly el Tl











by others, *grān jūr* ( § 15), *mī-ca cōus* (shū) o cēn (ŏ hon) a nī mīu sēi : s (ng shū) E enast r the sound of the e has changed the preceding consonant, it may still appear especially when the accent falls upon the followi g vowel; as in *o-cō-nō-ic* (ō shē-ŏn'ī), *nūn-se-n'ion* (n'āh-ē shūn), etc. Orthoepists are now more generally in favor of not allowing the vowel to take consonant value t

all in cu ta'me-ous (-nf 8s) hid e-ous (-f 8), lin'e-al (-f-al), mal le-a-ble (18-4-b l) and the like. See §§ 104, 134 135 "T (Synopses).

§ 98. T is letter has five variations of sound: T; t; Y; y; besides its use with consonant values and besides its significance as a voice-giver (§ 95).

For i as part of a digraph or trigraph or of a diphthong see §§ 44, 48, 49, 54, 76  
 § 84 90 99 103, 104 106, 110 120 131 141.

§ 99 (1) If I as in ice time slight child blind giant mighty j e  
t f f a ble; with the same sound of the letter It is commonly called long i  
Equivalents are vie, hail height all le thy buy choir rye eye ay or aye  
(see) as some times heard

§ 100. The sound is diphthongal. The main part is the glide between the initial element and the terminal *i* (ii) — see § 39. The initial varies in different localities and as spoken by different persons ranging all the way from *ii* (Arva) to *ɔ* (S. 1). It varies also somewhat as affected by the preceding consonant. It falls more commonly between *h* (hah) and *ti* (tip).

\$101 (2) **I** is unaccented; as in *idea*, *bi-o'-o-gy* tri bu'nal bi-car'bo-nate di-am-e-ter. The quality of the sound is subject to variation; the *di* the *g* being more curtailed as the syllable takes less stress and shorter quantity. In words like *em-pire* *con-trol* *con-fine* a (*n*) there is a secondary accent upon the final syllable as implied in the full diphthong of the long *i* (*ee*).

§ 102. (3.) *ŷ* is as in *pyque ma-chine' in trigue' etc.* — words from oth  
languages, with the foreign and original sound of the lett r retain ed The sound is  
the same as that of *o* (*öve*, § 76), by wh h it is represented in the respelling for pro-  
nunciation.

§ 103. (4.) *Y* is in *lit pit nty is'sre ad mlt un tñ* etc. Equivalents are *hym, guinea, slave, breeches, been, E gl* *h* others, as solitary in stances, are busy' women. It is the high-sro world *o* *erre* po ding to the high *o* *nt-sarroe* *6* (*Er* *y* (*Y*que)) and is the so-called *sh: t4* "— see §§ 10, 22-24. Those to whom the English is not nat rarely learn to give the proper *val* *so* *d* of this *val* *but* follow their own vernacular in a form between *Y* (*pit*) and *X* (*swat*)— see §§ 15, 2.

[illegible]

A regards the pronunciation of the I of the endings is e i t h e in th terminology of chemistry th change is unattested as between T (I) and (III) and (II) and (III) g n . But th Chemi al Section of th Ameri can Association for th Adv ancement of Sci ence in 1909 passed a vote in fa vor of th (II); and thir further v ote led to drop th final e in th spelling; so, I bromin chloro'n iod'in d-iodid c'iod'id b'rom'id, io-, the -an ending offered by D W Bates in 1823.

The word I (III) appears to be suggested by et al in *foriselen*, and *for-*

etc. and of captain, etc. and of wicked etc.

§ 303. (2.)  $\tilde{z}$  is as in fir, bird, virtue, virgin, Irish, some etc., is the precise equivalent of  $\tilde{z}$  (§ 283). The wide variety of the same the equivalent of  $\tilde{z}$  (§ 283), occurs in unaccented syll. but in a few instances; as in a pir, ma fir, a-lir. Both will be represented by  $\tilde{z}$  in the respelling for pronunciation. But in some words the second, before  $r$  or  $s$  is reduced to the voiceless as in  $\tilde{z}$  (fir,  $\tilde{z}$ ), ba sin (ba  $\tilde{z}$ ), etc. (see § 305).

[illegible]

fa-mil'Y kŕt' tŷ pŕ'shŷ-ŷl' tŷ kŕ's'chŷ-ŷn' tŷ; and this may be regarded as in measure the leading manner of pronouncing such words. — See § 97 and Synopsis, § 277

§ 107 This letter has seven rows: 6 0 6 5 9 0, 6 besides representing merely the voice-glid (§ 9) and besides the exceptional sound in worm en (§ 103). For o as part of a d graph see §§ 44, 70, 74 6 82, 9\* 99 100, 108, 113, 118, 126, 133  
 For o: see

\* 109. (1) *Ō ō*: as in *ōi* *nōte būne ō ver pro-i ōe' lū'co-mō'live*  
etc with equivalent as *i* oam for *houn'der grov owe saw yēo'man*  
*beau hant'boy door* with the regular long sound (§ 22), and the *nas* sound  
of the letter

[illegible]

§ 110 There has prevailed a new fad in pronunciation of certain words, — home whole out at e only among them, — whi does at e the vanish and takes a wider f than o (wid) and the name as o (b-ey) brot into under the ac at This local usage w gradually beco g articulated in the called f r ugh of these word in the D lo c ept by ref rence to this (over) say; though by an emi t a th tics Professor Whit y in part ular (Parag. 2, § 2, gmatia § 4, 1) if the at ion as a general adoption is locatized, the doct l r symbol o (d, i) wou l ser e to indicat the pronunciation with sufficient exactness.

[illegible]

It is a distinguished *l* in a *ral*. This sound is like a separate *so* *h* in the New *F* *l* *ck* *Derision* by Dr Murray and in Hunter *F* *eye* *used* a *Derive* *ery*. No *so* *l* peculiarity was noted by Walk and it must have been since his time. It is recognized in the present work only by an occasional reference to this

§11. ( ) 6. In unaccented and usually open syllables, in English, as in *they* to have 6 bil10 v bil70 vs. *Shakespeare* eu73-gy a-nat7-my transient 10-ry. It differs from the 6 (511) note 1 by absence of the vanish, but by taking a wider form, which varies, indeed, according to degree of stress and prolongation. The symbol will be as well for the more common  $\circ$ , accented as well as unaccented in most of the languages. See §110.

§ 113. (3.)  $\hat{O}$ : only before  $r$ ; as  $i$  *Grb, lör*  $\hat{O}$  *ler ab hör' ex hör*  
etc with equal  $\hat{a}$ , as in extraordinary *georgi*  $\hat{a}$

The most generally approved pronunciation is represented by this symbol in essentially identical with the  $\pi$  (all  $\pi$ ) but deviations from this are so frequent, either on the one side toward  $\pi$  (all  $\pi$ ) or on the other toward  $\pi$  (all  $\pi$ ) to render the symbol somewhat indeterminate as an indication of the actual usage. The *Imperial Economy of Capital* is marked the latter as  $\pi$  (all  $\pi$ ) in all cases of the kind, and elsewhere a distinction is drawn as is usually all. See 5.115.

§ 116 The *ö* is ill-dated to accented syllables with the *r* not followed by a vowel or another *r* in the same word; the case fits *ö*-stel-verbs (as *ni-hör'ring*) and the cognate nouns in *er* (as *ni-hör're*) placed while other *er*in the vowel *ö*, as in *för'eländ* *ör'ns*; go *för'eländ* or *ö* *ni-hör're* *ör'n* *stör'ring* *stör're*

different sound as in GU 1 afford 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100 101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 120 121 122 123 124 125 126 127 128 129 130 131 132 133 134 135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142 143 144 145 146 147 148 149 150 151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 172 173 174 175 176 177 178 179 180 181 182 183 184 185 186 187 188 189 190 191 192 193 194 195 196 197 198 199 200 201 202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216 217 218 219 220 221 222 223 224 225 226 227 228 229 230 231 232 233 234 235 236 237 238 239 240 241 242 243 244 245 246 247 248 249 250 251 252 253 254 255 256 257 258 259 260 261 262 263 264 265 266 267 268 269 270 271 272 273 274 275 276 277 278 279 280 281 282 283 284 285 286 287 288 289 290 291 292 293 294 295 296 297 298 299 300 301 302 303 304 305 306 307 308 309 310 311 312 313 314 315 316 317 318 319 320 321 322 323 324 325 326 327 328 329 330 331 332 333 334 335 336 337 338 339 340 341 342 343 344 345 346 347 348 349 350 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361 362 363 364 365 366 367 368 369 370 371 372 373 374 375 376 377 378 379 380 381 382 383 384 385 386 387 388 389 390 391 392 393 394 395 396 397 398 399 400 401 402 403 404 405 406 407 408 409 410 411 412 413 414 415 416 417 418 419 420 421 422 423 424 425 426 427 428 429 430 431 432 433 434 435 436 437 438 439 440 441 442 443 444 445 446 447 448 449 450 451 452 453 454 455 456 457 458 459 460 461 462 463 464 465 466 467 468 469 470 471 472 473 474 475 476 477 478 479 480 481 482 483 484 485 486 487 488 489 490 491 492 493 494 495 496 497 498 499 500 501 502 503 504 505 506 507 508 509 510 511 512 513 514 515 516 517 518 519 520 521 522 523 524 525 526 527 528 529 530 531 532 533 534 535 536 537 538 539 540 541 542 543 544 545 546 547 548 549 550 551 552 553 554 555 556 557 558 559 560 561 562 563 564 565 566 567 568 569 570 571 572 573 574 575 576 577 578 579 580 581 582 583 584 585 586 587 588 589 590 591 592 593 594 595 596 597 598 599 600 601 602 603 604 605 606 607 608 609 610 611 612 613 614 615 616 617 618 619 620 621 622 623 624 625 626 627 628 629 630 631 632 633 634 635 636 637 638 639 640 641 642 643 644 645 646 647 648 649 650 651 652 653 654 655 656 657 658 659 660 661 662 663 664 665 666 667 668 669 670 671 672 673 674 675 676 677 678 679 680 681 682 683 684 685 686 687 688 689 690 691 692 693 694 695 696 697 698 699 700 701 702 703 704 705 706 707 708 709 710 711 712 713 714 715 716 717 718 719 720 721 722 723 724 725 726 727 728 729 730 731 732 733 734 735 736 737 738 739 740 741 742 743 744 745 746 747 748 749 750 751 752 753 754 755 756 757 758 759 760 761 762 763 764 765 766 767 768 769 770 771 772 773 774 775 776 777 778 779 780 781 782 783 784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792 793 794 795 796 797 798 799 800 801 802 803 804 805 806 807 808 809 810 811 812 813 814 815 816 817 818 819 820 821 822 823 824 825 826 827 828 829 830 831 832 833 834 835 836 837 838 839 840 841 842 843 844 845 846 847 848 849 850 851 852 853 854 855 856 857 858 859 860 861 862 863 864 865 866 867 868 869 870 871 872 873 874 875 876 877 878 879 880 881 882 883 884 885 886 887 888 889 890 891 892 893 894 895 896 897 898 899 900 901 902 903 904 905 906 907 908 909 910 911 912 913 914 915 916 917 918 919 920 921 922 923 924 925 926 927 928 929 930 931 932 933 934 935 936 937 938 939 940 941 942 943 944 945 946 947 948 949 950 951 952 953 954 955 956 957 958 959 960 961 962 963 964 965 966 967 968 969 970 971 972 973 974 975 976 977 978 979 980 981 982 983 984 985 986 987 988 989 990 991 992 993 994 995 996 997 998 999 1000 1001 1002 1003 1004 1005 1006 1007 1008 1009 1010 1011 1012 1013 1014 1015 1016 1017 1018 1019 1020 1021 1022 1023 1024 1025 1026 1027 1028 1029 1030 1031 1032 1033 1034 1035 1036 1037 1

[11] In unaccented syllables, we sometimes have  $\bar{a}$  ( $\bar{o}$ ) before  $\bar{e}$  ( $\bar{i}$ ) or  $\bar{e}$  ( $\bar{i}$ ) before  $\bar{a}$  ( $\bar{o}$ ). This is usually due to the fact that the  $\bar{a}$  ( $\bar{o}$ ) is often a diphthong, and the  $\bar{e}$  ( $\bar{i}$ ) is often a diphthong, and the two diphthongs are often written as one syllable. The  $\bar{a}$  ( $\bar{o}$ ) is often a diphthong because it is often followed by a vowel which is not a diphthong, and the  $\bar{e}$  ( $\bar{i}$ ) is often a diphthong because it is often followed by a vowel which is not a diphthong.

§ 118. (1) Ō ō; as in *not*, *God*, etc. (the so-called "about o") having a (in *weight*, to be an equivalent, and this owing to known origin and on to *burgh*, *lough*). This is the low-back vowel *open* vowel, — so called, that is, in *our* *position*, though, in *fact*, as ordinarily spoken, it is not precisely the wide form of the narrow *a* (all § 70), but of a sound that would fall between *ŷ* and *ŷ* (§ 126); — see § 113. That is to say the *ŷ* is a *ŷ* in position than would be the *ŷ* in wide form of *a* (all). The *ŷ* are much less contracted than for a (all) but more than *ŷ*

§ 75 The letter *e* has seven variations of sound: *ē*, *ĕ*, *ē*, *ē*, *ē*, *ē*, *ē*, accented; and *ē*, the wide variant, unaccented, besides its use as a silent letter and its use with consonant value, and besides the sound of obscure quality indicated by *e* (italic), as seen in § 94. For *e* as part of a digraph, see §§ 44, 49, 57, 70, 76, 80, 82, 84, 85, 97, 99, 103, 104, 108, 113, 126, 131, 141, 143

§ 76 (1) *Ē*, *ē* as in *ĕve*, *mēto*, *con'crēto*, *con'ti pēdo*, etc., with the name sound of the letter, and having equivalents as in *feet*, *beam*, *de-cēlve*, *peo'ple*, *key*, *Cro'ear*, *ma-chine*, *field*, *quay*, *Pho'e'bus*, *Por'tu guese*, etc. The vowel is commonly called the "long *e*"

§ 77 This is the high-front-narrow vowel (§ 10) As actually uttered, especially when preceded by a consonant, it is not usually this absolutely simple element it commonly starts at a slightly wider degree, somewhat towards *ī* (III), and moves to a position the closest possible to a consonant *y*, — in obedience to the diphthongalizing tendency of the language — See § 127. — It is a fault to end it in an actual *y* sound. — See Fig. 2.

§ 78 (2) *Ē*, *ē* in unaccented syllables, as *ĕ vent*, *ĕ-pil'o mē*, *er't ate*, *dē-lin't-ate*, *so-cl'ē-ty*, shorter usually than accented *ē* (*ĕve*), and somewhat less narrow, verging towards, or sometimes even reaching, the wide *ī* (III) See § 37

§ 79 To give *ū* (ūp) in place of *ē* (as *so-cl'ū-ty*), or to give the quite narrow form *ē* (as *so-cl'ē-ty*), is, in either case, offensive to the ear of a correct speaker.

§ 80 (3) *Ē*, *ē* This, in genuine English words, occurs only with *i* or *y* added, so as to make a digraph, as in *eight*, *pregy*, *vein*, etc. The sound is identical with *ī* (āle, § 44), and will be indicated by *ī* in the respelling

§ 81 In naturalized and half naturalized foreign words, as *forte*, *finale*, *abbé*, *ballet*, *consommé*, *adobe*, *auto-da-fé*, *José*, and in the interjection *eh* and in a few other instances, we have this sound of *e* accented, but without the vanish (§ 45) in *ī* (III) In such cases, it may, in the respelling, be well enough indicated by the symbol *ī* (§ 48)

§ 82 (4) *Ē*, *ē* as in *ēnd*, *pēt*, *tēn*, *ēr'ror*, etc., otherwise as in *feath'er*, *hell'er*, *loop'ard*, *friend*, *di-ro'e-us*, *as-a-fet'i-da*, *bur'j*, *guess*, *a'ny*, *said*, etc., the so-called "short *e*," — mid-front-wide, correlative of the narrow *ē* (ēight), *ī* (āle), — see §§ 45, 47 The syllable is usually closed by a consonant sound.

§ 83 *U*: ACCENTED *ū* occurs, as in *ūse*, *ūn large*, *ūf-fice*, *ūf-fate*, *ū-ro'e-ous*, *lev'el*, *in'tel-lect*, *car'pet*, and sometimes it verges to or towards *ī*, as in *ro's'es*, *hore's'es*, *fair'et*, *wis'et*, *ru'et*, *end'ed*, *wick'ed*, *wool'ūn*, *kit'ch'ūn*, *ūn-cou'age*, — see § 38 The pronunciation of *hore's'es*, *chick'en*, *wit'ness*, as *hore's'ūz*, *chick'ūn*, *wit'nūz*, — *ū* (ūp) for *ē*, — is not approved

§ 84 (5) *Ē*, *ē* as in *thēre*, *whēre*, also in *heir*, etc., only before *r*, — identical in sound with *ā* (cāre, § 49), — heard also as unaccented in *whōreby*, *whēre in*, etc

§ 85 (6) *Ē*, *ē* as in *ĕrn*, *ĕrr*, *hēr*, *ĕr'mino*, *vērge*, *in-fēr*, *per vōrt*, — otherwise as in *ĕir*, *hīrd*, *earn*, *mīth*, *mīr'tle*, *guer'don*, etc. It occurs before *r* and in accented syllables, but not when the *r* precedes a vowel or another *r* in the following syllable of the same word, as in *vēr'y*, *pūr'ill*, *mīr'ry*, *ĕr'ror*, *hō'rō*, *pūr'ol*, etc., except that verbs having this sound of the letter almost always retain it when inflected or suffixed, as in *con fōr'ring*, *de-tōr'ring*, *con fōr'zer*, *re-tōr'ri ble*, etc., — compare § 49 In England, the word *clerk* is still commonly pronounced with the *ĕ* (urn) sound (§ 57), as Berkeley and Derby were till of late And, in New England, an *ĕ* (urn) or *ā* (cāre) sound was once usual in such words as *serve*, *earth*, *earn*, *term*, etc. For *sergent*, see § 57

§ 86 This is the mid front-mixed-narrow vowel (§ 16), — distinguished as front from the back *ū* (ūrn), and as narrow from the wide unaccented *ē* (ēv'ēr, § 90)

§ 87 The distinction of sounds here noted, as between *ē* (ĕrn) and *ū* (ārn) is quite clear, and the majority of orthoepists at the present time are in favor of observing it It is at the same time true that, by the majority of English speaking people, it is not actually observed. But those who employ only one of these two sounds do not all use the same one there are some who habitually pronounce both *ĕrn*, or *ĕir*, and *urn*, *burn*, with the distinctive *ē* (ĕrn) sound, while others give to *ĕrn* and *ĕir* the proper *ū* (ārn) sound The unsettled usage makes such diversity allowable — see § 3 One desiring to find out whether there is for him any distinction of the kind may do so by trying whether he can conceive of a sound admissible in *urn*, *turn*, *hurl*, *tur'bid*, and yet objectionable in *earn*, *term*, *girl*, in *terred*

§ 88 By Walker, the *e* in this case is marked *ē*, as in *hēd*, *ēnd*, etc., and the *ī* is marked in some words *ē*, and in others *ū* (ūp) Yet he says "This sound [of *ē*] before *r* is apt to slide into short *u*, and we sometimes hear *mercy* sounded as if written *murry*; but this, though very near, is of the exact sound." Smart speaks of *er* and *ir*, when distinguished from *ur*, as "delicacies of pronunciation that prevail only in the more refined classes of society," describing the sound as one that lies between *ū* (āle) and *ū* (ūp) The *New English Dictionary*, by Dr Murray, employs two different symbols, one for the sound in *fern*, *fir*, etc., and another for that in *urn*, *fur*, etc., *ū* o vowels being, he says, "discriminated by the majority of orthoepists, though commonly identified by the natives of the south of England" The dictionaries of Stormonth and of Ogilvie distinguish between the *e* in *her* and the *u* in *hurl*; but they assign the former sound to nearly every case in which we have the spelling *ur*, as in *burn*, *hurl*, *oc-cur*, etc., giving the sound as in *hurl* to *u* before *r* doubled, as in *cur'rent*, *tur'ter*, *hur'ry*, *oc-cur'ence*

§ 89 The *ē* (ĕrn) — the sound as here intended to be understood — is quite near to the French *eu*, as in *jeu*, *jeune*, *leur*, *amateur*, etc., and to the German *eu*, as in *schon*, *Goethe*, etc., the difference being that the French and German words take more of a labial modification — See §§ 16, 66

§ 90 (7) UNACCENTED *ē* (before *r*), — as in *ev'ēr*, *red'ēr*, *lov'ēr*, *sev'ēr*, *sev'ēr al*, *pūr-form*, *rev'ēr-ent*, *in-fēr-ence*, *in-fēr-view*, *ev'ēr-n*, etc., with equivalents in *el-ĕr'īz*, *zeph'ēr*, *ac-tōr*, etc., — is the wide variant of the accented *ē* (ĕrn, §§ 85, 14, 16) Its quality is such as is plain in deliberate utterance, though somewhat obscured in rapid speech. The closing element of the *eu* in *grandeur* has this sound, and that of the *ū* in *nature*, *pleasure*, etc., takes

it or inclines to it, — see §§ 19 b, 135 Closely related to this is the sound explained below (§§ 91-94); as also the voice-glides (§ 95) — See §§ 105, 124, 135, 145

§ 91. The *e* before *n* in unaccented syllables, — as in *pru'dent*, *sev'en ty*, *rai'ment*, *con-ĕn'tent*, *cre'dence*, *de'c'en cy*, etc., — takes a sound of obscure quality in rapid speech In the case here presented, — of the *n* followed by another consonant, — the question arises whether the sound, when prolonged, becomes the same as does that of *e* before *r*, — see § 42 In such words as *diff'er-ence*, *in-f'er-ence*, *rev'er-ent*, there is a plain similarity between the vowel of the middle and that of the final syllable, if the words are pronounced as they usually and naturally are by the majority of well-educated people The *n* may make the *e* a little higher than it is before *r*, but should not change it to *ē* (ēnd), — though, indeed, this form is inculcated by some orthoepists The *e* before *n* in *wool'en*, *kit'ch'en*, etc., takes properly the *ē* (ēnd) sound, which in rapid speech tends toward *ī* (III), — see § 83 To allow a sound like *ē* (ēnd) in *de'cent*, *pen'tent*, *sev'on ty*, etc., would bring in a tendency in these cases to let the sound fall to *ī* (III), which certainly should be avoided Another fault, not less to be avoided, is that of suppressing the *e* in *pru'dent*, *de'cent*, etc., giving only the voice-glides (§ 95), as if to be pronounced *prij'dut*, etc. In words like *com'ment*, *con'tent*, — correct with *ē* (ēnd), not *ē* (ēv'ēr), — we have the final syllable actually under a secondary accent.

§ 92 Before *i*, the unaccented *e* is, in some cases, like that above before *n*, as in *nov'el*, *in-fi-del*, while in *shri'v'el* and some others it takes the form explained below (§ 95); — but, in many cases, it is commonly and properly given as *ē* (ēnd), thus in *jew'el*, *cruc'el*, *cam'el*, *gos'pel*, *fun'nal*, *an'gel*, *chan'nel* In some of these, and in other words of the kind, there is considerable diversity of usage as between these sounds.

§ 93 Authorities differ as to the true character of the obscure unaccented sound of *e* before *n*, *i*, *r* (§§ 90-92), or hesitate to decide upon it Mr Ellis (*Early English Pronunciation*, pp 1161-1163, and *Pronunciation for Singers*, p 139), prefers justly decidedly his equivalent for *ē* (ĕrn) obscured, rather than *ē* (ēnd), in *in-no-cent*, *pru'dence*, etc., — the same which he gives for the *e* before *r*, as in *read'er*, *rob'ber*, *ev'er*, etc. The *New English Dictionary*, by Dr Murray, gives the *e* in *no'ment*, *sev'er-al* (—*er*), as the "obscure" form of *e* in *yet*, *ten*, and marks the *e* in *en tail*, and also the *e* in *add'ed*, as the "obscure" form of the vowel that is "long" in *fern*, *fir*, *earth*, and "ordinary" in *ev'ēr* (—*er*) and in *n'ction* (—*on*) Mr Ellis assigns a quite different sound to the *e* in *add'ed*, namely, that of *ē* (ēnd), or *ē* falling into *ī* (III) These authorities are thus at variance.

§ 94 In the case of words like *pru'dent*, *nov'el*, etc. (§§ 91, 92), because of the difference of opinion as to what the clear sound of the *e* before *n* or *i* should be when prolonged (§ 42), and to avoid misleading such as might not clearly apprehend the sound if *ē* were employed, the vowel will be indicated by a bare ITALIC *e* in the spelling for pronunciation

§ 95 The unaccented vowel of obscure quality before *n* or *i*, as above (§§ 91-94), is sometimes reduced to the attenuated form called the *voice-glides* (§ 17), expressed not only by an *e*, but by an *i* or an *o* vowel letter, — *e* being most frequently written after *i*, — as in *en'ten*, *heav'en*, *o'pen*, *shri'v'el*, *a'ble*, *gen'tle*, *par'ti-cle*, *ba'tin*, *cons'in*, *par'don*, *sea'son*, etc. In some cases, the articulative position for the *n* or *i* is so nearly the same as it is for the preceding consonant that no sound need come between, and the *n* or *i* may serve in place of a vowel for the formation of a separate syllable, as in *en'ten*, *gold'en*, *swol'en*, *cann'dle*, *en'tle*, etc. But, even in these cases, it is allowable to break the contact of the organs for an instant, and interpose the voice-glides When the articulative positions are quite different, the *voice-glides* naturally intervenes in making a separate syllable with the *i* or *n* Thus a sound comes between *b* and *i* in *a'ble*, as not in *a'bler*, *a'blest*, *bless*, *blow*, and between *p* and *i* in *ap'ple*, as not in *ap'ply*, and between *k* and *i* in *trac'kle*, as not between the same sounds in *cloud*, *ac-claim*, etc., and in *o'ven* a sound comes between *v* and *n*, as not in *ev'e'n'ing*

Syllables are also made by *m* with the *voice-glides*, which in that case is more nearly allied to *ū* (ūp) than to *ē* (ēv'ēr), as in *schism* (ēlz'm), *chiasm* (āz'm), *mi'cro-cosm* (kōz'm), etc

Syllables thus made with *n*, *i*, or *m*, may be closed by an added consonant, as in *strength'en'd*, *happ'en'd*, *chiasm*, *rea'son's*, *rea'son'd*, *po'ssion'd*, *sett'l'd*, *on fē'b'l'd*

The *voice-glides* (§ 17) differs from other cases of the neutral vowel by its extreme brevity only — ordinarily the extreme possible, — and, when followed by *n* or *i*, is more nearly related to *ē* (ēv'ēr) than to any other clear vowel sound In slowly repeating the line "Was not spoken of the soul," there are different forms supposable for "spoken." We may dwell on the closing consonant only; but it will sound better to dwell briefly also on the *voice-glides*, and, for the clear vowel to be thus approached (§ 42), *ē* (ēv'ēr) is far preferable to *ū* (ūp), while *ē* (ēnd) is least of all to be allowed

In this Dictionary, an APOSTROPHE (') is used in the respelling for pronunciation to indicate the vowel elision or the *voice-glides*, as, *par'd'n*, *n'b'l*, etc

§ 96. (8) The letter *e* silent As annexed to a consonant at the end of a syllable, this letter has no sound of its own, but serves, in accented syllables, to indicate the preceding vowel as long, as in *cim'o*, *tōne*; and may be regarded as forming with that vowel a sort of digraph But in some instances the preceding vowel has become short, as in *give*, *h'ive*, *b'ide*, *dōne*, *hyp'o-crite*, etc., is short also in *off'ice*, *prom'ise*, *ex-am'ine*, etc. It also marks the preceding consonant *c* or *g* as soft, as in *ser'vice*, *rav'age*, *vice*, *o'biligo* In the endings *-ed*, *-ent*, of past tense, and participle of verbs, the *e*, except in the solemn style, is for the most part elided, — unless the verb stem ends in *d* or *t*, as in *add'ed*, *o-mitt'ed*, thus requiring the *-ed* to be fully pronounced

§ 97 The letter *e*, with consonant value Like the short *i* (§ 105), when unaccented is closely followed by another vowel, it naturally takes on, or falls into, more or less of a consonant *y* sound, and the *e* thus makes, or may make, with the following vowel an impure, or semiconsonantal, diphthong (§ 19 b) In Shakespeare and Milton the words *hideous* and *lineal* make but two syllables, and *Innecent*, three The pronunciation as above described is upheld by Cooley, Smart (*Principles*, 146-7), and Walker After *t*, or *d*, or *g*, or *s*, this *y* sound often coalesces with the consonant and changes its sound, as in *right'eous* (rīch'ūs; by some pronounced rī'ch'ūs, rīch'it ūs, etc., § 277), *grand'eur* (grān'dūr, by some, grān'dūr

by others *gɪnʔɛ* 'I', *mi-en* 'you (abs.)', *o'e'en* ('*ʔab n*'), and *mau* 'we' (*ʔaʔab*). Even after the sound of the *e* has changed the preceding *g* consonant, it may still appear especially when the accent falls upon the following vowel; a *o'e'en-ti* ('*ʔab ʔab*') *mau-a-si-ti* ('*ʔab ʔab*'), etc. Orthoepically, it is more generally in *fa* or *f* not allowing the vowel to take a consonant *ʔ* (*ti* *fa* *en-ne-n* (*nʔ*), *hi* *e-n* (*ʔ*), *ti* *fa* (*ʔ*), *ma* *ʔe-a* (*ʔ*), and the like, see §§ 106-104, 123-77 (§ 99nol).

I

§ 98. This letter has five variations of sound: *ī*; *ī*; *y*; *ī*; *ī*; besides its use with consonant *al*us; and besides its significance as a voice-gild (§ 9).

For a part of a digraph or trigraph or of a diphthong see §§ 44, 48, 49, 54, 70, 82, 84, 89, 103, 104, 106, 120, 122, 131, 133.

\$99 (1) I like ice time slight child I like girl (might y ju  
tiffable with the name sound of the letter It is commonly called long)  
Equivalents are vie gentle height aside thy buy hel rye eye ay or aye  
(see) as sometimes b and

§ 102. The sound is diphthongal. The main part is the glide between the initial element and the terminal *i* (III) — see § 19. The initial varies in different localities and as spoken by different persons ranging all the way from *u* (Irra) to *e* (Irid). It varies also somewhat as affected by the preceding component. It falls more commonly between *u* (Iak) and *u* (Iri).

§ 101 (c) *i*: unaccented, as in *idea* 'n *bi-ology* tri-bu-nal bi-car-bon-ate di-am-eter. The quality of the sound is subject to variation; the diphthong being more curtailed as the syllable has less stress and short quantity. *i* words like *em-pire*, *con-trite*, *con-fines* (s), there is actually a secondary accent upon the final syllable, as implied in the *i* li diphthong of the long *i* (*ice*).

\$ 10. (2.) I t as in pyque ma-chine' intrigue' t -- words from all languages, with th foreign as t original sound of the letter retained. The sou d is the same as that of s (sve \$ 76), by which it is represented in the respelling for pronunciation

§ 103 (4) Y; as in *pit*, *pit*Y *la'sure* and *un-ʔʔ* etc. Equivalents are *hym*, *gufon*, al. *ve* *breed* as, *been* *English*; others, as solitary instances, are *bux* and *wax*. It is the high-front-whistle vowel corresponding to the high-front-narrow  $\bar{\epsilon}$  (*ve*), Y (*pique*); and is the so-called *short i*; — see § 10  
4 Those to whom the English is not native may learn to give the proper vowel sound. I this vowel, but follow their own *v* muscular in a *r* run between Y (*pit*) and Y (*pyune*) — see §§ 13, 23.

[illegible]

As regard the pronunciation of the I of the ending line IYe in the terminology of chemistry the usage is somewhat as between Y (Ire) and I (III) and Y (pyque). But the Chemical Section of the American Association for the Advancement of Science in 1929 passed a vote in favor of the Y (III); and then further voted to drop the final e in the spelling; as, bro'mi'ne, chl'o'rine, i'o'dine, i'o-dii' chloride, bro'mi'l, etc. — the spelling offered by Dr. Webster in 1928.

The sound 1 (III), unaccented is presented by oi in foreign surfeit for! litte, counterfett to. byu in elr' uist also by i in mis' chi f etc.; by ia in; ar' lian nt, ear' riage etc.; by oi in tortoise etc.; and is commonly heard in the final syll of surfa' vill'age etc. and of cap'tain, etc. and of end' ed wick' ed etc.

§ 103. (5.) *I*, *r* before *x* as in ff bird vī't e vī'g'in sek some etc., is the precise equivalent of *t* (§8 in § 86). The wide variant of the same the equivalent of *z* (*v*'v'z), occurs in unacc'd yield in a i instance as in t'a'y'r ya li a-ix'i't. Both will be rep acted by *z* in the respelling f r from relation. But in some word th sound, before *i o a* is red c d to the voice-glide as in e'v'il (v'e'r'i) ba sin (ba i) etc — see § 95.

[illegible]

ṭā-mīṭi kṛt tṣ pāśahī XT tṣ kṛtśhī-kṛt tṣ; and this may be regarded as in most cases the leading manner of pronouncing such words. — See § 9" and Synopsis § 77

§ 107 This letter has seven sounds: ʒ ʒ̄ ʒ̄̄ ʒ̄̄̄ ʒ̄̄̄̄ ʒ̄̄̄̄̄; besides represent merely the voice-glide (§ 95), and besides the exceptional sound in women (§ 103). For *o* as part of a digraph see §§ 44, 70 74 6, 8, 9 99 106 108 113, 118, 1 6 1-3, 129 131

§ 108. (1) *Ń* ō as in 11 *nōtē būnē ō ver pro-pūō lō co-mŷŷive*  
to.; with equal nts as in roman see 1 could r g oiv oive seiv yoo'man  
beavv hanv'boy, door with the regular long sound (§ 2.) and the name sound  
of the lotte

[illegible][illegible]

Mr A J ELLIOT remarks (*Lingua English Pronunciation*, p. 57). The vowel (oo) — described by him as the long of English oot, American otton, whole — does not occur as a short o in recognised English, but *Aole whole* are not unfrequently distinguished as (Hood Ho) — th long and th hort of the same vowel. § 111 Before r in accented syllables th long o appears more or less properly as a vowel in (fir), instead of oo (§ 109) as in gloriosity, ure door flour flour. This has led to a change that has prevailed in England to a decreasing tent of late years, and so there it has become the rule — repeating the regular long sound by one akin to that in *örb*, lö Gräder, cö (113); so that mourning will rhyme fairly well with meering pork with foök and örral is at least clearly distinguished from öral. This sound of o has a separate mark in the *New English Dict.* on ryhy B Murray and in II nte *a S' Epigraphic Diction* by W. Ellis. Its peculiarity is noticed by Wallis, who writes sin ö, his önnö. It is recognised in the present work only by an occasional reference to this strange rh-

§11. (2)  $\hat{O}$  is unaccented and usually opens syllable. Ex. *lish* *asip*  $\hat{O}$  *boy*  
*tō bac*  $\hat{O}$  *hill* *tōv* *bil* *tōv* *sō-crāt* *pō-etic* *e* *tō-gy* *a-nat* *tō-my*  
*trans* *tō ry* It differs from  $\hat{O}$  (§11), not only by *lenore* if the vowel, but  
 by taking a *wid* of *rim* while *h* varies, inversely accord *g* to degree of stress and  
 prolongation. The symbol will see to well if the more common  $\hat{o}$  were used as well  
 as unaccented in most of the examples. See §110

§ 113. (3.)  $\hat{O}$   $\hat{O}$  only before r; as!  $\hat{O}r\hat{i}$   $\hat{I}\hat{o}$   $\hat{d}$   $\hat{O}r'$   $\hat{l}er$   $\hat{ab-h}\hat{O}r'$   $\hat{ex h}\hat{i}r\hat{i}$   
etc. with equivalents, as! extraordinary gen<sup>l</sup>ic, etc.

The most generally approved pronunciation here represented by this symbol is phonetically identical with that of gall (§ 30) but distinction is made so far as to, either on the one side ward (§ 30) or the other reward (§ 30) as to treat the symbol somewhat differently as an indication of the actual sense. The Imperial Dictionary of Ogilvie marks the variant (§ 30) in all cases of the kind and Stormonth Dictionary does so early in St § 113.

\$314 The G I limited to accented syllables; it is not followed by vowel or another r in the same word; the case of inflected verb (as *mā-hōr-ing*) and the cognate nouns (e.g. *ma-hōr-er*) excepted, all other cases raise the vowel i to e in *fōr-eign*, *d'rang-e*, *fōr-id*, *rē-s* as in *inū*. *Gra-ti-vōry* Co par §§ 49 & 53. But in many cases which come d' limit time, ti o before r takes a different sound; as in *fū-d* afford, *i-t* pōrt'e impōt etc.

[illegible]

§ 116. In unaccented syllables, *n* sometimes has the *o* (or *u*); as in *ma-dri-tal* *ty* for *tye* *or-dain* *te*, and in *for* *an* *or* unaccented as well as accented; but in such case hardly needful to be distinguished from *o* (§ 105).

§ 117. The organic position for *n* (§ 111) lies between *o*-*ai* for *o* (*firm*) and that for *u* (*bird*). The sound is *u* veloped, historically sometimes from one side and sometimes from the other. Hence it is that, in the normal spelling, we have the *n* (§ 111) sound represented both *u* and by *o*.

§ 113. (1) *Ö* is: as in *nöt* *ödd*, etc. the so-called "short *ei*" having *g* (in *vein*, etc.) as an equivalent, and also *ow* in *know* edge and *ow* in *hough* though. This is the low-back wide-round vowel, — so placed, that is, in our scheme, though, in fact, as ordinarily spoken, it is not precisely the wild form of the narrow *ö* (§ 110, § 170), but of a sound that would fall between this and *ö* (§ 101, § 104): — *ö* § 113. That is to say *ö* is *h* or *h* *er* in position than would be the next wide *ö* (vs of *ö* § 111). The *h*s are much less contracted than for a (*all*) but more than they



by others *gr̥n̥ʰt̚ʰ*; § 1.5), *m̥i-cə-cəus* (-*ab̥s̥*) *o'-cən̥* ('*ʃan*) and *n̥m̥ seus* (*np̚ʰh̥s̥*). Even after the sound of the *o* has changed the preceding consonant it may still appear especially when the *ar* *t* falls upon the following vowel as in *o'-cən̥ʰt̚ʰ* ('*b̥-k̚ʰt̚ʰ*) *n̥m̥ se-ti* (*np̚ʰh̥t̚ʰ-ā h̥m̥*) etc. Ortho pists are now more generally in favor of not allowing *t* a vowel to take consonant value at

§ 98 This letter has five variations of sound: Y y; Y Y Y; besides it use with consonant val v; and besides its significance as a voice-glide (§ 9 )

\$92. (1) I said so, time eight, child bin glint might y jus ti qe bi, with the name sound of the letter t. It is commonly called long f. Ege valenta are vte gulle healt al be thy buy choir rye eye ay praye (yes) as sometimes heard

\$100. The sound is diphthongous. The main part is the glide between the initial i-silent and the terminal i (ii) — see § 99. The initial vowel i diff. rest according to what is spoken by different people long reaching all the way from a German to a Canadian. It varies somewhat as affected by the preceding consonant. It falls more commonly before n & s (skai) & r (rip).

\*§101. (-) *f* is unaccented; as in: *bi-ol-o-gy* tri/bu/nal bi-en/bo-nate, *li-am-eter*. The quality of the vowel is subject to variation; the diphtong being more curtailed as the syllable takes a stress and shorter quantity. In word like *empire* the *f* can confine (*n*); there is a fully secondary accent upon the final syllable as in: *used* in the full diphthong of the long *i* (*ice*).

§ 10<sup>o</sup> (3) *Y* is as in *pyqt* *ma-chi-ne* in *trigue* etc. — word from other languages, with the foreign and original sound of the letter retained. The son *i* is the same as that of *z* (five § 66, by which it is represented in the respelling for pronunciation.

§ 103. (4.) *Y* is in III pit ptiy is'ue ad mlt on ill etc. Equivalents are *hymn* god, *stere* tree *h*; been *E gl* h; others, as solitary location, are *bus y* woman. It is the high-front vowel corresponding to the high-front row *E* (*ve*) (*p*tiqne); and is the so-called *h rt*! — see § 33 22 4 Those to whom the English is not native rarely learn to get the proper value sound of this *ou* but follow their own vernacular in a *o* m between *i* (*p*ti) and *y* (*is'ue*) — see § 15, 23.

§ 104. I have counted syllables with this vowel in the greater n. number of cases closed by a consonant, as in cab'in, illu'mine, in'st'ruct. When silent e is annexed to 2 consonants the owl sometimes has the sound of y (III) and some times of i (Idea, § 101) or of i (tee) as doe'tle g n'tle; mar'i'time pan-to-mime of flee sac'ri fice; fran'chise en'ter prise; ex'mine ex'amine ve'lone car'bide gran'ite con'tile. Upon unaccented syllables etc. are made as in pa'cify all'vide if n'cessary etc. — as in the improper pronunciation like pa'cify fy d's j'ld j'd n'ce etc. etc. something a heard. But an obscure sound between (III) and i (I) — really the neutral vowel sound — is quite commonly given in pa'cify all'vide visible hor'ible can'pacty e'ternity vial's bility etc

As regard the pronunciation of the 1 of the end of line 1 I see that the rminology of chemistry the same is unsettled, a between y (tee) a d (III) and y (I) etc. But the Ch. mical Sect'n of th. Am. nican Association i'rite ad. about 6 s. since in 1859 passed the following resolution: "a d the end of a word s. drop the 1 in the spelling, as brom'ine chlor'ine; a d the end of a word i' chlor'ide brom'ide, — the small q. off end by Dr. W. bid. in 1858.

The sound *y* (ill) unaccented is represented by *ei* in foreign, surfelt  
forfelt are counterfelt etc.; by *ai* circuit etc.; by *oi* in mistle  
etc.; by *ia* in arrangement earlago etc.; by *oi* in tortoise etc.; and  
commonly heard in the final *yl* bless of surface village etc. and of captain  
etc. and of ended wicked etc.

§ 108 (3). I v before r as in *fir* bird wh't is v'r'gin, l'rk some etc. is the precise equivalent of *š* (š'ra § 85). The wide variety of the same equivalent of *š* (v'r'g), occur: 1) unaccented yillab in a few instances; as in *ta pl* na'dit a-lir'ir. Both will be represented by *š* in the respelling for pronunciation. B i in some words the 'ou d before i or n is reduced to the voice-glide as in *l'v'it* (v'r'it) ha s'it (ba 's) etc. :—see § 93.

[illegible]

§ 107 This letter has six vowel sounds ṭ ṣ ṣ̄ ḥ ḡ ḳ, besides representing merely the voice-glide (§ 95) and besides the exceptional sound in words en (§ 163).  
The various parts of a digraph are §§ 44 0 ṭ ṣ ṣ̄ ḥ ḡ ḳ 105, 108, 113, 116, 126, 131,  
142, 151.

§ 102. (1) *Ū* as in Old nōie būne ~ ver pre-pūse 15/co-n 7/1ve etc with equi i nts as in rōm the bōld grow owe sew yē/man beas hant/boy door with the regular long sou d (32) and the name sound of the letter

[illegible][illegible]

Mr. A. J. Ellis remarks (*Early English* p. 57). The owl does  
— described by him as the lung of E. glish. It American etc whole — “does  
not occur as a short row l in recognized English but *hol* whole are not afre-  
quently distinguished (as *Hood* *lith*) — though long and *hol* of the same vowel  
§ 111. Before r in accented syll. before the long o naturally and more o pe o i  
take a. anish i. d (firm) accented of o (109) *salu githy* *ore* *dior* *stur*  
*flour*. This has led to change that has prevailed in English to an increasing  
number of years. I do so there to be a less on it rule — replacing the regular  
long o by u. *skin* to *thin* to *to* d *ordle* c (113); so that *moorn*  
*ing* will rhyme. *folw* with *moorn* *ing* work with *fork* and *o’ral* is not  
I early dated guided from *aural*. This sound of o has a separate mark in the  
*New English Dictionary* by Mr. Murray and in *li* two *Charlewood’s Dictionary*.  
No a peculiarity was noticed by Walke and it was to be arisen as on his  
time. I recognized in the present to be a less on it with an occasional reference to it in  
paragraph b.

§ 11. (2)  $\hat{a}$  &  $\hat{i}$  unaccented and usually open syllables in Fglh as in Ghey  
tō l n e c ū b i t l ō w l l ū t ō a, Sō-er-a-tic, pō-e-tic, e u t ō g y a n ū t ō m y  
i n e ū l t ō r y. It differs from  $\hat{a}$  (ūā) not only by absence of the vanish, but  
by taking a wider form which arises inversely a corollary degree of the  $\hat{e}$  and  
prolongation. The symbol will be well for the more common  $\hat{a}$  accented as well  
as unaccented in most other languages. See § 110

§ 113. (3.)  $\hat{O}$  & only before  $r$  as in  $\hat{O}rh$ ,  $\hat{I}d$  &  $\hat{A}r$  for  $abh\hat{O}r'$  ex /  $\hat{O}ri$  to, with equivalents, as in extraordinary gen. rel., et

The most generally approved pronunciation here represented by this symbol is one fully identical with that of p (all § 70) b t d lat i on this in so freq uent lib on the one side toward § (3id) on the other t and § (3id t) as a result the symbol somewhat is determined as an indication of the actual usage. The Imperial Dictionary of Ogilvie marks this letter as § (3id) in all cases of the kind and Stormonth Dictionary does so nearly all See § 111.

[illegible]

§ 116. In unaccented syllables, we sometimes have the (b) as in *mor-tal-ly* for *for-g* or *dein* etc., and in for no *o* unrounded as well as accented but in such case hardly needing to be distinguished from *o* (short).

§114. (4)  $\bar{O}$  is as in m8, added to the so-called "short o" in *top* (no *rough*, etc.) as an equivalent, and now *ow* in *know* (edge and in *rough* length). This is the low-back-wide diphthong — so named, that is, in our scheme, though, in fact, as ordinarily spoken, it is not precisely the wide form of the narrow *o* (§113), but, as of a sound that would fall between this and *i* (§113) §104) — see §115. That is to say the *o* is higher in position than would be the *ae* wide form of *o* (§113). The lips are less so retracted than for *o* (§113), but more than they



§ 119 For a certain faulty pronounciation of this vowel, changing it to ã (ask),  
see § 62.

see § 62.  
 § 120 UNACCENTED SYLLABLES with *š* are naturally closed by a consonant, as in *cŭn clude'*, *še-cur'*, *šp press'*, *dis'cŭn tent'*, *re'šil-lect'*, *re'cŭm mit'*, falling into the neutral sound in very rapid speech. They are rarely final syllables, the *š* (*šŏn*) sound (§ 124) being commonly given in final syllables. — See § 89

§ 121 (5) O, o as in do, prove, tomb, etc ; with sound the same as ōō (§ 126), and represented by ōō in the respelling for pronunciation.

§ 122 (6) O, o as in wolf, wom'an, bos'om, etc., with sound the same as oo (§ 123), and represented by oo in the respelling for pronunciation.

§ 123 (7.) Ō, ô as in sōn, dōne, ōth'er, wōrm, etc., doubled in flood, blood, etc.,—with sound the same as ū (ūp, § 141), or before r as ū (ūrn, § 139), and, in the respelling for pronunciation, represented by these symbols in accented syllables

§ 124. IN UNACCENTED SYLLABLES the *ö* occurs frequently; as in *ne'tör*, *ni'dm*, *ve'l'öme*, *fel'sön*, *blsh'öp*, *bl'öt*, etc., with sound either as *ü* (*ñp*) or as *ö* (*evör*), or between the two, mainly as influenced by the succeeding and somewhat by the preceding consonant. In the respelling for pronunciation, it will appear before *r* as *ü* (§ 90), and in most other cases as *ü* (§ 142), but sometimes before *n* it represents merely a *vo'co*-glide, as *beck'n* (*bök'n*), *ren'son* (*rë'zn*) — See §§ 33, 93.

Q.

§ 125 The double letter **oo** has two sounds, marked **ōō** and **oo**, besides the **oo** in **door**, and in **flood**, etc (§§ 108, 123).

§ 126. (1) Ōo, oo as in moon, food, fool, boat, etc., with equivalents in do, canoe, group, rude, rue, recruit, rheum, drew, manoeuvre, the double letter oo is the special representative of the sound in English.

§ 127. The sound is that of the high back-narrow-round vowel (§ 11), and is made with the labial opening still more contracted than for *ū* (§ 108). As ordinarily spoken, especially when joined to a preceding consonant, it is not this absolutely simple element, but begins with a very brief sound of *ō*, or one intermediate, gliding quickly from this to the narrow position on which it dwells and rests, and which brings it near to a consonant *v* sound, — compare § 77 — See Fig. 1

§ 128. (2) ōo, oo·ra in fōot, wōol, gōod, erōol'ed, etc. Equivalents are o (wōlf) and u (wūll). It is the wide correspondent of the narrow oo (§ 126). Orthoepists do not always agree as to what words shall be marked ōo and what oo. Thus, in Stormonth's, the *Encyclopædic*, and Smart's Dictionaries we have hōok, sōot, and in the *Imperial Dictionary* of Ogilvie, hōok, sōot, and Walker limits the "shorter" sound of oo to the eight words, wōol, wōod, gōod, hōod, fōot, stōod, understood, withstood. There are local diversities as between these sounds. The ōo sound is heard in England before r, instead of the oo (fōod) common in America, as in poor, sure, etc. — See Fig 5

### Ou, Ow , and Oi, Oy

§ 129 For the analysis of these two diphthongs, see § 19. Examples are *out*, *owl*, etc., and *oil*, *boy*, etc. The *ou* is often mispronounced by giving the initial as if (ñi) instead of ñ (nñic). U<sup>o</sup> accented, or only secondarily accented, we have *ou* in *out* *ra'gouos*, *out-liv'ot*, *out run'*, etc.

As digraphs, these combinations of letters take several other sounds, as in *zoupe, route, Zouave* ('war or zō-av'), *soul, couple, grievous, know, hallow, knowl'dge, cham'ois, av'oir-du pois, choir, tor'toise*, etc.

## U

§ 130 This letter has six variations of sound, viz. *α*, *ā*; *μ*, *u*; *Ń*, *ñ*, — besides its use as a silent letter and its use with consonant value, — and besides the exceptional sound, like *Y* (*ill*), in *busy*, *letfuce*, *fer'ule*.  
For *u* as part of a diagraph, or trigraph, or diphthong, see §§ 44, 54, 67, 70, 76, 82, 84, 89, 103, 108, 115, 127, 139, 141-144.

§ 131 (1) *Ü, ü* as in *flue, a-büſe', fñ'sion, pñre, mñte, cñbo, tñne*  
*dñ'ty, lñte, jñ'ty, hñ'm in, nñ'mer ous, etc*; the so-called "long u,"  
 having equivalent's as in *beauty, feudal, fend, powr, ewe, lieu, view, cue*  
*sult, rule, few, you*

§ 132. The general type of the sound is that of a diphthong, which has *oo* (*food*) for the terminal and main part, and for the initial a very brief and evanescent element, which is the high mixed vowel (§ 16) nearly related to *i* (*hill*) or *ü* (*few*), and in the greater number of cases there comes in, as a connecting glide, a more or less full sound of consonant *y*, which in many cases encroaches upon, and either almost or even quite displaces, the initial vowel element. When preceded by certain consonants, the *y* glide has a tendency to be fused with the consonant, thus taking the shape of a sibilant, *sh* or *zh*, glide,—the whole process issuing in what is called the *assimilation* of the consonant. This tendency, in accented syllables,—to which the fact is limited,—should be severely restricted. Also, in no case whatever should the *y* sound be forced in when it will not come in smoothly as a glide.

§ 13. There is a lip-reading, not only on the final element *do*, but in some degree on the initial *e* element, becoming gradually clearer all the way through. The final *e* element bears a close resemblance to the French *et* and the German *et*, as we learn with a French ear and to *do* (*faul*), taking also the intervening *y* glide, we have the exact sound in the word *yes*. The labialization of the entire *e* element is a point of invention to be kept in mind. It comes, indeed, naturally from *do*, *du*, *tu*, *vu*, as to become *effuse*, *effuse*, *effuse*.

§ 174. At the beginning of a syllable, as in *flax*, *flint*, etc., the (labialized) initial *n* may be replaced by the (labialized) initial *m* without affecting the sense as you see in *rooks* *you*, *youth*, etc. Next to this, the *y* may be replaced by *n* or *m* as in *yearly* after *p*, *b*, *m*, *f*, *c*, and *t* hard, as in *purple*, *treasure*, *heavenly*, *middle* *view* *middle*, *celine*, *gulf*. After *n*, it is less possible as in *new*, *numerous*. After *s*, *j*, *l*, the *y* sound may be

with difficulty, and need not be attempted, as in *sūit*, as *sūmo'*, *lūto*, *jū'ry*, *thow*, *en thū'v* *rsu*, and after *t* or *d*, the *ū* may better be given without the *y*, as in *clū'lor*, *due*, *dūke*, *dū'ly*. In all these cases of *y* omitted, the initial vowel element is retained. It would be quite wrong to give an ordinary *ōō* (food) for the entire sound in such words. The *y*, if attempted after *t* or *d*, is apt to degenerate into a sibilant, and produce, with the consonant, a decided *sh* or *dsh* sound, thus making *due* the same as *Jew*. It is better not to allow more prominence to the sibilant sound after *t* or *d* than the slight degree that goes with *y*, as in *pūro*, *o*, as in *cūbo*, and even with *f*, as in *low*. The *y* sound after *d* or *n* is common in England, as in *due*, *new*, etc., but not in America. As exceptional, the *s* in *sure*, *sug'ar*, and their derivatives, is entirely displaced by the *sh* developed from the *y* sound, and the vowel is reduced to a simple *ōō* (food) or *ōō* (foot) sound, — see §§ 136, 137.

§ 135 (2) *Ū*, *ū* representing a modification of the sound of *ü* (*üso*; § 131), in unaccented syllables, as in *ŭ-nīc'ē*, *grād'ŭ nte*, *nē'ŭ-lān*, *cū'ŭ-lānē*, *tū-mū'ŭt'ŭ-s*, *jū-dī'c'ŭl*, *nā'jū-tant*, *con'jū gate*, *sū-p'rē'mo*, *in'ŭ lar*, *lū-cid'ŭ t'y*, in *dī'so lū ble*, *in'ŭ-ŭ-ŭ ble*, *vīr'tūe*, *nā'tūre*, *ver'dūre*, *cen'sūre*, *sen'sū-ŭl*, *is'sū-ŭl*, *meas'ūre*, etc. The sound differs from that of *ū* (§ 132) by taking for the final element the wide *ō* (*ōōt*) instead of the narrow *o* (*ōōd*), and, after *t*, by a partial or entire change of the *ŭ* into a more or less clear *sh*, and usually, after *d* into a *zh* glide; as in *nā'tūre*, *ver'dūre*, etc. A preceding *s*, in a syllable not initial (as in *cen'sūre*, *sen'sū-ŭl*, etc.), takes more commonly an *sh* sound, and a *z* or an *s* sonant (as in *az'ūre*, *sol'zūre*, *le'f'sūre*, *cen'sū-ŭl*, etc.) takes a *zh* sound, and the vowel becomes nearly, if not quite, the same in sound as *ŭ* (*joy'fūl*, § 135). But the preceding *s* remains unchanged in initial, and sometimes also in medial syllables, as in *sū-p'rē'mo*, *con'ŭ lar*, *in'ŭ-lar*, etc. After *j* or *l* in the same syllable, the vowel has nearly or exactly the sound of *ü* (*joy'fūl*); as in *jū dī'c'ŭl*, *nā'jū-tant*, *lū cid'ŭ-t'y*, in *dī'so lū ble*, etc. — see § 133. Before *r*, in rapid speech, the sound often inclines towards *ō* (*ev'ōr*), as in *nā'tūre*, *con'shūe*, etc. — see § 90.

Note — The original sound of the letter *u*, as in the Latin, — and is still retained in the Italian, Spanish, and German, — was the simple sound of *oo* (*food*) or *oo* (*foot*). In the time of Chaucer, the pronunciation of this letter in the English, — which was then substantially, if not absolutely, the same as in the French, — may even then have fluctuated between the perfectly simple sound now heard in the French and a sound more or less decidedly diphthongal; as it appears to have done in England, for the leading sound of the letter, down through the seventeenth and far into the eighteenth century. The *y* sound made its way into the diphthong and gained prominence in it by degrees, while the diphthong itself gradually gained a more full development, with greater weight and a tongue position farther back given to the terminal element.

§ 136 (3) *U, u* only after *r*, as in *rupdo, rup'mor, up'ral*. The sound does not differ essentially from that of *oo* (*foot*, § 126). It may, however, with propriety take a brief initial in *oo* (*foot*), or nearly thus, somewhat more prominently than does the *oo* after other consonants (§ 127). The sound occurs after *s*, as exceptional, in *suro* and its derivative, the *s* heard as *sh* (§ 131).

§ 137 (4) U, u as in bull, full, put, push, pull, etc., with sound the same as oo (foot, § 128), heard also in sugar after s as in (§ 131)

§ 123 UNACCEPTED the *z* occurs in the syllable *ful*; as in *joy/ful*, *joy/ful* ness, *ful fill*, etc., also, after *x*, in *fre-gal/i ty* and a few other words (see § 29). The *t* after *s* with an *sh* sound, and after *s* or *z* with a *zh* sound, is reduced nearly or quite to the equivalent of this simple element, as in *con/sure*, *con/sū al*, *en/sū al*, *pr'fure*, etc., and also after *s* with its proper sound, and after *l* and *j*, as in *sh prom'o*, *con/sū lar*, *th-id/i ty*, *ad/iū tant*, etc. — See § 125

§ 139 (5) Ū, u as in ūrn, ūrge, būrn, hūrl, etc., with equivalents as in worn, journal, etc., before r only. The sound, as more commonly heard, is the narrow form of the mid back mixed vowel (§ 16), corresponding to the wide ū (ŷip § 141). But the pronunciation varies considerably, — the vowel taking sometimes an extreme low back position like that in air or work, as these words are very commonly spoken by the Irish, but often taking the mid front position of ū (ŷörn). The variation is both in different words and in the same words as from different persons. See § 87, and the reference to the dictionaries of Stormonth and Ocellis in § 88.

§ 140. The vowels of the mixed kind (§ 16) are closely allied to the consonant *r*, — those of the back position, *ü* (iŷ), *u* (urri), to the *r* near the back palate, and the front, *ö* (örrn), *e* (evrr), to an *r* further forward. The curvature of the tongue, in their formation, as similar to that for *r*, is the ground of this relation. These vowels glide on to the *r* in such a way that the point of transition from vowel to consonant is not clearly discernible, — or, when the *r* loses all consonant quality, is absolutely indiscernible. See §§ 250-252.

§ 141. (A) ū, ū as in ūp, būd, tūb, ūs, ūsh'oi, ūn'der, etc., the "short u," with equivalents as in sōn, dōe\*, blood, touch, etc. The vowel is the mild back mixed-wide (§ 16) in our scheme, it is placed among the mixed by Mr. Ellis, though ruled ed not as a mixed but as a back vowel by Mr. Bell — See § 24

§ 142. In unaccented syllables the vowel occurs in *el'sels*, *sub mlt*, *vol-  
tin a ry*, *el'sim stance*, etc., and falls readily into the "neutral-vowel."  
The *ou* in *pyrrus*, etc., of *porpoise*, *ou* in *dun'scon*, etc., usually the *ou*  
in *bel'low's*, etc., and the final element of the *ou* in *right'ous*, etc., and *ou*  
in *grat'ious*, etc., and the *o* in *at'om*, *irk'some*, *nation*, etc. (§ 125).  
have essentially the same sound.

§ 113. (7) *U* silent at part of the silent digraph *uo* in *plague*, *rogue*, *tongue*, *cat-a-logue*, *au-tique*, etc., and of others in *gauche*, *guard*, *guest*, *co-quette*, *guide*, *bulld.* *ultramar.* etc. See references in § 138

§ 114 (2). If, with *consonant value*, and the sound of *u*, before another vowel after *q* or *g* as in *qualify*, *quite*, *question*, *quano*, *jun'quage*, etc. or after *s*, as in *persuade*, *suite*, etc. — forming in these cases the initial element and the consonantal syllable of an impure diphthong (§ 136). The *u* part of the *au* in *qualify*, etc., may otherwise be regarded as a compound, or diphthongal, consonant: — see § 412, *NOTE*. The *u* sound is derived, of course, from the

original sound of *u* as the equivalent of *eo* (*fōbē*) or *ēo* (*fōē*). So far as *u* gives up a part of its leading modern sound by fusion with a preceding *t* or *d* or *s* — as in *nature* *verisure* *sure* etc. — it has in that way consonantal value to that extent.

†

§ 145. This letter a vowel has four sounds: th is, all the sounds of the cept  
Y (pique) viz.: (1)  $\bar{y}$  = I as in de-fy sty-le ðÿ; (2)  $\bar{y}$ , the equivalent of f

(idea) as in hy·e·na my·ol·o·gy; (3)  $\tilde{y} = \tilde{y}$ ; as in nymph lyric and (a accented) pit  $\tilde{y}$  happy; ey final serving thus instead of  $\tilde{y}$  as in hon ey monkey an bey etc.; (4)  $\tilde{y} = \tilde{o}$  or  $\tilde{e}$  as in myrrh myrtle and (unaccented)  $\tilde{e}_1$  h fr

The UNACCENTED  $\oint$  final does not fall to quite the least accent such as is taken by  $\text{H}$  a medial  $\text{y}$ ll ble; as in wan't  $\text{t}$  etc.

For y as part of a digraph or trigraph or diphthong see §§ 44, 48, 49, 76, 80, 93.  
123. For y as consonant, see § 100.

## ANALYTICAL SURVEY OF THE ENGLISH CONSONANT SOUNDS

### 1. DIFFERENCE BETWEEN VOWEL AND CONSONANT

§ 146. **RESONANT ACTION OBSTRUCTIVE ACTION** Resonance in an unobstructed oral passage is the character of the vowel in the row *ee*, and the peculiar resonance in the case of each vowel is what mainly distinguishes it individually from the others. Obstructive action is the leading feature of the consonants and the kind and manner of the obstruction is what mainly distinguishes one consonant from another.

\$34 Obstruc<sup>t</sup>iveli is indeed, not absent from the vowel. The vocal cords are set in vibration only as they obstruct the outgoing tree of breath. But this action does not go to differentiate the w l g allies. There is, too, for the ow ie, what may in some cases be called an obstruc<sup>t</sup>iveli in the oral passage, but only or mainly as involved in the formation of a vowel chamber (\$37) and thus as *pauco* c g f t ead i obstruc<sup>t</sup>iveli gth sound and as obstruc<sup>t</sup>iveli ti resonance th imparts its vowel quality. So far as it acts otherwise it gives to the vow i more r less of a consonantal base.

§ 115. Resonance on the other hand is not absent from the consonants. The nasals, *m*, *n*, *ɲ* (§ 207) are marked as such by their peculiar resonance and each has a different resonance to distinguish it from the others. The nasal *ŋ* is the resonant mute, *b*, *d*, *g* (§ 193). But all these are ruled out from the vowel category by the absolute loss of the oral passageway. Except in the nasal *ŋ* the resonant mutes, *wh* or *h* resonance there may be has no *si* are in *f* *m* *ŋ* *g* the characteristic quality of the consonant.

§ 143. In the word *woo*, we have the consonant and the vowel made by nearly similar organic positions, and thus both coming close to the hard *g* of separation; but, for the consonant, the organ is relaxed so as to act mainly by obstructive friction, while for the vowel they are in the state of condensation fitted for resonance in the vocal chamber. For the word *yo* the case is essentially the same.

§ 130. RELATION TO THE SYLLABLE. This respects the relations of vowel and consonant to the syllable as a natural consequence of the difference characterized as above stated. It is thus that vowel and consonant relate to the syllable in continuous and without renewal in of stress, in passing either way from vowel to consonant or from consonant to vowel — close function being made by the glide

[illegible]

### II THE FORMATIVE ELEMENTS OF THE CONSONANTS.

§ 151. What we call the elementary sounds of speech, — and I distil the most part by separate alphabetic characters, — are more or less compound in their nature and mode of formation. This is especially true of the consonants, so that in order to study their consonants successfully it becomes necessary to inquire into the way they may call their formative Elements and the several modes of action which go to their

There are eight modes of action to be noted as follows :—

§ 153. (1) BREATH SOUND. This is produced by the action of the breath impinging upon the organs at the place of obstruction. Thus we have *f* (*fish*), *s*, *sh*, and *th* (*thin*), and the aspirate *h*;—see §§ 151, 152. Of this general kind is the explosive action (§ 154) of the surd mutes, *p*, *t*, *k*, and of the consonantal diphthong *h* as in *chill*.

§ 145. In whispered speech we hear breath-sound only. The breath-sound components are precisely the same as in speaking as in whispering. The whisper ed vowels are breath sounds, made by fello of the bre th upon the vocal cords, as set too wid apart for tone vibration, yet th sound is modified by resonance so that the vowels are individually recognized. The same kind of action upon the vocal cords may also be subtitl ted for tone in whispe log such components (h, x, etc., § 146) as h ve tone to loud speaking. — See § 3.

§ 304. (...) **OBSTRUCTED TONE** By this is meant tone proceeding from the larynx and with r partially suppressed or blotted and weakened, or otherwise obstructively modified.

Thus it is, in one or the other of these ways, in the nasal consonants, *m n ŋ* in the consonant writes, *b d k* (§ 126), and in the consonantal diphthong *j* (§ 211) otherwise written *dg* or simply *g* (soft) thus also in *vr* *th* (in *thy*), *z*, *zh* (the *z* in *azure*) and *th* in *y* *r* — See §§ 129, 200, 201.

§ 306. (3.) MUTE ACTION. I certain are all sound is about if leaving interval of silence, during which the oral passage is closed at some place — certain udibil. Facts bel a prod ced in connecti a with the spe i g or closing or both th closing and the prod ced in connecti a with the spe i g or closing or both th

the closed oral passage following sudden release of the closure as in pen bec

[illegible]

NOTE.—An explosive release of the vocal cords produces the abrupt beginning of a vowel. This is the case with the initial *t* of the glottal (*§ 163*).

yoo | oocce | hō | by oet | s | it meant the student cough-  
of the oral passage by the lip | the raise the air being the same | forced against  
the barrier th | int | pced | By implos | is meant th | dde compression of th  
al | the oral passage behl | and again tū | s a barrier | This action is ordinarily  
so | t | set in English | l | Harmonous with ocel | ion, A pec | r resonant w will by  
such | n | one is imparted to the sound t | acc | impanico | moderately toll w the  
n | vout at These mode of action ar | f | cures ll | tied to the topped or mut  
conson | ta -- See § 189.

**Note.**—An *or* just at the vocal cords produces the abrupt ending of a vowel, or other sonantelment called the check of the glottis (§ 163). A *Screech* is a similar (pneumatic) action of the vocal cords together with a movement of inspiration.

§ 100 (6) GLIDE. C onsonants, and lease of consonants, are characterized by certain effects as the lee passae from consonant to w or vowel to consonant will b oth times, though appertai g really to the vowel y t contribute essentially to the character w ac the to the co nsonant nd th le cogniti is in all s b cases cessary to a f ll knowledge of the consonant. They are pecial case f what

are called *glides* (§ 10.).

§ 161. When a consonant follows a vowel in the same syllable, as in any sawt doe slaw yow row bea go day etc. there is necessarily an interval during which the action passes fr. in the organic position for the consonant to that for the vowel, and during which the sound will not be at any time the same as if the consonant to the vowel. In passing from vowel to consonant the organ, e.g. the tongue, moves on a kind of *hinge* to the position in which the described action is read. Thus in the glides to *con* nasal consonant, *—* as in *con so* — there will be sound at least a greater portion of the nasal cavity.

§ 16. The *transitive* — meaning an intermediate so as to connect *g* *tw* *successive* *l* *u* *t* — is properly applicable not only with reference to *q* *ality* of *son* *l* as also *e* *l* *u* *t* — but also with reference to *e* *as* *as* *gradual* *brupt* *l* the *transitive* from *on* *l* *me* *t* to the other. The *me* *l* *g* with this position *l* *son* *h* the greater import *not* in the discrimination of consonant *q* *ality* *Our* *pres* *t* *p* *ose* accordingly requires *th* *g* *consil* *l* the *d* *ifferent* *FORMS* *OF* *ADSCRIPTIVENESS* with which an element *y* *be* *g* *an* *end*.

NOTE — It is to be remarked by the way that the term glid is, by Mr. Bell applied also to the initial and ending elements of a vowel or consonant apart from connection with others preceding or following.

§ 163. *One form of abruptness* is produced as initial, by forcing a passage through between the vocal cords pressed tightly and resistingly together th. striking the nose abruptly. — as terminal, by hatching the nose abruptly through the re. re. process. — *h* action is called the "catch of the glottis," or the *chok* of the glottis. The *re* may more properly describe the action as initial; and the latter as terminal. The abruptness may vary in intensity; and in the lowest degree will be hardly perceptible as such at all. The matter here set forth is important for the characterization of the mud mutes, p t k (§ 160, 159).

7. The *-a* vowel, itself, may be left red with abruptness of this kind or as final, may be it with a consonant preceding as terminal, with none following. But the abruptness may vary in degree so that it becomes impossible to draw a precise dividing line between the abrupt and the grad. *al* o between *Mr. Al* and *Al* is a case of the first kind. *al* o between *the Al* and *Al* is a case of the other. In "track and th release" of the ovels. In English pronunciation, a marked abruptness of the kind in the ovels, apart from consonant connection, is not usual or *o* in some special case of emotional emphasis. But in the *al* o still more in the English, it appears as a characteristic of the normal pronunciation.

§ 161. Another form of *epiphora* initial or terminal, occurs when the breath part of a syllable, or any other breath sound precedes or follows. In the case of initial as in the pronunciation of *emphatic*, the *h* is placed on the breath sound and

\* A special kind of inspiration had been described by Dr. C. H. Markl and by an award there of the bryum is pronounced b. d. and g. in German in certain cases.



forcibly and suddenly the instant they are brought together for tone vibration, while in the case of terminal *h*, as in *ah*, the tone ceases abruptly the instant the cords are relaxed and separated for the passage of the toneless breath;—see § 181. For the surd fricatives, *f*, *s*, *sh*, *th* (§ 193), the effect is similar, with the only difference that arises from the less force employed,—as in *foo*, *see*, *show*, *thin*, *off*, *ass*, *ash*, *bath*, etc., as such syllables are commonly uttered.

§ 165 (7) **CLICKING** This is altogether different from breath sound and from laryngeal tone. The sound is produced by the sudden and forcible impact of one surface upon another, or by the sudden and forcible separation of two adherent surfaces. Sounds, we know, can be produced in such ways by the hands, and in some such ways, which are familiar to everybody, by the lips, and by the tongue within the mouth. Action of this general description actually bears a not unimportant part in the articulation of the mute consonants (§§ 186, 189), and, as such, comes under the same general category with the so-called "clicks," which form a striking feature in the languages of some uncivilized peoples.

§ 166 (8) **TRILL** This, in speech, consists in a series of rapidly recurring partial, or perhaps sometimes entire, interruptions of a prolonged sound, as the effect of a current of breath, sonant or toneless, driving some one of the organs away from a position of contact or of proximity with another, to which it constantly returns by elastic or muscular force;—as in the case of the trilled *r*. Such action is possible, not only with the tongue, but with the lips, with the uvula, with the epiglottis, and with the vocal cords. The general process is essentially the same as that by which tone is itself produced—a trill sufficiently rapid would be heard as an untrilled and smooth tone.

**NOTE**—A trill, in music, differs from a trill of the kind above described, by alternating between two tones of slightly differing degrees in pitch,—and, in singing, is effected, of course, by action of the vocal cords.

### III. THE MORE GENERAL CLASSES OF THE CONSONANTS

The consonants may be classified in a general way under the following heads, as they are also exhibited in the Table subjoined (§ 179).

§ 167 (1) **ORAL and NASAL** For the oral consonants, the passage from the larynx through the nose is, or at least should be, entirely cut off, by having the soft palate closed upon the wall of the pharynx, as a valve,—thus leaving open the passage through or into the mouth. For the nasal consonants, *m*, *n*, *ng*, the passage through the nose is open, by depression of the soft palate, thus allowing the stream of vocalized breath to pass, while the way through the mouth is cut off.

§ 168 The nasal consonants are made by breath sound in whispering, but in speaking aloud are not normally so made in any case.

While the oral consonants form a quite general class, the nasal consonants, as a special class, will have further consideration hereafter (§ 207).

§ 169 (2) **SONANT and SURD** The consonants that are made with obstructed tone, as before described (§ 155), are, because of their tone quality, distinguished as "sonant,"—the same term being applied to the vowels, made all with pure tone. The consonants that are made with breath sound only (§ 153) and those made by mute action (§ 156) are denominated "surd," because of the absence of tone. The sonant elements are otherwise called *voiced*, or *vocal*, or *intonated*, or *phthongal*. The surds are otherwise styled *nonsonant*, *nonvocal*, *voiceless*, *unintonated*, *toneless*, and sometimes, less properly, *whispered*. The surds are sometimes distinguished as *sharp*, or, in the case of *p*, *t*, *k*, as *hard*, and the cognate sonants, as *weak*, or *flat*, or *soft*. The substitute for tone, employed in whispered speech for the sonants, was described above (§ 154).

§ 170 All of the sonant consonants have corresponding, or cognate, surds, except *x*, *l*, *m*, *n*, *ng*, *v*, *y*, as shown in the Table below.—See §§ 179, 213, 214.

§ 171 The difference between sonant elements and breath sounds is not the difference between tone and noise. The breath sounds are indeed noise, or such in large part, but it is noise of a special kind. Some of the sonants, and indeed any of them at some times, may have a large admixture of noise, yet without, or apart from, any element of breath sound.

§ 172 The rule that a surd consonant is followed, in the same syllable, by only a surd, and a sonant by only a sonant,—as in *whipped* (*hwɪpt*), *robbed* (*rɒbd*), *locked* (*lɒkt*), *egged* (*ɛgd*), *lashed* (*lɪʃt*), *lodged* (*lɒdʒ*), *hissed* (*hɪst*), *advised* (*ədɪzd*), *whips* (*hwɪps*), *babes* (*bæbz*), *laughs* (*lɔfs*), *lives* (*lɪvz*, *v*, or *lɪvz*, *n* *pl*), *chintz* (*ʃɪnts*), *apse*, *adz*, etc.—holds in most cases, but does not hold for the sonants *l*, *r*, *m*, *n*, *ng*, *v*, and *y*, as in *help*, *art*, *curse*, *hence*, *else*, *smile*, *smite*, *ply*, *try*, *fly*, *ink*, *quill*, *one*,—with *bulb*, *hard*, *Mars* (*-z*), etc.,—except in the case of verb and no in inflections, as in *killed* (*kɪlɪz*), *killed* (*kɪld*), *curs* (*kɜrs*), *hens* (*hɛnz*), etc. We have an exception also in the *eth* of *width* and *breadth*. Compare also *lymph*, *strength*, and see § 215.

§ 173 It is not difficult to utter the surds,—that is, the mere breath sounds,—corresponding to the sonants, *l*, *r*, *m*, *n*, *ng*, *v*, and *y*, but, except in whispering, such sounds form no part of the English language, as ordinarily and properly spoken.

§ 174 The preceding statement is subject to the qualification that the surd form of *l*, *r*, *m*, *n*, *ng*, or *y*, may allowably occur as a glide (§ 162), especially after a continuous surd, as in *flow*, *slip*, *free*, *smooth*, *snow*, *swim*, *sumo* (§ 132), and, indeed, sometimes after a mute, as in *play*, *try*, *twine*, etc. But this is merely a transitional sound, though in such the sonant form of the same is quickly reached. The *sh* sound heard, whether properly or improperly, in *tube*, etc. (§ 134), is evolved, as a glide, out of the surd form of *y*.—see § 187. Were the *y* glide to lose sonant quality throughout, we should have, for *tube*, a quite improper pronunciation like *teshoo*.

§ 175 By some authorities, and particularly by Dr. James Rush and others after him,—though by one or two at a much earlier date,—the term *aspirate* has been used as an equivalent for *surd* as here employed, aspiration being taken to signify breath sound simply. The term was originally employed to distinguish the third variety of the mutes in Sanskrit and Greek, namely, *p*, *t*, *k*, as followed by a rough breathing, or *h* sound (*p + h*, *t + h*, *k + h*). As these sounds were finally replaced in the Greek and Latin by the mere breath sounds, like *t*, *th* as in *thin*, and *ch* as in the German, the term "aspirate," or "aspirated mute," was carried on and applied to these. But, aside from this, the term "aspirate," by most grammarians and most phoneticians, is applied exclusively to the rough breathing or the *h* sound.

The sonant consonants are denominated by Dr. Pisch "subtonics;" for which term, by others, "subvocal" has sometimes been substituted.

§ 176 (3) **MOMENTARY and CONTINUOUS** The mute consonants, whether surd, *p*, *t*, *k*, or sonant, *b*, *d*, *g*, are necessarily brief in duration: they can not, like the continuants, be sustained as long as the breath will hold out. The same is the case with the compound consonants, *ch*, *j*, etc., of which the mutes, *t*, *d*, form a part,—see §§ 210, 211. The *h* sound has (§ 181),—as have also its compounds (§§ 212, 214),—essentially an abrupt character, which brings it properly among the momentary.

All the sonant elements outside of the mutes, and all the breath-sound consonants except the *h*, are continuous, being limited only by the duration of the breath in a single expiration.

§ 177 (4) **PLACE OF ARTICULATION**. The classification of the consonants according to the place of obstruction especially concerned in their formation, is of great importance. The total obstruction may cover much more than the place here referred to, and meant to be designated as the Place of Articulation. Thus, for *t*, *d*, *n*, and *l*, the whole length of the tongue is involved, from the root to the tip, but it is the point, or extreme front part, that is especially concerned in the effect. In the case of *l*, the whole of the tongue is also involved, the contact being made at the tip, and the margin about the front, while it is the sides of the tongue back of this that are more directly concerned in the production of the sound, and this part is, therefore, to be taken as the place of articulation.

§ 178 **LABIALS, DENTAL, PALATALS, GUTTURALS**, etc. With the place of articulation at the lips, we have the *labial* consonants *p*, *b*, *m*, *w*; though the *w* involves obstructive action between the back tongue and the soft palate, as well as at the lips. The *f* and *v*, though sometimes made by the lips alone, yet belong commonly made with the upper teeth against the lower lip, are properly described as *labio-dentals*. The proper articulating position for *t*, *d*, *n*, *s*, *z*, and one variety of *r*, in the English, is taken with the point of the tongue on the hard palate, commonly not far from the front teeth, though sometimes actually on the teeth, or again, the part of the tongue back of the point may be employed, instead of the point. These consonants are classed together under the name of *dentals*. The *th*, *surd* (as in *thin*) and sonant (as in *thy*),—made between the point of the tongue and the teeth,—may be designated as *lingua dental*, though, when the teeth are wanting, the sound may be well produced between the tongue below and the gums and lip above, it is, however, commonly ranked among the *dentals*. The place of articulation for *sh*, *zh*, and the compounds *ch* and *j*, and for one variety of *r*, is on the upper surface or the point of the tongue and the back part of the hard palate, and they are therefore called *palatals*. Also, *y*, and even *i*, may be classed with them under the same name, the place of articulation for these includes a part of the soft palate as well as of the hard palate. The *gutturals* are *k*, *g* hard, and *ng*, the place being on the soft palate and the back part of the tongue. The nasals, *m*, *n*, *ng*, may be discriminated as *labio-nasal*, *lingua-nasal* or *dento-nasal*, and *gutturo nasal*.

All these are sometimes arranged in three classes, namely *gutturals*, and *labials*, as above, with an intermediate class under the name of *linguals* and sometimes with the designation *palatal* substituted for *guttural*.

### § 179 TABLE OF CONSONANT ELEMENTS IN ENGLISH

PLACE OF ARTICULATION	ORAL				NASAL
	Momentary		Continuous		Continuous
	Surd	Sonant	Surd	Sonant	Sonant
Lips	<i>p</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>f</i>	<i>v</i>	<i>m</i>
Lip and teeth			<i>th</i> (m)	<i>th</i> (y)	
Tongue and teeth	<i>t</i>	<i>d</i>	<i>s</i>	<i>z</i> , <i>r</i>	<i>n</i>
Tongue and hard palate (forward)	<i>ch</i>	<i>j</i>	<i>sh</i>	<i>zh</i> ; <i>r</i>	
Tongue and hard palate (back)				<i>ʃ</i> , <i>l</i>	
Tongue, hard palate, and soft palate	<i>k</i>	<i>g</i>			<i>ng</i>
Tongue and soft palate	<i>h</i>				
Various places					

§ 180 *Supplement to the Table* For the sake of simplicity, none of the compound, or diphthongal, consonants, except *ch* and *j*, are included in the Table. Others which might have a place in it will be described hereafter (§§ 212-218).

There are some who would insist on a place in the Table for a surd (*wh*) corresponding to the sonant *w*, and for a special surd corresponding to *y*;—see § 183.

### IV. SPECIAL CLASSES OF THE CONSONANTS

§ 181 **THE *h* SOUND** The consonant *h* stands by itself as an element *sui generis*. It differs in many respects from the other breath sounds. It has no fixed place of articulation, except that the glottis always has a share in its formation. Its articulating position is various, being always very near to that of the vowel with which it is joined, and differing from it only in being somewhat wider. It differs, too, from other breath sounds in being made with a wider opening and the emission of a greater volume of breath, and in being made with some friction all along the oral passage. But what distinguishes it most of all is its abrupt character, which requires it to be classed as one of the *momentary* elements. It has been usual to describe it as continuous, but if, say in the syllable *haz*, we lengthen out the *h* as a breath sound, we shall have to give a new impulse before we strike the vowel, and such prolongation is not normally employed. The abrupt glide to or from the vowel, as in *haz* or *thz*, is really the essential thing: the breath may be expelled with so little friction as to be quite inaudible, and yet the *h* be perfectly recognized by its abrupt effect in the vowel.—See § 175.

§ 182. The articulative procedure for this element is a movement,—at the outset, in the case of *h* initial, as in *haz*, *ho*, *hny*, *he*, the glottis is wide open, that is, the vocal cords are widely apart, and the position of the organs in the mouth is more open than that required for the following vowel; at the end of the movement, the vocal cords come close together for tone, and at the same instant the organs fall into position for the vowel. In the case of a final *h*, as in *ah*, *oh*, if the *h* is actually sounded, the foregoing process is reversed.—See § 164.

§ 183. The *h* sound is capable of preceding or succeeding any voiced consonant, though in such case liable to run into the voiceless form of the consonant. In the

ancient Greek, as *h* a rough breathing it often preceded *r* as *w* in the vowels. In the Welsh language it sometimes precedes *l*, and makes also the *l* itself into a breath-sound, either wholly or in part. In English it precedes *a* and is compounded with *w* in *when* to (*h* *l*), a *dy* in *due* *l* *mild* etc (§ 14); though in these cases a brief vowel sound actually intervenes before the consonant part of the *w* or *y*. There

brief vowel sound actually is termed a *schwa* because the tongue is not raised or lowered. The schwa is a neutral vowel sound and is found in the digraphs made with *i* - *asch* *ch* *gh* *ih* *th*; -see #238, #134, THE MUTES. The so are the chi f portion of the monosyllabic consonants. The *y* comprises two subclasses namely the *hard mutes* - other wise called *pure mutes* - *p f k* to whi h alone the term "mute" is strictly applicable and the *sonant mutes* *s* or *impure mutes* *b d h r g*. The *n* *t* *s* are sometimes called *stop mutes* or *hecks* and sometimes *explosives* and by some di f *ss*.

§ 185 THE SURE MUTES. These with *h* (§ 181) and *ch* (§ 10), occupy the first column of the Table (§ 1 2) — as the *R* id i c a t i o n of the M e t r y. The s u r i m a t o n, *y*, *t*, *z* are to be studied as they occur in three different situations namely — at the beginning of a syllable at the end of a syllable and in the middle between the end of one and the beginning of another syllable.

§ 186. (1) When first met and opening upon a owl as in *per polio* the toe hit cut *to* — they give (a) an another puff (§ 177) made by the *dd* released of breath again listed and compromised within the distended walls of the whole or a part of the oral cavity they also give (b) as co-simultaneous with this an abrupt beginning of the owl, so as to have a forcible utterance of the syllable amount to a decided degree of the explosion action called the cat h of the glottis (§ 168).

The preparatory step are the accumulation and break in the oral cavity and the glottis. The explosion comes in a simultaneous or a slight delay after that of tone. Be known as there may be a slight cat h (§ 166) by the sudden separation of the different surfaces of the lips or of the tongue & palate that will contribute somewhat to the effect.

To have the breath-phonon with an interposed *h* sound actually precede the utterance of the vowel is not the proper English mode; the glottal *e* *te* *h* *q* *le* *de* *re* *t* from the abrupt beginning of a vowel made by an *h* sound (*q* *te* *h* *q* *le* *de* *re* *t*) with the interposed *h* as a necessary brief deviation from the more usual mode will be unperceived by ordinary ears, or noticed only as a somewhat softer style of enunciation;—an *h* deviation may be regarded as unimportant.

By the combined simultaneous actions above described a clearly distinguished impression is made upon the ear and the mind though not easily or ordinarily resolved into its component elements.

§ 197 The total action as above described is the same with certain modifications, when the *r* is not less after a vowel than ant instead of a owl. With *r* as in *pr*, *try* grow to the actuals essentially like *s*orn in the case of a vowel. In *pleas*, I ded the surd form of the *r* enter one (§ 14) as a glide. It is essentially the same also, with *f* or *p*. In *play* playow etc With *l* after *t* sound as in *clay* clayng etc the attempt at simultaneous action will make the *l* as if it were a *n* ill written title g's. The gliss from a surd *m* to a vocal *n* as you *to* tends to be a little less of a vibrant quality as *tune cube pure nat pure etc*

—§ 198 § 193, 174.

A surd note never takes after it in modern English a nasal consonant as was done notably in the original of the word *know* and in the Greek from which we derive the word *phenetic*.

§ 183. An initial mute is never in English except in one instance followed by or compounded with a consonant element. An English syllable can not begin, as may be done in some other languages with a *ps*, *ts*, or *ks* or with a *pf*, *tf* or *kf* or with a *pator* or *k*. The compound or diphthong *ch* (*sch*) as in *ice* forms the *l g* exception to the general rule. — See § 210

[illegible]

§ 190 The third rule joins the preceding element more closely in some cases than in others. It brings out more decidedly the effect as now described. They come out fully and at once when in an accented syllable, as, *bird*, § 133, *bow*, *owl*, *proceeds*, — as *1*, *ph*, *hat*, *let*, *eat*, *well*, *sick*, etc. — and less so with a narrow long *ee* or a diphthong, as *as* in *hope* *late* *seat* *make* *mute* *rite* *out* *to*. — or with an unaccented short vowel, as in *twi* *llip* *ax* *it* *ru* *nio* — See § 23.

[illegible]

§ 132. With another sound in the preceding g as in myt, met — a situation taken only by t, — the breath part in the only m as of indication. With a continuant breath sound preceding g there will be, besides the terminal part of the m, nothing more than a very abrupt end of the breath sound; as in ex. t. r. k, tswp. Left was red (wəht), flushed (būht). Came to camp. cut, sink with a nasal preceding g will form a final d bel = (§ 135).

[illegible]

§ 194. When two syllables thus connected by a word mute the first being a mute, the second is unaccented and has an *i m o n* serving to lead a vowel—as in eaten *o'pen* *stēk'en* little, etc. the explosive action of the mute is modified in the manner already described (§ 10.).

NOTE.—Mr A. J. Ellis confines the surd mute consonant as limited to the interval of silence and relegates to the on and off glides all that immediately precede and follow this interval. The first description assigns to it wider limits, and treats what pertains to the junction with preceding and following elements as in part an overlapping with the consonant.

§ 125. THE SOVANT MUTES In these consonants namely b d hard g we have instead of the terminal of silent  $\pi$  that occurs in the case of the surds a modified  $\pi$  caused by a current of vocal breath injected into the closed cavity and taking the place of the voiceless breath that is injected in the other case (§ 126).

§ 136. When the sonant mute begins a syllable — as in buy day go blow  
bray dry glow grow — it opens a sibilant sly open th f blowing element; b t  
the vocal r n th t i s u e through the glottis is altered in volume and hence the  
pressure and the consequent explosion effect will be comparatively slight. As the  
tone vibration of the glottis continues uninterrupted passing on to the following  
element, this precludes any glottal catch (§ 136) of the sibilant.

In the same instant *a*, at the end of a syllable the percussive action which we have in the case of the words is usually and naturally abso-<sup>1</sup> and the terminal explosion is feeble when or even at all — see § 129

The vowel action in the onants, is marked by less abruptness than in the urda. Hence the onant in tea or sometimes described as "k" or "soft," in contrast with the urda as sharp or "hard."

When occurring in the mid *le* between two syll *les* — as in *rolf/ber n i der* — only *ri der* *begg i g* *begin en ger* — *ti soon t* *nute* like the *surd* (§ 193), is divided between the syllab *l*. Wh a th second syll *bl* is *unacc* *teid* and with *n*, *l*, *o* *m* as in *mal l e* *a* *b* *l *e* *l *e* and *l* *te* *en* *gl e* — the *too* *ru s* — with hardly *n* *l* *ose* *b* *p* *o* *o* *l* *o* *n* but with a distinct syllabic impulse on the *n* *o* *r* *m*. — See *cf* 9 168, 194**

§ 197. FRICATIVES. This term might be applied to all the continuant consonants (§ 176), except nasals and the fricative included in the friction plosive group: all of them. It is, it has been commonly limited to a portion, — and variously by different authorities. It may well be used as it will be here for all of the continuants except the nasals.

(2) They all require considerable force of breath and great <sup>to</sup> of breath, of one or than <sup>is</sup> ped in the cognate consonants. The glide to or from a vowel is characterized by more or less abruptness; — see § 161. The breath is like a different kind of obstructive at the several places of articulation, and thus gives the different sounds.

§ 199 SONANT FRICATIVES. These are *lh* (in *thy*) *z* *rh* (in *zínaxure*) *br* *sl* and *r* and *w* *sl* *y*. The organ positions of four of these correspond exactly to those of the above-mentioned cards — see §§ 103-170.

400 The *sonant fric* are sometimes described as *bursting sounds*, but the  
 401 *fr* sound so described never *fr* fly in *estigated* an *explained*. Besides  
 402 the damping and dulling of the *fr* sound is often affected in a peculiar  
 403 way. This is the place of articulation, a vibration of the lastic tissue that  
 404 can be felt and with it may be perceived also rapidly as the pitch of the tone from  
 405 the *fr*yx is high or lower. This response and secondary vibration — to which  
 406 the *fr* sound is due — is a slight n. temporary by itself — modify the primary  
 407 tone and will diff. *fr* way as to go to the *fr* ideal comes to of this class  
 408 their dist. *fr* characters.

§ 70. There are in this case three kinds of effects supposable and all of them perhaps may be totally combined namely — (1) a simple tremor effect; (2) the conversion of a part of the tone into noise by the reaction of the obstructing organ; (3) the modification of the tone without disturbance of the proper musical quality due to the irregularity of the vibration.

§ 207. A vocal /rrest from the l rym h not affile t ol us and force to prod-  
a breath-sound ex ctā;—the f row th it current is to be distinguished from  
th f c of the vocal sound as sue. A d o th sonant frivū s are not to be  
regarded as character ed by l termi gling of breath sound with r. If in th  
case i x, or of the zhs so d as in æzære, anything of an actually aspirate quality  
(§ 10) be perceptible, it probably is t attributed to the initial or the va luing  
part and not to the body of the consonant.

§ 403. **HIBILANTA.** Thist rule applicabl t such f the u d fication as have a final g so nd especially n and sh; and is also applied to the cognate monents, n and sh; — § 202.

[illegible]

§ 104. **SPIRANTS.** This term has been variously applied:—by some as meaning all the fricatives, sord and nasant, with inclusion of *w* and *y*. It is limited by Prof. Whitney to *f* and *v* and *th* thin and *th* in *thy* and the German *h* with the cognate *son* *t*. It might well be employed to denote all the micro breath sounds except *h* and *son* *t*.

[illegible]

hand, smite, snow, etc. The quality belongs more fully to l and r than to m and n, the former being so employed in a greater number of cases than the latter

§ 207 NASAL CONSONANTS The general mode of formation for these has been already described (§ 167) The sound consists of tone from the larynx modified mainly by resonance and partly by friction For m and n (§§ 242, 243), communication with the oral passage is open, but exit by that channel is cut off by closure of the lips, and by closure of the tongue against the hard palate We thus have resonance in an oral chamber and in the nasal passage at the same time, and together with some friction in the latter For ng (§ 246), only the pharynx and the nasal passage are concerned, the soft palate closing down upon the back tongue so as to cut off the oral cavity forward of this point Friction may be increased by the muscular action of the nostrils, and of the lips and cheeks as connected with them Too much friction will produce a disagreeable nasal twang

The ng can not in English begin a syllable An n or m, — but not an ng, — may be preceded by s sharp at the beginning of a syllable, as in snow, smile, etc., an n, but not an m or ng, may take the s sound after it at the close of a syllable, as in hence, dance, wine, etc., all three may take a z sound after them, as in hams, comes, wins, tons, hangs, wings, etc

During the glide (§ 161) from a nasal consonant to a vowel, as in my, no, etc., or to an s or z as above, the previously depressed soft palate will be in movement toward contact with the pharyngeal wall, and not yet actually in contact with it, while at the same time the lips, or the tongue and palate, are changing from their positions of contact The glide sets in at the beginning of these movements, thus somewhat of the quality of the nasal consonant will be carried on into the following element A similar effect will ensue in the glide from a vowel or an s to a nasal consonant, as in an, am, snow, etc In the case of a vowel between two nasal consonants, as in man, name, etc., there will be a twofold effect of the kind But, in this as in all cases, the nasal quality, in well spoken English, will be limited to the brief gliding portions of the vowel — See § 161

§ 208 For the way in which the nasals are joined to a preceding explosive consonant, as in enter, open, Whitney, Stepney, brickney, brickman, etc., see above (§§ 95, 158, 191), and for the peculiar form which they take in the compound consonants mp, nt, nk, etc., as in jump, sent, ink, etc., see below (§ 216) For m or n as filling the place of a vowel, see § 95

§ 209 COMPOUND, or DIPHTHONGAL, CONSONANTS Certain consonant sounds are composed of more simple consonant elements so blended that the product is properly described as diphthongal Only two of this kind were presented in the Table given above (§ 179) These and others will here be explained

§ 210 (1) The ch, or tsh, as in church, watch, has for the initial element what is essentially t, though a t made somewhat further back on the tongue than an ordinary t, — or rather, the contact, while inclusive of the point, covers a part of the tongue back of the point With this is combined an abrupt sh sound, made by a position somewhat further forward and more open than an ordinary sh, and replacing the puff of simple breath that is characteristic of t (§ 186) It is to be noted, however, that, when opening upon a vowel in the same syllable, this sh sound wholly precedes the vowel, and is not, like the explosive breath of a simple t, simultaneous with the beginning of the vowel sound (§ 186) While sh by itself is a continuous consonant, the compound (tsh) is to be classed as momentary (§ 176)

The ch sound is followed in the same syllable by no consonant sound except only by t, as in watched (wɔcht), etc. — See §§ 172, 229

In most cases the ch sound has been developed from an original Anglo-Saxon or Latin k sound, as in church, chin, hatch, charity, etc. It is also made by the fusion of a t with a following j sound, as in question, righteous, picture, nature, etc. — See §§ 97, 106, 134, 135, 187, 208

§ 211 (2) The j, or dg, or soft g, — as in jar, edge, judge, gem, — is compounded of a d and a zh (the z in azure) sound, with the same conditions and qualifications as those above stated for ch. It is throughout the sonant correlative, or cognate, of the surd ch

§ 212 (3) Concerning the wh as in when, what, why, etc., there has been a difference of opinion, especially as between American and English authorities, the former contending for an h sound preceding a proper w, while Messrs. Bell, Ellis, Sweet, and others insist that the wh represents simply the surd correlative of the ordinary sonant w. Either way, and at all events, one thing is clear: the sound is abrupt and momentary (§ 176), instead of being continuous like the sonant w

As a matter of fact, this wh, by the greater part of even the well educated people in England, is actually spoken precisely like w, the word when not differing at all from wen. Now, the customary w of the English language begins with a brief sound of ɔ (foot), — this is the main part of the difference between an English and a German w. A proper h sound prefixed to this produces the sound represented by wh in when, etc., as commonly heard in America, and as pronounced by some, if not by most, of the well educated people in England, when they speak in what

they themselves regard as the correct way. The word when, with an h sound prefixed, gives us when. The word who, with the vowel struck very lightly and followed by a long i, makes the word why

It is, indeed, not difficult to utter the surd, or nonvocal, correlative of the sonant w, and to pronounce the word when with such a sound prefixed to the vowel. This will give to the vowel the same abrupt beginning it has in hen. In this way, the vocal quality comes in not till the vowel is struck. The other theory brings in the vocal quality, or sonant quality, before the vowel is reached. This is the essential point of difference between the two conflicting views

§ 213 The kw sound in quite, quality, etc., and the tw in twine, etc., are compound and momentary sounds, analogous to the wh as above, the case is the same even with the gw sound in guano

NOTE All the instances here adduced were referred to, in a previous paragraph (19b), as containing an impure vowel diphthong made by the w sound as a connecting glide. This view may be taken with some advantage. Yet, since the preceding mute, t or k, as in twine, quite, or the aspirate h, as in when, can not be prolonged, as can the s in swim, but combines with the w in an abrupt momentary sound, it is more exact to treat the w in these cases as part of a compound consonant.

§ 214 (1) In regard to the initial sound in hue, humid, huge, etc., there is the same difference of opinion as in the case above noted of the wh, some regarding it as the surd correlative of the sonant y, and others, as an h sound preceding the y part of the vowel

The consonant y always begins with a brief vowel sound (§§ 205, 272), — which, in the y part of the vowel ū (rise), is the high-mixed (§ 164) vowel element nearly related to i (ill). An h sound preceding and combined with this y makes the compound and momentary consonant which, in hue, etc., is followed by the vowel ɔ (foot) or ɔ (foot)

What would otherwise be regarded as part of the impure diphthong ū (rise, § 19b) is here viewed as detached from the vowel and combined with the preceding h in a compound consonant, just as was done in the case of wh (§ 212), as explained in the Note after § 213

§ 215 (5) The mp in jump, presumption, etc., with the mpt in exempt, etc., the nt in sent, the rd in hand, etc., the nk in ink, etc., the ng in sing, etc., and the nch in bench, inch, lunch, etc., are peculiar compounds

In the mp in jump, etc., the nasality sets in, — by depression of the soft palate, — while the lips are approaching for closure, and continues till they close, and thus gives the impression of an m. The lip closure is abrupt and forcible, and made with the percussive, occlusive, and implosive action before described (§ 189), and thus gives the effect of a p, even without the help of the breath explosion (§ 191), which will ordinarily be added at the close. In a word like exempt, we have the first part of a p, given as above described, and the last part of a t, thus the total combination mpt will not be simply m followed by t. These compounds are momentary consonant sounds, while m by itself is a continuous consonant, and may actually be prolonged for emphasis, — as, for instance, in lame, — this cannot properly be done with the m in jump, jump, etc. The m, in such cases, represents merely the glide (§ 161) from the vowel to the position for an m

§ 216 The compounds nt in sent, etc., and nk in ink, etc., are to be explained in a similar manner. So also is the nch (ntsh, § 210), in bench, etc. Somewhat of a similar character appertains to the rd in hand, etc., also to the ng at the end of a word, as in sing, etc. (§ 246) The pronunciation of bench, inch, etc., is not properly represented in the way in which it is done by Walker and others, as bensch, insh, etc.

§ 217 (6) In a (ka), as in box, etc., an abrupt s sound trenches upon the simple breath explosion of the surd mute k, and the compound is momentary. The same is to be said of ps and ts, as in cups, its, etc., and of nx in anxious, etc. In mps, nts (jumps, cents), the s is in the same way combined with the compounds explained above

§ 218 There is a difference between cents and sense, although in the abrupt transition from the n to the breath sound of the s, it is not easy to avoid entirely an explosive sound like the ramsh of a t. But in cents the t is distinctly given, while the n is more fully brought out in sense, and the s is not so abrupt. Also, handsome may be made to differ slightly from hansom

§ 219 DOUBLE CONSONANTS All of the diphthongal consonants, as above, have two or more components closely blended, of which one, as a separate element, would be momentary, and at least one other would be continuous, and the compound product becomes a momentary sound. The case thus differs from that of a mere junction of two or more consonants under one stress impulse, as simply successive one to the other, — such as we have in play, sky, hold, harm, glow, strive, cast, canst, etc., all which are double, or triple, but not diphthongal

THE CONSONANTS OF THE ALPHABET (WITH THE CONSONANT DIGRAPHS) IN DETAIL.

B.

§ 220 This is a labial sonant mute (§§ 178, 195), as in boy, crab, ebb, rob/ber, beauty, bring, blow, able, herb, bulb, rhomb, robbed (rɔbd), robs, cup/bearer, etc. It is usually silent after m in the same syllable, as in bomb, climb, tomb, also before t, as in debt, doubt, subtle, also in bdel/ium

For b in Spanish, see § 220, p. lxxxviii

C.

Of t is letter there are two kinds of sound —

§ 221 (1) The so-called "soft c" has a labial sound (§ 203) of three varieties — (a) One like a sharp (§ 256), marked C, c, and represented by s in the respelling for pronunciation, this sound is taken before e, i, or y, as in cede, civil, cypress, celd, glance, force, vice, etc. — (b) In a few words the letter has the z sound, as in sacrifice, suffice, discern — (c) When ce or ci is followed by another vowel in the same syllable, the sh sound is taken, either by the c alone, — as in oceanic, veloc/ity — or by the ce or ci together, — as in ocean, vicious, etc. (§§ 17, 106, 261). For c in Spanish, see § 221, p. lxxxviii

§ 222 (2) The so-called "hard c," marked C, c, has the sound of k, and is

represented by k in the respelling. This sound is taken before a, o, or u, or a consonant, and at the end of a syllable if not followed by i or e, as in call, cave, cold, picture, act, ethics, ac/rid, cry, clay, arc, tale, sanct/ion, dice, amn/ace, scan, re/cord, vac/ill-nate, and before o in sceptic, and before i in scir/ous, etc. — See § 232

§ 223 C is silent in czar, victuals, indiet, and in muscle, corpuscle, etc.

CH.

This digraph has three sounds, as follows —

§ 224 (1) The more frequent sound is diphthongal, and is approximately described as tsh (§ 210), as in chin, child, choose, church, much, beech, arch, etc., the digraph with this sound has sometimes for an equivalent the trigraph tch at the end of a syllable, as in hatch, watch, fetch, ditch, scotch, stretch, and is the same as the German tsch, as in Deutsch. It takes a j sound in spinach

§ 225 The sound is otherwise represented by ti in bastion, question, Christ, tian, digestion, etc., by te in righteous, and by t with a part of n in texture, nature, etc. — See §§ 97, 106, 135



NG.

In New England, *r* usage has prevailed, not approved or much used by well educated people, which simply dropped, or elided, the *r* in the situations above noted, not giving it representation in sound at all. But the *r* takes generally, in the United States, a less clear sound as a consonant in all situations.

**NOTE.**—According to Mr. A. J. Ellis, it is permissible, even in London, to sound the *r* as a smooth consonant in all cases in which it commonly takes the vowelized form. There would, therefore, seem to be no good reason for not doing so, and thereby avoiding the multiplication of what are really local, if not provincial, homonyms and the liability to ambiguity and mistake arising from the factitious similarity in sound of western and Weston, manner and manna, fern and fun; birds, bards, and buds, sore and saw, lore, lower, and law, and the like in other instances. Besides this objection, there is the naturally resulting habit of adding a consonant *r* to words ending in *a* when the following word begins with a vowel, as *Minerva(r)* is *a*, the *idea(r)* of, etc.

§ 254 In the case of words in which *r* occurs between two vowels of which the first is long and accented, such as *he'ro*, *se'rious*, *wi'ry*, *de sir'ous*, there is a style of pronunciation prevalent in England, but not much in vogue in America, which doubles the *r*, making it smooth or else merely vowelized at the end of the first syllable, and rough and trilled at the beginning of the second, as *hū(r)ro*, *st(r)rious*, etc. In America, it is more frequently used in words formed with an inflection or suffix after the *r* than in other cases, as in *se-cūr(r)ing*, *poor(r)er*, etc.

5.

§ 255 This letter has four different sounds, all of them sibilant (§ 203), two surd and two sonant (§§ 169, 179), as follows —

§ 256 (1) The proper sound of *s* as a surd sibilant (§ 203), is made by drawing the tongue up to the roof of the mouth, and pressing the tip of the tongue against the front teeth, and impinging upon the edges of the upper or the lower teeth, as in *see*, *so*, *hiss*, *yes*, *scorn*, *sky*, *sly*, *smile*, *know*, *spy*, *square*, *stay*, *swim*, *cuffs*, *pickets*, *cups*, *cuts*, *sense*, *curse*, *best*, *message*, *display*, *lisp*, *gipsy*, *absurd*, *morsel*, *absolve*, *basis*, *nuisance*, *practise*, *false*, etc. The point of the tongue may be raised to the upper gums, or it may be depressed behind the lower teeth, making the contracted channel not so near the point of the tongue. Equivalents are — *c* soft, as in *cell*, *civil*, *vice*; *sc*, as in *scene*, *science*, etc.; *scil*, as in *schism*, *schedule* (as some in England pronounce, § 277). *ns*, as in *psalm*, *psychology*, etc.

§ 277), *ps*, as in *psalm*, *psychology*, etc  
 § 277 (2) The sonant *s* (§§ 199, 202), —marked *s*, —corresponding to the *surd*,  
 as above, is made by the same articulative position, except that the tongue is pressed  
 somewhat closer to the palate The sound is precisely like that of *z*; as in *is*, *haz*,  
*ribz*, *ridez*, *eggz*, *illz*, *aimz*, *rungz*, *livez*, *eagz*, *palyz*, *rungz*, *dangel*,  
*observe*, *pleasanz*, *accuze*, *pozition*, *dismal*, *digeaze*, *hushband*,  
*grigly*, *rezolve*, *preside*, etc The *s* is sonant as the final sound of some verbs  
 and *surd* as the final sound of the cognate nouns or adjectives, as *use*, *abuse*, *diffuse*,  
*rise* [*n* & *t* often alike sonant], *house*, etc Notice *close*, with *s* as *z* in  
*vershand noun*, and *sharn* in the adjective Compare *advise* (*v*), *advice* (*n*), etc

§ 238 There is a diversity of opinion among orthoepists as to whether the *z* or the sharp *s* sound should be employed in some of the words formed with the prefix *dis-* (Walker, etc., favoring *diz-*, late orthoepists, *dis-*), as *disarm*, *disburse*, etc., also in the case of the termination *-ese* of gentile nouns, as in Chinese, Japanese, etc.

Japanese, etc

§ 259 (3) S takes sometimes the sound of sh (§ 203), by fusion with a following y sound (§ 272), with consequent vowel change, as in **version**, **manston**, **convulsion**, **censure**, **sensual**, **sure**, **sugar**, etc., in the case of s doubled, the first is assimilated to the second, as in **passion** (pash'ün), **issue** (ish'ü) In a few words s takes the sh sound while leaving the following vowel unchanged, as in **Asiatic**, **nascua**, etc. — See §§ 97, 106, 135, 221

§ 260 (4) S takes the sound (zh) of z in azure (§ 274), by fusion with a following y sound, when it is preceded by a vowel in an accented syllable; as in vī'zion, deet'sion, ad-he'sion, sua'sion, ex plo'sion, con-fu'sion, plens'ure, let'sure, vis'u al, u'su ry, etc. also in scis'sion, ab-scis'sion, re scis'sion.

SH.

SE.

§ 261. Thus digraph,—as in *sharp, shine, rash, usher*,—represents a *surd* sibilant (§ 203) made between tongue and palate at a place farther back than the *s*. It is commonly reckoned as a simple element. But the description by Brucke seems more accurate, which makes it to be a composite element, consisting of an *s* sound made at the point or front edge of the tongue and, as simultaneous therewith, a breath sound made farther back, and like the German *ch* in *ich*. The *s* part of the articulation must, however, be more open than for an ordinary *s*. The *sh* in English takes also more commonly a slightly diphthongal character, with the *s* constituent more prominent in the initial and the simple breath sound in the terminal portion.

The sound is otherwise represented by *c* or *s* with or before *e* or *i*, and by *t* or *st* with or before *i* (§§ 97, 106), by *s*, sometimes, before *u* (§§ 124, 135, 259); as involved in the *x* in *anxious*, *luxury*, etc., by *ch* in *chaise*, etc., by *chs* in *fuchsia*, and by *sch* in *schol*, *schottisch*, from the German.

**T.**

§ 262 This is the dental surd mute (§§ 178, 185), as in tie, it, note, try, tune, twine, stay, stray, art, last, npt, sent, aft, act, salt, next, at, tend, etc. For the sound of t in different situations, see SOUND MUTES, § 185-194. For t sounded as a liquidation, etc., and as a consonant, see § 103.

The sound is represented by *ht*, *ct*, *th*, *cht*, *ght*, *phth*, as in *doubt*, *indict*, *thyme*, *recht*, *night*, *philisic*, etc., also by the verb inflection *-ed* after *surd* elements other than *t* (§§ 96, 229). The *t* is silent in *Matthew*, *mortgage*, *hauthoy*, *chasten*, *hasten*, *often*, *listen*, etc., but in *chasten*, etc., it causes an abrupt beginning of the *n* (§ 158).

## III

§ 263. This digraph is used to represent two linguadental fricative sounds (§§ 181, 182, 193, 194) a surd and a sonant; both made with the same articulation — the surd, as in this thing thrive enthusiasm breath length birth width etc.; the sonant marked Th, th as in the this thy them with battle rather father northern, etc.

§ 24. In the following nouns, as exceptional cases, the th is sord in the s; gales and sord in the plural — bath, cloath lath mouth oath path, wreath moth; pl baths cloaths etc. A rb and can forms differ: — the verb sord, the noun sord as, breathe the breath wreath e wreath; bathic bath; mouth mouth.

It has the sound of t in thyme Thomas Thames, Esther; and with ph. in phthisic; it is commonly silent in isthmus and asthma.

§ 45. This is a labio-dental *f* leative lament (§§ 1 & 199) the sonant correlation of the surd *f*; as in vain vivid, ever live lived move moves, valise volve & etc. The sound is taken by *f* in of (§ 220) but in pronouncing it co-sonant, hence *f* etc. usage is divided between *v* and *f*.

The sound can w II enough be produced by the lips (one and is quit commonly  
ed on in this way by Germans, as it is so in their language represented by w

## 5

§ 500. This is a labial nascent fricative ( §§ 178, 193 ) ; as in we wet worse  
in word always twelve twin was thwart to. When not at the  
beginning of a word by a vowel in the same syllable. It is sometimes represented by u  
before another vowel as in query acquire language persuade

Preceded by *u*, the *w* may be regarded as forming in conjunction with the following vowel an impure diphthong (§ 13 b) as in *swan* *pe* *sade*; *b. t.*, preceded by a *t* *d* *k*, or hard *g* or an *h* sound, it forms in conjunction with the consonant a compound or diphthongal, element (§§ 12-15).

§ 267 We called a semi-vowel (§ 205) from its close relation to the vowel öö (food § 149) o eo (foot § 148). It always actually begins with a brief öö or o sound. The position of the organ is the same for both the vowel and the consonant; the true condition for the e w l m n g the chief d f ff rence -- as may be tested in the

went from *woe*, *we*. As *f* did not do so for *ve* there is a contraction of the lips, but there is also a contraction between the back tongue and the soft palate which is also successful if the consonant at its end is the vowel *i*. So that *ve* is a guttural as well as a labial consonant. In this respect, as well as in the brief vowel initial, it differs from the English *ve* derived from the German *ve*. It also differs from *f* and agrees with the *ff* of *off* in being *gemacht* with acute pronunciation of the lips; so that the vocal current is driven through a also tube, instead of turning upon the *ff* address.

After the *g* in *glow* thrown in *vi* be regarded as in some sort of parenthesis, the *ve* a consonant is all *i* but, *i* never, *Leve* (370); the diphth. *ai* equal *i* of long *a* (371); as in *Leve* *se* *fe* *se*, *ai* and *ov* of *ai* in *cow* so *va* (372). We all feel *ai* in the same syllable as *se* *h* *vi* long wrote *ai* as in *ever* *se* forward *ai* *va* and in *wh*, *vi* long *whoop*, etc. For the *di* diphthongal consonant *wh* in *wh* *va* *ai* *ai* *ai*.

31 Dec 83, 01C. 200 3 212.

\* \* \* This letter has two morae: *sur* (ks) and a sonant (ɹ).

\$KTO (L) Th surd, -as in box vut exit exit exodus, ex-and-  
 1-clinim exclains ext eme excel excellent exhibitiōn ex horiation  
 -cl -l to be regarded as a digithopical component -- see §.l X, as preceding  
 in sec used yllable (§.7), is cepitively ext (ks) in allox and auxit-  
 xWix axins unney exor'hate excert extude' h xame,  
 exor exall and f othr words. I wd such as anxious, xulous,  
 luxury the s unpen n of the x bec ues ght by gadon with a fl owing y  
 mount - See §§.14 12, 23

For  $x$  in  $\mathcal{S}$ patial see § 2.1 p. ix xvi

3.  $\text{C}_1$  ( $\omega$ )  $\Sigma$  is, with  $f = x$  options ( $\text{C}_1$   $\text{C}_2$   $\text{C}_3$ ) when followed by an accented syllable that begins with a  $\text{C}_1$  or by a syllable with a vowel and the accent as in *exult* *exult* *exaggerant* *exempli* *exult* *exert* *exotic* *exult* *exhaust* *exhibit* *exhort* *exhilarate* etc. and the derivatives of such words often retain the sound with the  $x$  falling under the accent, as in *exemplary* *exempliflous*, etc.

At the beginning of words, x has the sound tx as in xanille xeber xvlog  
rally. It retains this sound in certain compounds as in par'a xan'thin,  
meta-xy'lene et

## 3

§ 27. Y as a consonant, is a palatal or antiricardic element (§§ 17, 126) as in *year you young beyond vineyard I always* etc. It is classed with *y* as a semivowel (§ 76). The letter *y* originally represented a vowel sound of the mid order and was related to *z* (five) or *z* (III); it had thus a sound in *the Anglo-Saxon*. As commonly and properly pronounced in modern English it begins with a brief sound of *ce*: the other of these *ce* is. It is an *unc* thistle of it traces that omits the initial *ce* in *ye*. In many words this consonic *y* is descended from an Anglo-Saxon *y* guard in other *ce*, from a *w* l. It is the second of the vowels in the alphabet, and is the only one that is not a vowel in the original familiar etc. (§ 106) as in *like me* *re b* *ce* (§ 97); and it is thus the first of the vowel *z* (disc) — see § 124. The place of articulation for the consonant *y* is the back of the mouth, the place of articulation for the vowel *z* (five) is the tip of the soft palate, as the place *z* does not

<sup>6</sup>Y as a co-syllabic onset occurs only at the beginning of a syllable – at the end of it the syllable ends with the vowel itself: say *fancy eyes*. It is said that this is due to rhotacization of the pre-syllabication of some foreign words, as *el rat torquetero camarilla*, etc., and in such case is not restricted to the beginning of a syllable.

## Z.

§ 3. The only way a *u* and fricative (§ 197), and I ranked as a subfix (§ 40, 303) as in *cul pone, mase si e mased frozen, ha v di s* 'fish, but' of the sound is often represented by a *u* as in *eney ti ro a*, *u* (§ 292) sometimes by a *u* as in *uffi* etc. (§ 201). It is the sound core: *ti* of the word (§ 3-6). The sound is not compound: *rept ti ha* 'final' as a *ti* table and not followed immediately by *u* or *i* or other sound element, it take a *u* as a word a sound.

For  $n$  in  $\text{pandah}$ , see § 3, I, lxxviii.

§ 24. In some words, a *ts* sound (ʦh) which is the *ts* sound correlated with the *ts* in *ts* in *ts* is heard. It is developed by the *ts* proper with a following *y* sound (§§ 100-101 of § 203). The sound is represented by *ts* in fusion etc. by *ts* optionally in translation (cf. position of *ts*) and by *ts* in some names, names, and other words from the French.

## § 275 SYLLABICATION

(A.) A SYLLABLE — in the etymological signification, of the word, a holding or *grasping* — one like usually of two or more speech elements following in succession and combined together in a unity imparted by the all-governing impulse exerted in the utterance. The single note of the harmonic bell and the aerial thing one or several, such as can be sounded by itself will suffice; as, I eye and son to the following words, *eye* and *son*. In the latter, the *son* is the syllable, the *eye* the syllable, the *son* the syllable, the *eye* the syllable, in concert with the *son* action in other organs that is required for the production of vocal tones or of articulative quality — all conspiring together in the making of the syllable. In like degrees (as the musician first to him the unity of the syllable, even though the perfume of breath be interrupted and the elasticity of the vocal tract be tried but not of silence as it is in spray

[illegible][illegible]

Vowels are naturally bearers of stress. If one finds that a vowel, or a diphthong forms as a rule the core of a foot, it is asked by cognates on one or both sides, when the vowel does not make the whole by itself — see § 11.

[illegible]

1. Wavelength is the distance between two consecutive peaks or troughs of a wave.  
 2. Frequency is the number of waves that pass a fixed point in a given amount of time.  
 3. Amplitude is the height of a wave from its rest position to its peak or trough.  
 4. Period is the time it takes for one complete wave cycle to pass a point.  
 5. Wave speed is the distance a wave travels in a given amount of time.  
 6. Transverse wave is a wave where the particles move perpendicular to the direction of the wave.  
 7. Longitudinal wave is a wave where the particles move parallel to the direction of the wave.  
 8. Electromagnetic wave is a wave that can travel through a vacuum and does not need a medium.  
 9. Mechanical wave is a wave that needs a medium to travel through.  
 10. Sound wave is a longitudinal mechanical wave that travels through a medium.  
 11. Light wave is an electromagnetic wave that travels through a vacuum.  
 12. Water wave is a combination of transverse and longitudinal waves that travels through water.  
 13. Seismic wave is a mechanical wave that travels through the Earth's crust.  
 14. Radio wave is an electromagnetic wave with a long wavelength and low frequency.  
 15. Gamma ray is an electromagnetic wave with a short wavelength and high frequency.  
 16. Ultrasound is a sound wave with a frequency higher than what humans can hear.  
 17. Infra-sound is a sound wave with a frequency lower than what humans can hear.  
 18. Visible light is the part of the electromagnetic spectrum that humans can see.  
 19. Ultraviolet is the part of the electromagnetic spectrum that humans cannot see.  
 20. Infrared is the part of the electromagnetic spectrum that humans cannot see.  
 21. Heat is the transfer of energy from one object to another.  
 22. Temperature is a measure of the average kinetic energy of the particles in a substance.  
 23. Heat capacity is the amount of heat energy required to raise the temperature of a substance by a certain amount.  
 24. Specific heat is the amount of heat energy required to raise the temperature of a unit mass of a substance by a certain amount.  
 25. Thermal conductivity is a measure of a material's ability to conduct heat.  
 26. Conduction is the transfer of heat through a material without the movement of the material.  
 27. Convection is the transfer of heat through a fluid by the movement of the fluid.  
 28. Radiation is the transfer of heat through electromagnetic waves.  
 29. Black body is an idealized object that absorbs all incident radiation.  
 30. Stefan-Boltzmann law states that the total energy radiated from a black body is proportional to the fourth power of its temperature.  
 31. Wien's displacement law states that the wavelength at which a black body radiates most strongly is inversely proportional to its temperature.  
 32. Planck's law describes the spectral radiance of a black body at a given temperature.  
 33. Photoelectric effect is the emission of electrons from a metal surface when light of a certain frequency strikes it.  
 34. Compton effect is the scattering of a photon by a free electron, resulting in a longer wavelength.  
 35. Double-slit interference is the phenomenon where two waves overlap to form a pattern of constructive and destructive interference.  
 36. Diffraction is the bending of waves around obstacles or through openings.  
 37. Refraction is the change in direction of a wave as it passes from one medium to another.  
 38. Snell's law relates the angles of incidence and refraction to the refractive indices of the two media.  
 39. Total internal reflection occurs when a wave traveling in a denser medium strikes the boundary with a less dense medium at an angle greater than the critical angle.  
 40. Dispersion is the separation of a wave into its constituent frequencies, as seen in a prism.  
 41. Optical fiber is a flexible, transparent fiber that uses total internal reflection to guide light along its length.  
 42. Laser is a device that emits a narrow, coherent beam of light.  
 43. Coherence is the property of waves that allows them to interfere constructively or destructively.  
 44. Monochromatic light is light of a single wavelength or frequency.  
 45. Polychromatic light is light consisting of many different wavelengths or frequencies.  
 46. Interference pattern is the pattern of light and dark fringes formed by the interference of waves.  
 47. Thin film interference occurs when light waves reflect off the top and bottom surfaces of a thin film, creating a pattern of colors.  
 48. Newton's experiment demonstrated that white light is composed of all the colors of the visible spectrum.  
 49. Spectroscopy is the study of the interaction between matter and electromagnetic radiation.  
 50. Atomic spectrum is the spectrum of light emitted or absorbed by an atom.  
 51. Molecular spectrum is the spectrum of light emitted or absorbed by a molecule.  
 52. Continuous spectrum is a spectrum that contains all the wavelengths of a certain range.  
 53. Line spectrum is a spectrum that consists of discrete lines of light at specific wavelengths.  
 54. Hydrogen spectrum is the line spectrum of light emitted by hydrogen atoms.  
 55. Bohr model is a model of an atom where electrons orbit the nucleus in discrete energy levels.  
 56. Schrodinger equation is a mathematical equation that describes the wave-like behavior of particles.  
 57. Wave function is a mathematical function that describes the probability of finding a particle in a certain state.  
 58. Heisenberg uncertainty principle states that it is impossible to know both the position and momentum of a particle with perfect accuracy.  
 59. Quantum mechanics is the branch of physics that deals with the behavior of matter and energy at the atomic and subatomic scales.  
 60. Relativity is the theory that describes the relationship between space and time.  
 61. Special relativity deals with objects moving at constant speeds, particularly at speeds close to the speed of light.  
 62. General relativity extends special relativity to include the effects of gravity.  
 63. Black hole is a region of space where gravity is so strong that nothing, not even light, can escape.  
 64. White dwarf is a small, dense star that has exhausted its nuclear fuel.  
 65. Neutron star is a compact, dense object made of neutrons.  
 66. Black body radiation is the electromagnetic radiation emitted by a black body.  
 67. Thermal radiation is the radiation emitted by a body due to its temperature.  
 68. Incandescent light bulb is a light bulb that produces light by heating a filament.  
 69. Fluorescent light bulb is a light bulb that produces light by exciting a gas, which then emits light.  
 70. LED light bulb is a light bulb that produces light by using light-emitting diodes.  
 71. Solar panel is a device that converts solar energy into electricity.  
 72. Photovoltaic effect is the generation of an electric current from light.  
 73. Solar cell is a device that converts solar energy into electricity using the photovoltaic effect.  
 74. Geothermal energy is the heat energy from the Earth's interior.  
 75. Wind energy is the kinetic energy of the wind.  
 76. Hydroelectric energy is the energy produced by the flow of water.  
 77. Biomass energy is the energy stored in organic matter.  
 78. Fossil fuel is a fuel derived from the remains of ancient plants and animals.  
 79. Nuclear energy is the energy released from the nucleus of an atom.  
 80. Atomic bomb is a weapon that uses nuclear fission to release energy.  
 81. Hydrogen bomb is a weapon that uses nuclear fusion to release energy.  
 82. Renewable energy is energy that can be replenished naturally.  
 83. Non-renewable energy is energy that cannot be replenished naturally.  
 84. Sustainable energy is energy that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs.  
 85. Energy efficiency is the ratio of useful energy output to total energy input.  
 86. Energy conservation is the practice of using energy more efficiently to reduce waste.  
 87. Carbon footprint is the total amount of greenhouse gases emitted by an individual or organization.  
 88. Climate change is the long-term change in the Earth's climate.  
 89. Global warming is the increase in the Earth's average temperature.  
 90. Greenhouse effect is the process by which the Earth's atmosphere traps heat.  
 91. Green building is the practice of designing and constructing buildings that are environmentally friendly.  
 92. Smart home is a home with automated systems for controlling lights, temperature, and security.  
 93. Artificial intelligence is the simulation of human intelligence in machines.  
 94. Machine learning is a subset of artificial intelligence that allows computers to learn from data.  
 95. Deep learning is a type of machine learning that uses neural networks to process data.  
 96. Neural network is a model of a human brain that is used in artificial intelligence.  
 97. Computer vision is the ability of a computer to understand and interpret visual information.  
 98. Image recognition is the ability of a computer to identify objects in an image.  
 99. Speech recognition is the ability of a computer to understand and transcribe spoken language.  
 100. Natural language processing is the ability of a computer to understand and generate human language.

**MEDICAL PHYSICS.**—The production of stress and strain fields in living tissue of a connective or contractile nature is the subject of an extensive study, whether occurring physically or chemically, as represented by a single fibre or a mass of tissue with tensile or other stresses on each side as in the various steps of a contraction. The study of the mechanical properties of living tissue is of great importance in the study of the mechanical properties of living tissue, and the study of the mechanical properties of living tissue is of great importance in the study of the mechanical properties of living tissue.

WEAK INTEREST. I have not been invited on a tour of Princeton or at one within a reasonable and reasonably proximate, or a greater percentage of, in my life. The part of the conference that is on the things like and the time to last on the matter. One could on that side and may be doing some amount of the



2. A consonant (t, f, z, sc, g, d), which wholly or partially attacks a following vowel or diphthong, and thus takes on or has the sound of sh or zh or ch or j; as, con-stitute, na-tional, rutional, spec-ial, vi-sious, grurious, tugh

conscience gi zler vi-alon evi-alon transition; question ad  
mixtion; religion pi-geon ontia-long, a-si-dier

**EXCEPTIONS** Right-of-way and liability (see Rule 11 Fed 4). — For  
 action etc. see Rule 11, F — For assignment of effort, agent,  
 tious, etc. and see Rule 11, III Note — For passion etc. see Rule  
 11 F a. and VIII Note.

3 A consonant  $\{x, z, \theta\}$  which is modified by  $\phi$  flowing in towards or away from the place of articulation of the following vowel, is called a *flowing consonant*. The flowing consonants are  $\phi$ -modified in the following manner:

EXPERIENCES FROM THE 1970S AND 1980S

1 X, with its proper sound = ks or gz; as anx ious, exa mine vex a tion, com plex ion cruecifix ion flux ion.

2 It precedes by *ā* (or an equivalent); *ā*, *pār-ent* be<sup>tr</sup>-er *fā*-est; or by *ā* (or an equivalent); *ā*, *avār-ogē* gen<sup>er</sup>-al *timor-ous*, *līq* ice *lea*.

Äiten peidiä lör carä län gän sus ää lön cön nint säv lör  
behä v lör; vältant spä; lard bil lön; j av lön in lön ä lön. =  
For rebä lön pän nler rä f lön etc. soel : VII

Rule V Prefixes and suffixes are in certain cases, to be separated from the body of the word without regard to the general rules 17 VII VIII. The accents are —

1 When the separation will not and represent the pronunciation; as, sweet (sweeter sweet-en sweet-ening counter-act trans-act loader boarding rel-ating visit-ing jun-ker di-strict-ly cont-ov-er) e-l-eary heart-ily va-pish eat-able When the syllable misl-cases doubling of the final consonant of the stem, the added consonant goes with the

2 When the suffix displaces  $\bar{t}$  also silent of the stem; aa, m $\bar{u}$ lk or w $\bar{r}$ ving  
bl $\bar{t}$ ing desir $\bar{t}$ ing pro n $\bar{u}$ t or overruling overr $\bar{u}$ ted baptiz $\bar{t}$ ing

**LIMITATIONS.**—This second case applies especially to the infective of young and

ve be h log the primary o e t on the last syllable of the stem and to k own de  
tive tics in e eat, lah, and d the like from English w rds of this recent ason in  
the like, which h m s g o modified long vowel in t pen ti and fol  
low Rule VI The Rule as a w to w h t p r i l i a t o the recent d t i n c m  
many words besides that of primary accent at the end - as to w i a t i n c m  
the like in the latter group - as to w i a t i n c m  
w i d h d i f f e r from that English origi n in p e l l i n g (as a b i n e c o from a b s t a i n),  
and in a c c e n t a n t (as a g r e e d i a t from p r e s i d e n t i a l - e n d e n t i a l from  
i n c e d i t u m p h a n t from t r i u m p h a n t i a t i o n from t r i u m p h a n t i a t o  
r e f e r e n c e from r e f e r e n c e from r e f e r e n c e from r e f e r e n c e from r e f e r e n c e  
r e f e r e n c e from r e f e r e n c e from r e f e r e n c e from r e f e r e n c e from r e f e r e n c e

3. Double suff. s may be separated as, logically magical, apheresis, a theologic-al, myllo-logical, aethereal-ly b t h n they ou m l  
the above limit tions, the yll ble di l d must be s ter rined by the gen ral Rui  
(11 11f., to). We have ma s a-eal (cf ma n i a ) Mid-lan tish  
(from Mid-lan t ) Is-ra-el tish (from Is-ra-el ite), etc.

Rule VI. When a single or sons t (o digraph or trig ph; Rule II) comes be-  
tween two sounded vowels (or eq. l v t; R I II), it naturally joins the f h w i  
together; as fa-fa the fa-ro ver-ter re-a-so pol-on beau-ti-ful p o-  
hi-bi-tion (R IV) in all date t o-vi-ence a-t-e em-plo-i-  
fe-to-ri-ous fe-lo ny nomi-nal no-ti-fy no-ti-fi-ca-tion ro-ta-to-ry  
play-er pl-e-gi-ly re-gu-lar

**Exception:** When the preceding vowel is short and u is in accented syllable:  
 habitus / pɒzhet, prophēt / prɒfɪt, livit / lɪvɪt  
 my addition is a modernish digression - For vowel length see also 1.2.2.

**EXCEPTION 2.** In a prefix or an initial syllable, a short vowel though unaccented in syllable takes the following consonant; as, In -agine Ab-bagine cōn-  
Agere, In-angur to En-angur dī-tem mis-anthropy sūb-ā-tral

**EXCEPTION 3.** To accented diphthongs are equivalent, and sometimes o

[illegible]

**EXCEPTION 4.** A long vowel may take the following consonant according to the vowel:

R	I	A	I	V	Y	as,	H	i	n	m	y	k	e	r	t
---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Rule VII When two or more consonants, capable of beginning a syllable, come between two accented vowels, —

A. ALL may be joined to the FOLLOWING owl (see B below) —  
1 When the preceding owl is long and accented or is capable of ending a

unacc ted syllable (5 " B) as, ena'bling Hi'brow xp bric cŷ clone  
aŷ cred i ler hŷ tra tri ŷter, bŷ gler ŷ gress, pŷo'ple A pril prŷ  
script hŷ tred neŷ tral inte-gral terri'bly

2 When the following owl in an accented syllable as, oblige' vill ra  
tion cy-clope' Go-eratic a-thromati m a-cro'si hy-dran'tic re  
fect refrain ana-glyphic emig'ration re-plic'tion e-quation  
[kwé] i-gua-nodon [g-wé] re-proof re-scription re-spect re-  
sple' dent, be-side be-stowal be-twixt

[illegible]

B. ONE of them may be loud to the PRECEDING vowel:—  
 1. When this vowel is short, as, this t Aglet Asphonic Aphlogia  
 tic Xfisten qn ty [kw] liq uid fication fiasper Astral vige  
 tie fteeteri ancedry illu-stration, registration pro-tration  
 di-lution ob-literation numerologi al pro-lia-ation Achasuntic  
 mulley Atine, Puty k r u ene bule ic mulker fussman dule  
 1. When this vowel is long, as, this t Aglet Asphonic Aphlogia  
 tic Xfisten qn ty [kw] liq uid fication fiasper Astral vige  
 tie fteeteri ancedry illu-stration, registration pro-tration  
 di-lution ob-literation numerologi al pro-lia-ation Achasuntic  
 mulley Atine, Puty k r u ene bule ic mulker fussman dule  
 1. When this vowel is long, as, this t Aglet Asphonic Aphlogia  
 tic Xfisten qn ty [kw] liq uid fication fiasper Astral vige  
 tie fteeteri ancedry illu-stration, registration pro-tration  
 di-lution ob-literation numerologi al pro-lia-ation Achasuntic  
 mulley Atine, Puty k r u ene bule ic mulker fussman dule

[illegible]

C CONSONANTS like at which are capable of ending as well as of beginning a syllable may be joined etymologically to the PRECEDING vowel according to English spelling, but not in the Latin language. In Latin the vowels last-mentioned are consonants; but are vowel-like however pronounced.

**RULE VIII.** W is two or more consonants, not capable of beginning a syllable, comes between two syllables, as in *white*, one *a* more, but not the whole of them, as in *white*.

run between two so huge v w is, one o more b t not the wh i of them i  
f f o d to the precedi g owl wheth this owl be l o g or sl o t ss, angel  
changing can b m b e f r t i l e o c t a v e s y n a b l e m i n i s t r o l m i n t  
g a g e i j u r y c o m p u n e t i o n o n v r s a t i o n a r c h i l o c u t u r e c o n  
v u l s i v e c o n t e n p t i b l e i n c i d e n t a l t r i m p h a n t d i p h t h o n g  
f o r m a l i t y

NOTE.—This Rule is particularly exemplified when a consonant is doubled as the syllabic division is then usually bet. two 1 ltr.s; as, *stab-bing* (Rule 5), *rol-ler* bet. *ding* & *der* & *diff-er* & *fun* & *can* & *al* & *net-ral* & *exc-ell* & *cel* & *ex-cep-ta-ble* & *man-tle* & *li-ttle* & *lat-to* & *reb-1* & *mil-lion* & *mal-lion* & *hal-lard* & *brill-lant* & *surreal-l* & *ce-ey* & *pan-ic* & *ban-ner* & *to* & *mon-ite* & *dap-per* & *bar-ren* & *har-ing* & *ce-y* & *pas-sion* & *ce-as-on* & *mis-sion* & *at* & *ack* & *at* & *tic* & *diz-zy*—See

**EXERCISE** This R to give way t R to V when the derivative retains the  
 spell g and ccs t ou and mean g of the root or th original word as  
 bank or bo n ed cart co n; ss-c, dress adding ebb/  
 f g distill or conse lptng conflict's g north'ern'er tempted,  
 teller tell g

Rule XL. A w r and g in the consonant other than l or r and write from the French ending i re after a consonant other than r generally follow R in VII and VIII the o re be i g the e a s ovel followed by l or r be in accordance with printers usage. It is not allowed to stand alone in the last syllable; as a-le fe-cle sen ti) to ou the cl-e spe-ckle, tickle, trouble g-a-ckle (or gr-ckle) cod-dle (or cò-dle) t-ile sup-ple, kin-dle hand-ful an-ckle s-ankle s-ig-ant sup-ple com-p-ile mus-tle wax-le r-ile t-ile b-ile the thistle still daz-! daz-! sa-bre th-ru a-cro-ma-cro-! th-ru ma-r-sep-til-cher, o-cher, elec-tro, spec-tro, in-fre, in-cre, co-re, su-tyr, i-le-re, li-re,

B S m and inde ti pon s h words do not make separate words  
th y begi with a conson ant aa, a bl n hiest troubled trowling, tr  
ding f eally etc. aa, b el mired sa-ir-irg, m-ir-irg, maa-cw  
to [of bat tlement i liness sup-plely aa be-irg m-ir-irg]

Rule X Certain letter combinations in foreign words, into which one of common syllables, to properly fit together in the same article - as in se aglio inabrūgli ō glia gn [ny] in bagna.

**Rule XI.** I writt g a t p r i t i n g no syllable is added, & when I want to write  
a vowel, Th e s e l a m e h o u p i s m, J a m e s s, &c. are written as usual

§277 SYNOPSIS OF WORDS DIFFERENTIALLY PRONOUNCED BY DIFFERENT  
ORTHOPEDISTS

This Synopsis is originally prepared for the O two abridgment of W. L. Bates' Dictionary in 1910 revised for the same in 1947 re read again and transferred to this Unabridged Dictionary. 1964 has been again used and adapted to present conditions in its selective words and authorities and in its representation of the localities. The use of the word "the" has been removed from the text of the text as in the edition of 1964 but many changes have been made in the list to increase the interest and usefulness. Recent authorities have been substituted for those that were formerly given. The idea of this Synopsis is not simply to gratify curiosity but to give information and to give information in a way that is important words - whose present use, selection is a matter of doubt or controversy.

[illegible]



early life he was an actor, and familiarly acquainted with Garrick and other theatrical celebrities who trod the stage at a time when it was universally considered the model of correct speech. Subsequently, he established himself as a teacher of elocution in London, Oxford, and various provincial towns in England, as well as in Scotland and Ireland; and becoming highly distinguished in that capacity, was patronized by many of the British nobility and gentry. In 1791, he published the first edition of his "Critical Pronouncing Dictionary and Expositor of the English Language." This work, which embodied the results of much careful observation and long-continued study of "the analogies of the language," became at once the popular standard of pronunciation, and ran through many editions, both in England and America. And even now, after the lapse of more than fourscore years since the issue of the last of the four editions revised by Walker himself, though custom has much enlarged in regard to many words, and though more recent and very meritorious works are taken up by him, Walker's opinion and authority are too important to justify any recommendation of any other. The edition cited in this Synopsis, under the name of Walker, is the *seventh* edition published in London in 1859 under the editorship of Dr. John Murray, who had long been intimately acquainted both with Walker personally and with his system, and was recommended for this special work by Walker himself a considerable time before the decease of the latter in 1837.

For many years the proprietors of Walker's Dictionary held the English market exclusively, and in 1856 they published the title of "Walker Remodelled," and afterwards "Walker's French and English Dictionary of the English Language adapted to the Present State of Literature and Science," an excellent and elaborate Pronouncing Dictionary by H. H. Smith, Esq., in a "re-modelled" edition published in this city of New York, and printed under the editorial supervision of English such as I am at present among the authorities and called in the British metropolis, and I am now to state what my opportunities have been of learning that usage. I am a Londoner, the son of a Londoner, and have lived nearly all my life in London. My early days were spent in preparation for a literary profession, and a "Practical Grammar of French, Proper and Improper," which I published thirty years ago, is an evidence of the result of this course of studying, and it has been fixed on the subject in view. It has been said that the exercise of pronunciation should be taken not exclusively from the French, but more only in the highest class, and yet from those who devote all their time to learning. I have been able to observe the usage of all classes. As a teacher of the French language in a liberal school, I have been admitted into some of the first families in the Kingdom, as a special tutor to Lords, I have come much into contact with the high society of the day, as a public reader and lecturer, I have been obliged to fashion my own pronunciation to the taste of the day. It is supposed, I am not unreasonably to be mistaken my opinion, I have come into contact with those who seek the opinion of others to regulate their pronunciation. In this Synopsis, the eighth edition of the above mentioned Dictionary, issued in 1871, with a Supplement, &c., is quoted as the basis of Smith.

The Program by Dictation of Dr. Joseph H. Worcester give evidence of long-continued and considerable attention to the subject of pronunciation. His quarto edition of 1773, with a Supplement first in 1782, is here quoted under the name of Worcester.

The Rev. Henry C. Rev. James Stewart, in one of the three new dioceses cited in the document. Mr. Stewart himself was a Scotchman, and died in 1842, but 25 years after, and had already been elected by Rev. Philip Henry Phelps, D.D., and the members of D. A. at 1st A. S. St. John's C. Cong., Cambridge, Eng., and it is not so truly as that at first, representative of English conservative progress, and also faithful to Walter's life general, of the nation.

In the present Synod's then was called, under the name of Cull, the "Compendium English Dictionary" of Mr. John Ogilvie, of Aberdeen, Scotland, in which

the pronunciation is professedly "adapted to the best modern usage," by *Richard Cull*, Esq., of London, one of the contributors to the *Penny Cyclopædia*, and well known as an enthusiastic and learned phonologist. "The best modern usage," however, is assumed to be that of educated society in the city of London, and the assertion is made that "no system of pronunciation can be regarded as correct unless it be in strict conformity" with this standard. It must be added, that though both *Smart* and *Cull* claimed to exhibit the most approved London usage, they differed widely and often as to what that usage is. But the above named Dictionary has been superseded in this Synopsis by another, also bearing Dr. Orville's name, but not Mr. Cull's, "*The Imperial Dictionary of the English Language*," issued in 1853, as "carefully revised and greatly augmented," under the editorship of *Charles Anson*, M. A., LL. D., Dr. Ogilvie having died in 1851.

"The *Encyclopedic Dictionary*," edited by Rev. Robert Hunter, M. A., LL. D., and issued in fourteen parts, 1874-1888, is the most recent dictionary which is cited in this Synopses, and the most copious in its list of words. The Preface, in the last part, says: "The work has been carried on under the personal supervision of Mr. John H. Hunter, M. A., late scholar of Trinity College, Oxford [Eng.], who has revised and signed every page for press, and who is responsible for the general arrangement of the work, especially as regards matters of style, pronunciation, &c." This dictionary is more nearly allied than are the others, in its system of pronunciation, to the long promised, but still incomplete, "*New English Dictionary on Historical Principles*," which is edited by James A. H. Murray, LL. D., sometime President of the Philological Society, though it is far more simple than the latter in its notation of sounds. The *Encyclopedic Dictionary* has a *ca*, *cep*, is not *i* *e* *ce* (ä) — which is thus given by Walker, Smart, Stormonth, and the Imperial Dictionary — but the *a* in *father* (ä), and its *a* in *a-tend*, *com'ma*, is, in distinction from either of the preceding, marked as the obscure *a* in *a-midst*, and in this agrees with Smart and Webster. Unlike Walker, it distinguishes the *ü* in *füle* from the *i* in *for*; the *ö* in *trö* from the *e* in *here*, the *i* in *pine* from the *i* in *sure*; the *ö* in *gö* from the *o* in *score*, the *ü* in *müt* from the *u* in *erre*. More than Smart's or Stormonth's, or even the Imperial Dictionary, it revolts from Walker's systematic disregard of etymology in the pronunciation of derivatives and compounds. Thus, instead of Walker's *bi-pär-tite*, *hër'o-ism*, *Plät'o-nist*, thus pronounced *bi-pär'tite*, *hër'o-ism*, *Plät'o-nist*, the meanings of which are readily understood from their likeness to *pär'tite* (or *part*), *hër'o*, and *Plät'o*

The diverse systems of notation employed by the orthoepists whose modes of pronunciation are here reported, are of necessity represented by that which is used in this Dictionary, and although, as a consequence, the precise shade of sound intended may not in all cases be expressed with minute accuracy, yet it is believed that very few, if any, important discrepancies will be found to exist. It should be noticed, however, that Stormonth and the Imperial, as well as Walker, ascribe the sound of *a* in *am* (our *ä*) to the *a* in such words as *aeol*, *sympathy*, *a-menit*, *conjur*, for which this Dictionary has *a*, that Walker makes no distinction between the *e* in *ferd* (our *ö*) and the *e* (E) in *erd* or *inherit*, that Worcester's obscure sounds — as of *e* in *abominable*, *a-mend*, *War*, *courage*, *e* in *braver*, *fuel*, *i* in *ruin*, *o* in *color*, *correct*, *u* in *curf*, *deplund*, &c. — are represented here, as in the revision of this Synonym, is made in 1864, by unmarked vowels; that Smart's apostrophe is used in his pronunciation, as he used it, to mark "the sound as of a partially suppressed *e*," and that the number of words for which two modes of pronunciation are used is considerably increased, for reasons which will be obvious to those who can by study this Synonym.

[T] In this synopsis, brackets [ ] indicate the pronunciation of kindred words taken to arise in place of the Synoptical words, when the latter are not found in the particular dictionaries thus represented.

[illegible]

[illegible]

	WEBSTER.	WALKER	SMART	WORCESTER	STORMONTH	IMPERIAL DICT	ENCYC. DICT.
BRACHIAL	brăk't-al, bră'hī-al	brăk'yāl	brăkt'al	brăk'vəl or bră'hē-al	brăk'i-āl	brăk'i-āl	brăk't-āl
BRAYO	brā'vō, inferj	brā'vō, n	brā'vō	brā'vō or brā'vō	brā'vō	brā'vō, n , brā'vō, interj.	brā'vō
BREACH	brēch or brich	brētsh	brētch	brēch	brēch or brēch	brēch	brēch
BREVET	brē-vēt'	.	brē-vēt'	brē-vēt' or brē'vet	brēv'et	brē-vēt'	brēvēt
BROMIC	brō'mik	.	brōm'ik	brōm'ik	brōm'ik	brōm'ik	brōm'ik
BROMIDE	brō'mid or -mid	.	brōm'id	brō'mid	brōm'id	brōm'id or -mīd	brōm'id
BRONZE	brōnz or brūnz	brōnz	brōnz	brōnz or brōnz	brōnz	brōnz	brōnz, α, γ., brōnz, v.
BROODH	brooch	brōtsh	brōtch	brōsch	brōsch	brōsch	brōsch
BUDDHISM	būd'dizm	.	būd'dizm	būd'dizm	būd'dizm	būd'dizm	būd'dizm
BULLFINCH	bul'lē-tin	.	būl'le-tēn	būl'le tēn or -tīn	būl'le-tin	būl'le-tin	būl'le tin
BWOI	bwōi or boi	bwoi	bwoi	bwōi or boi	boi	boi or bwōi	boi
BUREAU	bū'rō or bū-rō	bū-rō	bū-rō	bū-rō or bū'rō	bū-rō	bū-rō	bū-rō
CABARET	kă'bă-rēt	.	kăb'a-rē	kăb'a-rē or -rēt	kă'bă-rē	kă'bă-rēt	kă'bă-rē
CACAO	kă-kă'o or kă'kô	.	kăs'eôn	kă-sœon	kăs'eôn	kăs'eôn	kăs'eôn
CAISSON	kă'sôn	.	kă-sœn	kă-sœn	kă'sœn	kă'sœn	kă'sœn
CALCINE	kăl sin' or kăl'sîn	kăl sin'	kăl-sin'	käl-sin'	käl'sin	käl'sin	käl'sin
CALYX	kă'lyks	.	kă'lyks	kă'lyks	kă'lyks	kă'lyks	kă'lyks
CAMELLIA	kă mē'ly ā or kă-mē'ly ā, 106	.	kă-mē'ly ā	kä mē'ly ā	kă mē'ly ā	kă mē'ly ā	kă-mē'ly ā
CAMELOPARD	kă-mē'lō pard or kām'cl-	kă mē'lō-pard	kām'el-ō-pard'	ka-mē'lō-pard or kām'el-	kām-el'ō-pard	k't-mē'lō-pard or kām'cl-	kām'el lēp'ard
CANAILLE	kă-nāl'	kă nāl'	kă-na'tl	kă nāl'	kă nāl'	kă nāl' or kă na-yā	kăn-il'
CANTATA	kân tā'tă	kân tā'tă	kân-tăt'	kân-tăt'	kân-tăt'	kân tā'tă	kân tā'tă
CAPILLARY	kăp'il lă rj or kă-pil'lă-rj	kăp'il lă rō	kăp'il-lar-ē	kăp'il-lă re or kă-pil'lă-ro	kăp'il lēr-Y	kăp'il lă rī or kă pil'lă-rī	kă p'il'lār y
CARPOA	kă'p'n or kă'pūn	kă'pn	kă'pn	kă'pn	kă'pūn	kă'pūn	kă'pūn
CARPENT	kă'p'rīn or -rin	kă'p'rīn	kă'prīn	kă'p'rīn or kă'prīn	kă'p'rīn	kă'p'rīn	kă'p'rīn
CARPHOL	kă'p'rī-ōl	kă'p'rī-ōl	kă'p'rī-ōl	kă'p'rī-ōl	kă'p'rī-ōl	kă'p'rī-ōl	kă'p'rī-ōl
CARAVAN	kăr'â-vân or kăr'â-vân'	kăr'â-vân'	kăr'â-vân'	kăr'â-vân'	kăr'â-vân'	kăr'â-vân'	kăr'â-vân'
CARBAP	kar'bīn	kar'bīn	kar'bīn	kar'bīn or kar-bin'	kar'bīn	kar'bīn	kar'bīn or kar'bīn
CARCATURE, n & v	kăr't-kă-tūr	kar'ik-â chūr'	kăr't-kă tūr'	kăr'e-ka-tūr, n , kăr-e-ka-tūr, i	kăr't-kă tūr'	kăr't-kă tūr'	kăr't-kă tūr, n , kăr-y-kă tūr', v.
CARMINE	kăr'mīn	kăr'mīn	kar min'	kar'min or kar-min'	kar'mīn	kar'mīn	kar'mīn
CARTEL	kar-těl' or kar'tél	k ar-těl'	kar-těl'	kar-těl'	kar'tél	kar'tél	kar'tél
CARTOUCH	kar-tōosh'	kar-tōosh'	kar-tōosh'	kar-tōosh'	kar-tōosh'	kar-tōosh'	kar-tōosh'
CASEMENT	kăs'ment	kăs'ment	kăs'ment	kăs'ment	kăs'ment	kăs'ment	kăs'ment
CASUOUS	kă'se ūs	kăs'e ūs	kă'sh'ūs	kă'se ūs or kă'she-	kăs'e ūs	kăs'e ūs	kăs'e ūs
CASSADA	kăs'ă-dă	kăs'e-ă-dă	kăs'e-ă-dă	kăs'ă-dă or kăs'e-a-	kăs'ă-dă	kăs'ă-dă	kăs'e-ă-dă
CASSAVA	kăs'ă-vă	kăs'e-ă-vă	kăs'e-ă-vă	kăs'ă-vă or kăs'e-a-	kăs'ă-vă	kăs'ă-vă or -sa'ă	kăs'e-ă-vă
CAVALCADE	kăv'al kăd'	kăv'al kăd'	kăv'al kăd'	kăv'-al kăd'	kăv'al kăd'	kăv'al kăd'	kăv'al kăd'
-CYDRINE	sê'drīn	sê'drīn	sê'drīn	sê'drīn	sê'drīn	sê'drīn	sê'drīn
CELESTINE (N.)	sē'lēs-tīn	sē'lēs-tīn	sē'lēs-tīn	sē'lēs-tīn	sē'lēs-tīn	sē'lēs-tīn	sē'lēs-tīn
CELADYCK	sē'lē-dyck	sē'lē-dyck	sē'lē-dyck	sē'lē-dyck	sē'lē-dyck	sē'lē-dyck	sē'lē-dyck
CEMENT, n	sēm'ent	sēm'ment	sēm'ment	sēm'ent	sēm'ment	sēm'ment	sēm'ment
CEMETER	sēm'tē bit or sēm'tē	sēm'tē bit	sēm'tē bit	sēm'tē bit	sēm'tē bit	sēm'tē bit	sēm'tē bit
CHAOPIN	shă grīn' or grīn'	shă grīn'	shă-grīn'	shă-grīn'	shă-grīn'	shă-grīn'	shă grīn'
CHALCI DONT	kăl sêd'ō nŷ or kăl'sê-dō nŷ	kăl sêd'ō nŷ	kăl sêd'ō nŷ	kăl'sêd'ō-no or kăl'sê-dō-ne	kăl sêd'ō nŷ	kăl sêd'ō nŷ	kăl sêd'ō nŷ
CHALDER	kăl'dër or kăl dër	kăl'dër	kăl dër	kăl'dër	kăl'dër	kăl'dër	kăl'dër
CHALDROV	chal'drōn	chal'drōn	chal'drōn	chal'drōn or chal'-	chal'drōn	chal'drōn	chal'drōn
CHAMMOIS	shăm'mōi or shă-moi'	shăm'mōi'	shăm'mōi'	shăm'mo or sha moi'	shăm'mōi	shăm'mōi or shă moi'	shăm

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]





[illegible]



	WEBSTER	WALKER.	SMART.	WORCESTER	STORMONTH	IMPERIAL DICT.	ENCYC. DICT.
PSALMIST	sam'ist	sál'míst	sam'íst	sál'míst or sam'íst	sál'míst or sam'íst	sam'íst or sál'míst	sám'íst or sál'míst
PSALMODY	sál'mó-dý, sam'ó-dý	sál'mó-dó	sál'mó-dó	sál'mó-do	sál'mó-dí, sál'mó-dí	sám'ód í, sál'mó-dí	sám'ód-ý, sál'mó-dý
PSALTER	sál'tér	sál'tér	sál'tér	sál'tér	sál'tér	sál'tér	sál'tér
PTISAN	tíz'an	tíz-zán	tíz'an	tíz-zán' or tíz'an	tíz'an	tíz'an	tíz'an
PUEBLO	pú'ér-ll	pú'ér-ll	pú'ér-ll	pú'ér-ll	pú'ér-ll or -ll	pú'ér-ll	pú'ér-ll
PUISSANCE	pú'ís-sans, pú'ís-	pú'ís-sans, pú'ís-	pú'ís-sans	pú'ís-sans	pú'ís-sans	pú'ís-sans	pú'ís-sans
PUMICE	púm'ís	púm'ís or púm'mís	púm'ís	púm'ís or púm'ís	púm'ís or púm'ís	púm'ís	púm'ís
PUTOLO	pút'lóg	pút'lóg	pút'lóg	pút'lóg	pút'lóg	pút'lóg	pút'lóg
PYROMANCY	pír'ó-mán'sý	pír'ó-mán'sý	pír'ó-mán'sý	pír'ó-mán'sý	pír'ó-mán'sý	pír'ó-mán'sý	pír'ó-mán'sý
PTOTECNY	pír'ó-ték'ný	pír'ó-ték'ný	pír'ó-ték'ný	pír'ó-ték'ný	pír'ó-ték'ný	pír'ó-ték'ný	pír'ó-ték'ný
QUADRILLE	kwá-dríl', kwá-dríl'	kwá-dríl'	kwá-dríl'	kwá-dríl'	kwá-dríl' or kwá-dríl'	kwá-dríl'	kwá-dríl'
QUADRUPEDAL	kwód-rúp'pé-dal		kwód-rúp'pé-dal	kwód-rúp'pé-dal		kwód-rúp'pé-dal	kwód-rúp'pé-dal
QUALM	kwám	kwám	kwám	kwám	kwám	kwám	kwám
QUANDARY	kwón'dá-rý or kwón'dá-	kwón'dá-rú	kwón'dá-ré	kwón'dá-ro	kwón'dá-rí	kwón'dá-rí	kwón'dá-rý
QUASSIA	kwásh'í-á		kwásh'í-á	kwásh'í-á	kwásh'í-á	kwásh'í-á	kwásh'í-á
QUERCITRON	kwér'sít-rún	kwér'sít-trún	kwér'sít-trún	kwér'sít-ron	kwér'sít-rún	kwér'sít-rún	kwér'sít-rún
QUININE	kwí'nín, kwí'nín' or kwí-nín'		kwí'nín	kwí'nín	kwí'nín	kwí'nín	kwí'nín
QUOIN	kwóin or kóin	kwóin or kóin	kóin	kwóin or kóin	kóin	kóin	kóin
RABBI	ráb'bi or -bí	ráb'bú or -bí	ráb'bi	ráb'be or -bí	ráb'bi or -bí	ráb'bi or -bí	ráb'bi or -bí
RACEME	rá'sém'	rás'ém'	rás'ém'	rás'ém'	rás'ém'	rás'ém'	rás'ém'
RACEOUS	rás'e-mús or rá'sé-	rál'lór é	rás'e-mús	rás'e-mús, rá'sé-mús	rás'e-mús	rás'e-mús	rás'e-mús
RAILEY	rál'lér-ý or rál'-	rál'lór é	rál'lér-ý	rál'lér-ý	rál'lér-ý or rál'lér-ý	rál'lér-ý	rál'lér-ý
RAREFA	rár'e-fi	rár'ér fi	rár'ér fi	rár'e-fi	rár'ér fi	rár'ér fi	rár'ér fi
RARITY	rár'í-ty	rár'ér-ty, infrequen-	rár'ér-ty	rár'e-te, infrequen-	rár'ér-ty	rár'ér-ty	rár'ér-ty
		cy, rár'ér-ty,	thinness	cy, rár'e-te,			thinness
RASORIAL	rá-zó'rí-ál	rás'ó'ér-ú	rá-zó'ré ál	rá-zó're ál	rá-zó'ré ál	rá-zó'ré ál	rá-zó'ré ál
RASPBERRY	ráz'bér-ý	rás'bér-ú	rás'bér-ú	rás'ber-er or rás'-	ras'bér-ý	ras'bér-ý	ráz'bér-ý
RATHER	rát'hér	rát'hér or rá'thúr	rát'hér	rát'hér	rát'hér	rát'hér	rát'hér
RATIONALITY	rát'hún-ít-ty	rát'h-ó-nál'í-té	rát'hún-ít-té	rát'h-o-o-nál'e to	rát'hún-ít-ty	rát'hún-ít-ty	rát'hún-ít-ty
RAYLIN	ráy'lín	ráy'lín	ráy'lín	ráy'lín	ráy'lín or ráy'lín	ráy'lín	ráy'lín
RECEPTORY	ré'sép'tó-rý	rés'sép' túr-ú	ré'sép'tór é	rés'e-p-to-ro, ré'sép'-	ré'sép'tó-rí	ré'sép'tó-rí	ré'sép'tó-rý
RECOGNIZABLE	rék'óg-ní-zá-b'l or ré-kóg-ní-	rék'kón-dít	rék'óg-ní-zá bl	rék-og-ní-za bl or	rék'óg-ní-zá bl	rék'óg-ní-zá bl	rék-óg-ní-zá bel
RECONDITE	rék'ón-dít or ré-kón'dít	rék'kón-dít	rék'ón-dít	rék'on-dit or ré-kón'dit	rék'ón-dít or ré-kón'dít	rék'ón-dít or ré-kón'dít	rék'ón-dít or ré-kón'dít
RECUSANT	rék'ú-zánt or ré-k'ú-zánt	rék'kú-zánt	rék'ú zánt	re kú'zant or ré-k'ú zánt	rék'ú-zánt	rék'ú-zánt	rék'ú zánt
REFUSE	réf'ús	rél'ús	réf'ús	réf'ús	réf'ús	réf'ús	réf'ús
REFUTABLE	réf'útá-bl	rél'útá-bl	réf'útá-bl	réf'útá-bl	réf'útá-bl	réf'útá-bl	réf'útá-bl
REFLEXION	réf'léks-á'shún	rél'léks-á'shún	rél'léks-á'shún	rél'léks-á'shún	réf'léks-á'shún	réf'léks-á'shún	rél'léks-á'shún
REMEDIOUS	rém'éd'í-ús or ré-m'éd'í-ús	rém'mé-dí-ús	rém'é-dí-ús	rém'e-do-lé's or ré-m'éd'í-ús	rém'mé-dí-ús	rém'mé-dí-ús	rém'mé-dí-ús
REMIGRATE	rém'í-grát, ré-mí-	rém'mé-grát	rém'í grát	rém'e-grát or ré-mí-	rém'mé-grát	rém'mé-grát	rém'mé-grát
RENDZVOUS, n	rén'dé-vóos or ran-	rén'dé-vóoz'	rén'dé-vóos	rén'dé-vóo or -vóoz	rén'dé-vóos or rang'	rén'dé-vóos, rang-dá-	rén'dé-vóos, rang-dá-
RENDZVOUS, v	rén'dé-vóos or rá-v'	rén'dé-vóoz'	rén'dé-vóoz'	rén'dé-vóo or -vóoz'	rén'dé-vóos or rang'	rén'dé-vóos, rang-dá-	rén'dé-vóos, rang-dá-
RENIFORM	rén'í-form	rén'í-form	rén'í-form	rén'í-form	rén'í-form	rén'í-form	rén'í-form
RENUCIATION	ré nú'n'á'shún or -shí-á'shún	ré nú'n shé-á'shún	ré nú'n'sé-á'shún	re-nún sho-á'shun	ré nú'n'á'shún	ré nú'n'á'shún	ré nú'n'á'shún
REPTILE	rép'tíl	rép'tíl	rép'tíl	rép'tíl	rép'tíl	rép'tíl	rép'tíl
REQUIRE	rék'wí-ém	rék'kwé-ém	rék'kwé-ém	rék'wí-ém or rék'we-	rék'wí-ém	rék'wí-ém	

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

	WLESTER	WALKER	SMART	WORCESTER.	STORMONTH	IMPERIAL DICT	ENCYC. DICT
WAYLAY	wā'lay	wā-lā'	wā'lā	wā'lā or wā lā'	wā-lā'	wā lā' or wā'lā	wā lā' or wā'lā
WEALDE :	wēld'n	.	wēld'n	wēld'en	wēld'n	wēld'n	wēld'n
WEAPON	wēp'n	wēp'n	wēp'n	wēp'n	wēp'n	wēp'n	wēp'n
WEAR, n., wear	wēr	wēr	wēr	wēr or wēr	wēr	wēr	wēr
WERE, imp. of BE	wēr	wēr	wēr	wēr	wēr	wēr	wēr
WHITSUNDAY	hwīt'sūn-dā or hwīt'sūn-dū	.	.	whīt'sūn da	hwīt'sūn-dū	whīt-sūn'dā	whīt-sūn'dy or whīt'sūn-dū
WHOES	hwōrl or hwōrl	.	hwōrl	hwōrl	hwōrl or hwōrl	whōrl	whōrl
WORTLESSENESS	hwōrt'l bēc'rj	hwōrt'l bēc'rō	bēc'rī bēc'rē	hwōrt'l bēc-o	bēc'rī bēc'rē	bēc'rī bēc'rē	whōrt'l bēc'rē
WIGWAM	wīg'wām	.	wīg'wām	wīg'wām	wīg'wām	wīg'wām	wīg'wām
WIND, n., air	wīnd, poet often wind	wīnd or wind	wīnd	wīnd	wīnd, poet wind	wīnd, poet often wind	wīnd, poet often wind
WINDEBT	wīnd'pīp'	wīnd'pīp or wīnd'	wīnd'pīp	wīnd'pīp or wīnd'-	wīnd pīp	wīnd'pīp	wīnd'pīp
WINDROB	wīn'rō'	.	wīn'rō	wīnd'rō	wīnd'rō	wīnd'rō	wīnd rō
WINDSOR	wīn'zōr	.	wīn'zōr	wīnd'zor	wīnd'zōr	wīnd'zōr	wīnd'zōr
WITCHAMOMOTE	wīt'e-nā-gē mōt'	.	wīt'ēn āj't mōt	wīt'e na-ge mōt'	[wīt'/ēn-āg'ē-mōt]	[wīt'ēn ā gē mōt]	wīt'ēn āg ē mōt
WITHN	wīth	wīth	wīth	wīth	wīth or wīth	wīth or wīth	wīth
WOOLFRAM	wōlfrām, wūlfrām	.	wōlfrām	wōlfrām	wōlfrām	wōlfrām	wōlfrām
WOMPAT	wōm'bāt	wōm'bāt	wōm'bāt	wōm'bāt	wōm'bāt	wōm'bāt	wōm'bāt
WORTED	wōst'ēd, wūr'stēd	wōst'ēd	wōst'ēd	wōst'ēd	wōst'ēd, wōst'ēd	wōst'ēd	wōst'ēd
WOUND	wōund or wound	wōund or wound	wōund	wōund or wound	wōund	wōund, archaic wound	wōund
WRATH	rath	rōth or rāth	rath	rath or rath	rath	rath or rath	rath
WRATH, n	rēth	rēth or rēth	rēth	rēth	rēth	rēth	rēth
ZAPHOID	zīf'oid	.	zīf'oid	zīf'oid or zīf'oid	zīf'oid	zīf'oid	zīf'oid
ZAGR	jā'gēr or jā'gēr	.	jā'gēr	jā'ger	jā'gēr	jā'gēr	jā'gēr
ZAFUCA	jā'pūk	.	jā'pūk	jā'pok	jā'pūk	jā'pūk	jā'pūk
ZAPOT	jā'pōn or jā'pōn	.	jā'pōn	jā'pon	jā'pōn or jā'pōn	jā'pōn	jā'pōn
ZEA	jā or jē	jē	jā	jā or jē	jā	jā	jā
ZEBEGENDIAH	jēz'dē-jēr'dī-an	.	jēz'dē-jēr'dē-an	jēz de-gēr'de-an	jēz-de-gēr'dī-ān	jēz-de-gēr'dī-ān	jēz-de gir'dī-ān
ZOLE	jōk or jōk	jōk	jōk	jōk	jōk	jōk	jōk
ZAIM	zīm	.	zīm	zaim	.	zā'im	zā'im
ZARAT	zā'yāt or zā'	.	zāl'ūs	zā'yāt'	.	za'yāt	za'yāt
ZFALOUS	zāl'ūs	zāl'ūs or zāl'ūs	zāl'ūs	zāl'ūs	zāl'ūs	zāl'ūs	zāl'ūs
ZFCUYN	tāl'h-kūn'	.	zāl'Yn	zāl'kin or che-kūn'	zāk'Yn	zāk'Yn	zāk'Yn
ZERNTH	zē'n'ith	zē'n'ith	zē'n'ith	zē'n'ith	zē'n'ith	zē'n'ith	zē'n'ith
ZOLV	zōl'v or zōl'v	.	zōk'kl	zō'l	zō'l	zō'kl	zō'kel
ZOU-HITTOLOGY	zō-hī-tōl'ō-jē or zō h fī-	.	zō h fī-tōl'ō-jō	zo-hī e-tōl'o-jo	zō'h-fī-tōl'ō-jī	zō'h-fī-tōl'ō-jī	zō-h fī tōl'ō jī
ZOUTAV	zwā' or zōb'av	.	.	zōo-av	zwāv or zōb'av	zōb-av'	zwāv or zōb'av
ZOUTCH	zouch	.	zōch	zouch	.	zōuch	zouch
ZUCOLO	zōo'lō lō or zōb'	.	zōo'lō lō	zi'fo-lo	zōo'lō-lō	zōo'lō-lō	zi'fo-lō
ZUGODACTILOUS	zīg'ō-dāk'tīl ūs or zi'gō-dāk'tīl ūs	.	zīg'ō-dāk'tē lūs	zi go-dāk'te lūs	.	zī gō dāk'tīl ūs	zī gō dāk'tīl ūs
ZYGOMATIC	zīg'ō mā't'ik, zīg'ō-	.	zīg'ō-māt'ik	zi-go-māt'ik	zīg'ō-māt'ik	zī gō-māt'ik	zi-gō-māt'ik

## GUIDE TO PRONUNCIATION.

## ADDITIONS

## B.

§ 229. [Add.] It is Spanish between two vowels, as in *cañan* (kā-van'), *juba* (tho'vā), *cañon* is like English *v*, but it is a bilabial rather than a labiodental, that is, it is formed with the lips alone, and not with the lower lip and upper teeth. It is like the *v* of *v* in the middle and south of Germany and of modern Greek *β*. The sound is made with a loose, or feeble, contact of the lips. Cf. § 265.

## C

§ 221. [d] In Cas. Min. Spanish (which is meant by the abbreviation Sp. in the spelling for pronunciation) before r and l is pronounced like English th in this, but in Spanish American and in parts of Spain (esp. in Andalusia), it is commonly pronounced like a in sun, although the Castilian as and is often taught in the schools, as, *arreguin* (ar-ré-kin), *Sp. thá-thal*, *cinso* (thin'st or sin'st). Cf. § 273, below.

## CXX.

[37] [42] CH has two sounds in German, one, resembling a hawking or clearing of the throat, a strong aspirated fricative with the back of the tongue raised toward the soft palate, as heard after a, o, u, and represented in the spelling for germination by ch, as Knöchel ('khe'), also after e, i, and after any other vowel or a consonant; the second sound is heard further forward in the mouth, the middle of the tongue being raised toward the hard palate. This latter sound is sometimes best represented by Fricative in pronunciation, as, as Leichhardt's ('lehtst') Ines kindchen ('lehtshen'). The first (ch) is [tʃ], the second [x]. These two symbols of ch occur also in a few cases (Germanized by x), but I have in none but single words.

In Sanskrit and Greek the letter *kh* is a breathless *k*, not really resembling the first of the "soft" series, as is *broth* (*br*), *skellock* (*sk*) etc. In many Oriental words a *kh* sound is represented by *ch* or *chh*, though often by *kh*, as in *khan* and

12

[illegible]

but is very weak, some authorities regarding it as nearer the **th** in **thin**. In other positions it is more nearly like English **d**, but the contact of the tongue is further down on the upper teeth, or often touching their edges, and is not so firm as in English.

It is often dropped, or pronounced very faintly, both in Spain and in Spanish America, esp in the endings *ndo*, *ido*, etc, and when final

**G.**

§ 231 [ *idd* ] G final in German and in most positions in Dutch sounds like Got-  
man ch (see § 227, above), as in *thulweg* (tal'væg'), *langte* (lak'tē or lū'k'tē).

G in Spanish before e and i is like Spanish j (see § 239, below), as in gila (hē<sup>71</sup>)  
gitano (hē-ta'nō)

**GB.**

§ 236. [Add.] Gh in Scotch and Irish words is nearly like German ch (see § 227 above), but in the English pronunciation of these words it is sometimes dropped and pronounced as k or f, as in currigh (kūr'ra or kūr'rak), baugh (bak or baf).

## J.

§ 229 [Add.] J in Spanish is a strong guttural aspirate somewhat resembling German ch, as in jornada (hór n'chás), Loja (lô'chás). See § 227, above.  
In the South-eastern U. S. J (g before e and i) in Spanish and American Spanish words is nearly identical with English. It is strongly aspirated, but it is sometimes pronounced with but slight aspiration or dropped entirely.

5

421. [Add] X in Spanish is now exactly equal to English x (ks), but is occasionally found for the sound of Spanish j or g described in § 220 231, above, as in exact (ka'tá), exido (i-ñi'tá).

## 2.

[57] [42] Z in Castilian Spanish (which is meant by the author's notation by his repelling the pronunciation) before n, m and at the end of syllables, is pronounced like th in this, but there, that Spanish America and in parts of India it is commonly pronounced like s in sum although the Castilian word is often changed to th such as, an, onra (f. d. h. o r a b) suiza (spelled or pronounced)





orthography, especially in the United States. These alterations were proposed by him chiefly on the ground of etymology and of analogy, from a desire, on the one hand, to make the words correspond, as far as practicable, with their primitive forms, so as to reveal more clearly their etymological affinities, and on the other to reduce as much as possible the number of anomalies and exceptional cases. Of the words whose orthography had been changed for the former reason, many were restored to their ordinary forms by Dr Webster himself in the second edition of his work, published in 1841, and others still were restored in subsequent editions. The alterations of the second class have been received with favor and adopted by a large portion of the writers in the United States, and by some authors also in England.

It is to be observed that many of Dr Webster's deviations from the usage of his time were not innovations, but restorations of older forms which were once very generally employed. The most important points in which his orthography differs from

that of most other modern lexicographers, and in reference to which there is still difference of usage among scholars, are stated in the following list, in which the more refer to the sections of the Rules for Spelling Certain Classes of Words (see below) where the cases are mentioned particularly. The *are*, the *not* doubling the final consonant in derivatives of words like *travel*, *worship*, etc. (§ 5), doubling the final consonant in derivatives of words like *install*, *enroll*, etc. (§ 9); doubling the final letter in such words as *fall*, *instill*, etc. (§ 11), retaining the *t* in derivatives of *villain* (§ 27), writing *defense*, *offense*, etc., for *defence*, *offence*, etc., and *practice* for *practise* (§ 27); writing the termination *-er* for *-re* in words like *center*, *number*, etc. (§ 31); writing *rich* and *rich* without *u* (§ 34). It may be remarked further with regard to words often written with the termination *-er*, but which in this book are spelled with two syllables, *-er* and *-re*, that the use of *-er*, as in *center*, etc., is but a restoration of the older spelling, and the same is true of the substitution of the termination *-er* for *-re*.

## RULES FOR SPELLING CERTAIN CLASSES OF WORDS,

FOUNDED ON THE ORTHOGRAPHY OF DR WEBSTER, AS EXHIBITED IN THIS VOLUME

§ 1. The letters *f* and *l*, at the end of monosyllables, and standing immediately after single vowels, are generally doubled as in *staff*, *cliff*, *loft*, *puff*, *all*, *bell*, *hill*, *toll*, *null*. The words *clef*, *of*, *pal*, *nil*, and *sol*, are the most important exceptions.

§ 2. The letter *s*, at the end of a monosyllable, and standing immediately after a single vowel, is generally doubled, except when — *c*, *g*, in *o's*, *spade's*, *toes*, *foes*, *has*, *is*, *was*, etc. — it is used to form the possessive case or plural of a noun, or the third person singular of a verb, as in *glass*, *press*, *hiss*, *moss*, *truss*. The only important exceptions are *as*, *gas*, *yes*, *gris*, *his*, *this*, *pue*, *plus*, *bus* (for *omnibus*), *thive*, and *us*.

§ 3. Besides *f*, *l*, and *s*, the only consonants that are ever doubled at the end of a word are *b*, *d*, *g*, *m*, *n*, *p*, *r*, *t*, and *c*. The following list contains nearly all the words in which these letters are doubled, including some which are spelled more or less with a single consonant — namely, *ebb*, *ebb*, *add*, *odd*, *dodd*, *wadd* (Min.), *radd*, *jagg*, *egg*, *bing* (n. & v.), *smogg*, *tugg*, *lamm*, *seomm*, *mamm* (to mask), *Ann*, *ann* (Law), *inn*, *lunn*, *jinn*, *icynn*, *duinn*, *sunn* (Bot.), *Lapp*, *vapp*, *gnarr*, *parr*, *err*, *lirr*, *thirr*, *stirr*, *dorr*, *mohrr*, *burr*, *hurr*, *murr*, *purr*, *brell*, *freth*, *bull* (Naut.), *mull*, *plill*, *smill*, *poll* (paper), *butt*, *fizz*, *frazz*, *buzz*, *juzz*, *huzz*.

NOTE. — The words *let*, *net*, and *set* are sometimes incorrectly spelled *lest*, *nest*, and *sell*, and some other words which should have the final letter single are spelled, by some writers, with it doubled.

§ 4. A consonant standing at the end of a word immediately after a diphthong or double vowel is rarely doubled. The words *ail*, *psal*, *haul*, *door*, and *maim*, are exceptions. The words *jeoff*, *enseoff*, *gneiss*, *speiss*, *houss* (obs.) are exceptions. The word *guess* is only an apparent exception, as the *u* does not strictly form a diphthong with the *e*, but serves merely to render the *g* hard.

§ 5. Monosyllables ending, as pronounced, with the sound of *l*, and in which *c* follows the vowel, have usually *l* added after the *c*, as in *black*, *stork*, *elict*, *knock*, and *buck*. The words *bac*, *lac*, *sac*, *lac*, *tal*, *zinc*, *ploc*, *roc*, *soc*, *are*, *mare*, *ore*, *tore*, *dise*, and *fisc*, are exceptions.

Words of more than one syllable, ending in *-ic* or *-iac*, which formerly ended in *l*, also words derived from the Latin or Greek, or from other sources, and similar to these, or formed in an analogous manner, are now written without the *l*, as, *maniac*, *elegiac*, *zodiac*, *cubic*, *music*, *public*. The word *deriel* is an exception. Words of more than one syllable, in which *c* is preceded by other vowels than *a* or *o*, commonly end in *cl*, as, *arrac*, *barrac*, *hammock*, *hillocl*, *redocl*. The words *almanac*, *carac*, *sandarac*, *limbec*, *rebec*, *varec*, *zebec*, *manioc* or *manioe*, *hatoc*, are exceptions. *Almanac*, *limbec*, *rebec*, and *hatoc*, however, are sometimes written with *l* after the *c*, especially in England, and *carac* is oftener written *caracel* or *carracl*.

§ 6. In derivatives formed from words ending in *c*, by adding a termination beginning with *e*, *i*, or *y*, the letter *l* is inserted after the *c*, in order that the latter may not be inaccurately pronounced like *s* before the following vowel, as, *colic*, *colicky*, *traffic*, *trafficed*, *trafficker*, *physic*, *physicked*, *physicking*, *zinc*, *zincled*, *zincing*, *zincy*. We find also *zinc'ing*, *zinc'le*, *zinc'y* (as from *zink*), etc., not conformed to this rule.

§ 7. In derivatives formed by adding a termination beginning with a vowel to monosyllables and words accented on the last syllable, when these words end in a single consonant (except *h* and *x*) preceded by a single vowel, that consonant is doubled, as, *clan*, *clannish*, *plan*, *planned*, *plan'ning*, *plan'ner*, *bag*, *bag'gage*, *hot*, *hotter*, *hottest*, *whit*, *whit'y*, *cabal*, *cabal'ler*, *abcl*, *abellied*, *abell'ing*, *abell'or*, *begin*, *begin'ning*, *begin'ner*, *infer*, *infer'ed*, *infer'ing*. The consonant is doubled in these words in order to preserve the short sound of the vowel, as otherwise the latter would be liable to be pronounced long. Thus, *planned*, *hottest*, and *abellied*, would naturally be pronounced *plāned*, *hōtest*, and *abellēd*, if the consonant were not doubled. Words of this class, in which the final consonant is preceded by *qu*, followed by a single vowel, form no exception to the rule, since the *u* performs the office of the consonant *u*, as, *quab*, *squab*, *squab'ly*, *squat*, *squat'ing*, *squat'ler*, *quit*, *quitted*, *quitting*, *acquit*, *acquitted*, *acquitting*.

The derivatives of the word *gas* (except *gas'ing* and *gas'sy*) are written with but one *s*, as, *gaseous*, *gase'ity*, *gas'ify*. *Excellence*, as being from the Latin *excellens*, retains the double *l*, though one *l* has been dropped from the termination of *excell'*. Besides these, the chief exceptions to the rule are those derivatives in which the accent of the primitive is thrown back upon another syllable, as, *cabal*, *cabal'ism*, *cabal'ist*, *prefer*, *preference*; *refer*, *reference*, *defer*, *deference*. But *inferable*, *inferable*, are common exceptions. It is no exception to this rule that *chancellor*, and the derivatives of *metal* and *crystal*, as *metallous*, *metallurgy*, *crystalline*, *crystalize*, and the like, are written with the *l* doubled, since they are derived respectively from the Latin *cancellarius* (through the French), and *metallum*, and the Greek *μεταλλος*. So also the word *tranquillity* retains the double *l*, as being from the Latin

*tranquillitas*, while the English derivatives of *tranquil*, though often written with two *l's*, are more properly written with only one, as *tranquillize*, *tranquillizer*, and the like.

§ 8. When a diphthong, or a digraph representing a vowel sound, precedes the final consonant of a word, or the accent of a word ending in a single consonant falls on any other syllable than the last, or when the word ends in two different consonants, the final consonant is not doubled in derivatives formed by the addition of a termination beginning with a vowel, as, *daub*, *daubed*, *dauber*, *neil*, *neilly*, *brief*, *briefed*, *briefest*, *travel*, *traveled*, *travel'ling*; *revel*, *reveled*, *revel'ing*, *travel'ing*, *travel'ler*, *profut*, *profut'ed*, *act*, *acted*, *actor*; *perform*, *perform'ed*, *star*, *stand'ing*.

The final consonant is doubled in the derivatives of a few words ending in *g* in order to diminish the liability to its being pronounced like *j*, before *r* or *t*, as, *hurl*, *hurl'ed*, *hurl'ing*, *hurl'ing*; *peril*, *peril'ed*, *peril'ing*. The derivatives of *kidnap*, which properly has a second *y* accent on the final syllable, are spelled with or without the *p* doubled, as, *kidnap'ed* or *kidnap'ped*, *kidnap'ing* or *kidnap'ping*, *kidnap'ler* or *kidnap'per*. The word *woollen* is more generally thus written in the United States, with one *l*; but in England it is written *wool'en*.

NOTE. — There is a large class of words ending in a single consonant, and accented on some other syllable than the last, the final consonants of which are, by very many writers and lexicographers, doubled in their derivatives, unnecessarily and contrarily to analogy. These words are chiefly those ending in *l*, with also a few of other terminations. The following list, the words in which are chiefly verbs, includes the most important of those in regard to which usage varies, namely, *apparel*, *barrel*, *barrel*, *bas*, *basel* and its compounds, *cancel*, *carburet* and all similar words ending in *el*, *evil*, *carol*, *channel*, *chisel*, *counsel*, *enduel*, *dial*, *dithel*, *dowel*, *drivel*, *duel*, *empanel*, *emamel*, *equal*, *funnel*, *gemmel*, *gravel*, *grovel*, *hensel*, *hichel*, *in*, *peril*, *revel*, *lunnel*, *kidnap*, *label*, *laurel*, *lebel*, *label*, *marshal*, *marcel*, *me'el* (see § 1), *medal*, *model*, *panel*, *parallel*, *parel*, *penel*, *peril*, *pistol*, *pommel*, *quarrel*, *ravel*, *revel*, *rival*, *rouel*, *shovel*, *shruel*, *snivel*, *tassel*, *tinzel*, *tra nnel*, *tranel*, *tunnel*, *vavel*, *vial*, *vichal*, *worship*. Worcester doubles the final letters of all these words, except *parallel*, in forming derivatives by the addition of terminations beginning with vowels, though he remarks, with respect to those ending in *l*, that "it better accords with the analogy of the language" to spell their derivatives with but one *l*. Smart retains the double consonant in this class of words solely on the ground that usage favors it, but remarks that "the double *p* in *worshipped*, *worshipper*, etc., the second *l* in *travel'ling*, *traveller*, etc., are quite unnecessary on any other score than to satisfy the prejudices of the eye." Cooley doubles the consonant in a majority of the derivatives of words of this class, but writes a single consonant in many, as in those of *apparel*, *barrel*, *basel*, *channel*, *drivel*, *gambol*, etc. Stormonth doubles the final consonant in this class, except in the derivatives of *channel*, *dial*, *parallel*, *pistol*, and in some of those from *equal*, *peril*, *quarrel*, *vichal*, *worship*. The Imperial agrees with Stormonth in respect to derivatives of *dial*, *equal*, *parallel*, *peril*, *pistol*, *vichal*, and most derivatives of *worship*, doubles the *l* in derivatives of *channel*, gives *caroling* or *carolling* as a noun, *duellist* and *duellist*, *enameler* and *enamellar*, and so — *er* and *-ist*, has *quarrel'ous* and *quarrel'ous* — Stormonth giving only the latter, but both agreeing in *quarrel'ed*, *quarrel'ing*, *quarrel'ler*, — while the Imperial increases the breach with *trammel'ed* and *trammel'ler*, *worship'ed* and *worship'ler*, *gambol'ed* or *gambol'ed*, *gambol'ing* or *gambol'ing*, etc. The *Encyclopædic Dictionary* gives both ways for derivatives of *bas*, *channel* (except *channel'ize*), *drivel*, *ravel*, etc.; but marks *bas'el* and *bas'el'ing* as rare, and *worship'ed* as obsolete, generally omits the participles, except in citations; and appears to favor the use of the double *l*, etc., in most of these derivatives. Perry wrote the derivatives of these words with but one *l*, according to the rule, and the same practice was advocated by Walker. Conformity to the regular rule has been advocated also by other eminent scholars, but, for the accommodation of the whole English speaking public, both of the prevalent spellings are usually given in this Dictionary, that with the single consonant having the first place. See "A List of Words," after § 36.

§ 9. Derivatives formed from words ending in a double consonant, by adding one or more syllables, commonly retain both consonants, as, *ebb*, *ebbing*, *odd*, *oddy*, *stiff*, *stiffness*, *felt*, *fellable*, *stiff*, *stiff'ful*, *skillfulness*; *will*, *will'ful*, *will'fulness*, *dull*, *dullness*, *full*, *fullness*. So also the double *l* is retained in the words *installment*, *thrallment*, *thralldom*, and *enrollment* (from *install*, *thrall*, *thrall*, and *enroll*), in order to prevent a false pronunciation if spelled with one *l*. Many writers and lexicographers, especially in England, omit one *l* in these words, as also in the derivatives of *stiff*, *will*, *dull*, and *full*, formed by adding the syllables *-ly* and *-ness*. See § 16, 17.

The derivatives of *pontiff* are exceptions to the rule, being written with only one *f*, as, *pontific*, *pontifical*, *pontifical*, and the like. One *l* is also dropped in a few words